

**A system of the practice of medicine / from the Latin. Of Dr. Hoffman ...
[Translated] By ... William Lewis ... Revised and completed by Andrew
Duncan.**

Contributors

Hoffmann, Friedrich, 1660-1742
Duncan, Andrew, 1744-1828
Lewis, William, 1708-1781
Tabor, Charles James

Publication/Creation

London : J. Murray & J. Johnson, 1783.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/hgjqxmad>

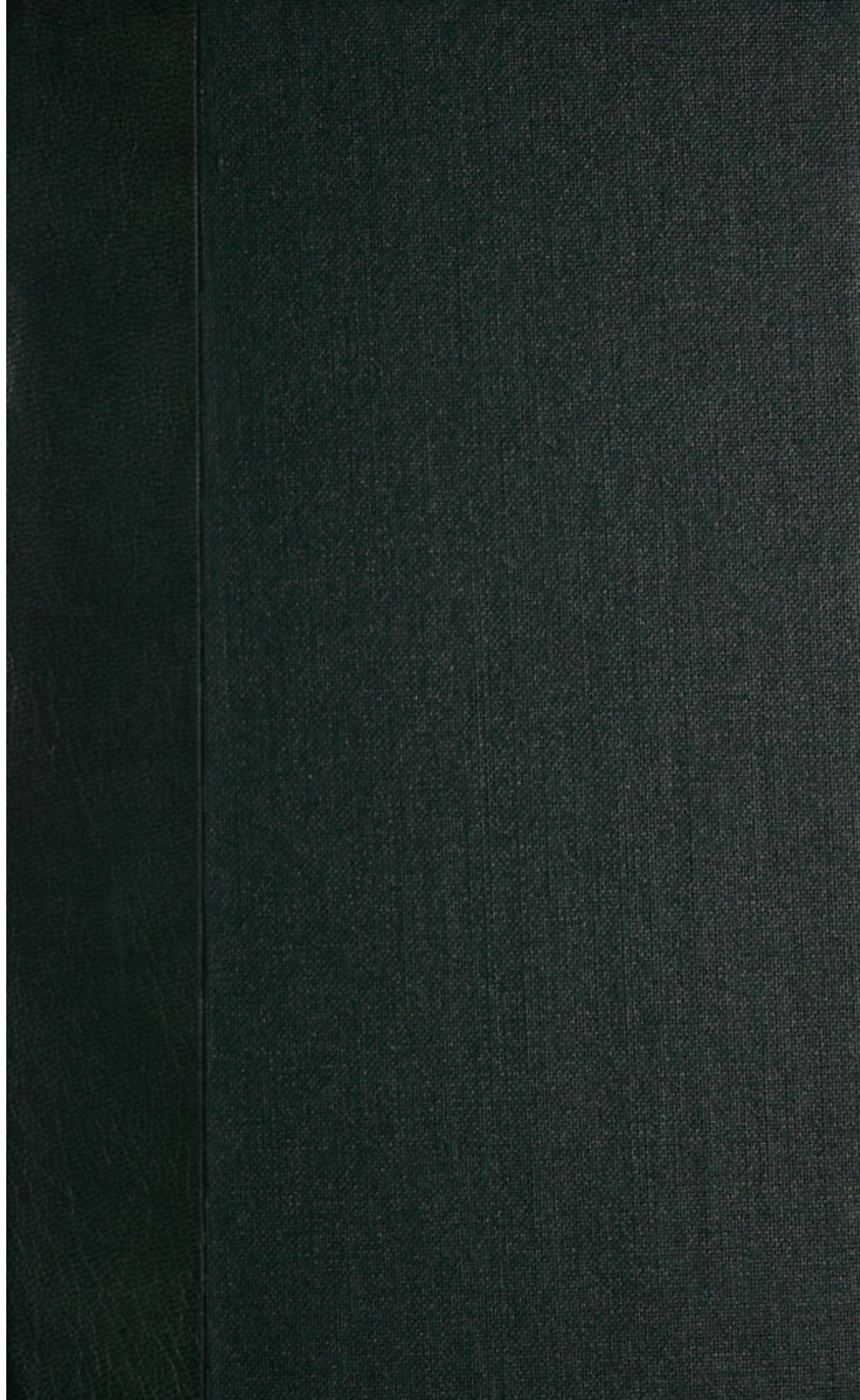
License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



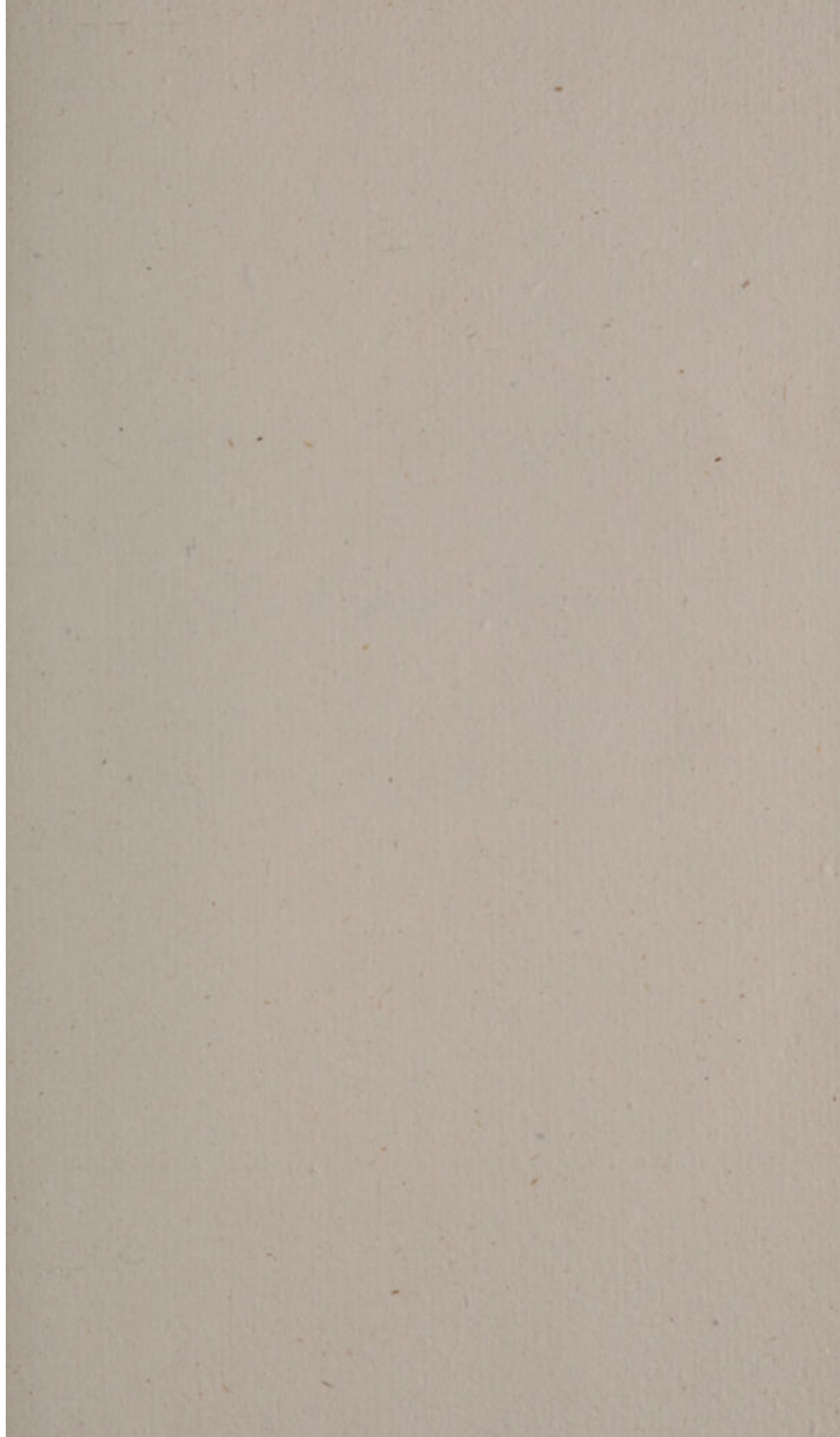
Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>

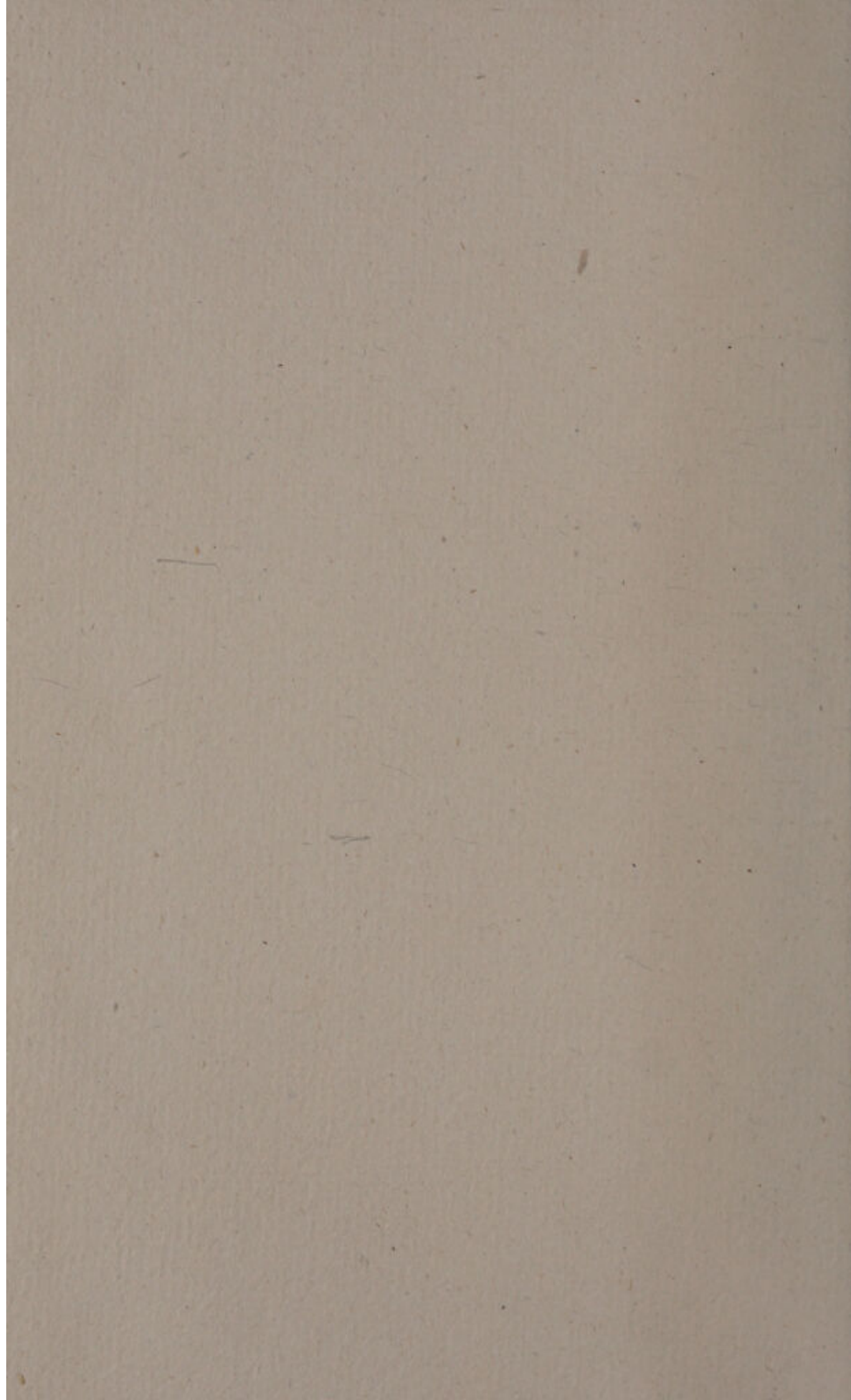


29088/B



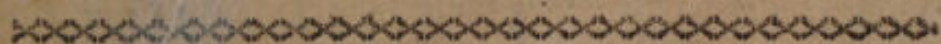






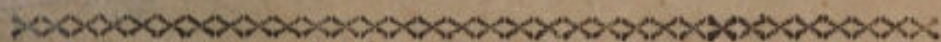
P. Maynard Heath.





H O F F M A N ' s
PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

V O L. II.



29,088 / B

H O F M A N S

PRACTICE OF MEDICINE

VOL. II

HOFFMAN, Friedrich [1660-1742].

A
S Y S T E M
O F T H E
P R A C T I C E
O F
M E D I C I N E;

FROM THE LATIN OF
D R H O F F M A N.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

BY THE LATE WILLIAM LEWIS, M.B. F.R.S.
AUTHOR OF THE NEW DISPENSATORY, &c.

REVISED AND COMPLETED

By ANDREW DUNCAN, M.D.

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, EDINBURGH,
MEMBER OF THE ROYAL SOCIETIES OF MEDICINE,
OF PARIS, COPENHAGEN, EDINBURGH, &c.

L O N D O N:

PRINTED FOR J. MURRAY, No. 32. FLEET-STREET; AND
J. JOHNSON, St PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.

M,DCC,LXXXII.

95200

29,088/3

SYSTEM
OF THE
PRACTICE
OF
MEDICINE

FROM THE LATE
DR. H. O. F. M. A. M.

IN TWO VOLUMES



BY THE LATE WILLIAM W. W. M. F. R. S.
AUTHOR OF THE NEW SYSTEM OF MEDICINE

REVISED AND COMPLETED

BY ANDREW DUNCAN, M.D.

LECTURER OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS
AND FELLOW OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF MEDICINE
OF EDINBURGH, SCOTLAND

LONDON

Printed and Published by J. & J. Hatchard, 27, Pall Mall, W.

CONTENTS.

V O L. II.

PART III. OF SPASMODIC AND CONVULSIVE DISEASES.

SECT I. *Of General Spasms and Convulsions.*

CHAP. I. Of Epilepsy,	I
II. Of Convulsions,	22
III. Of Wandering Spasms,	29
IV. Of Catalepsy,	34
V. Of Hysteria,	43
VI. Of Hypochondriasis,	60

SECT. II. *Of Particular Spasms and Convulsions.*

CHAP. I. Of Palpitation of the Heart,	77
II. Of Spasmodic Asthma,	89
III. Of Convulsive and Rheumatic Cough,	115
IV. Of Singultus or Hiccough,	135
V. Of Spasm of the Œsophagus,	147
VI. Of Vomitus, or Convulsion of the Stomach,	163
VII. Of Dysentery,	175

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII. Of Cholera Morbus,	-	-	193
IX. Of Abortion, or Convulsion of the Uterus,	-	-	202

PART IV. OF DISEASES DEPENDING ON ATONIA.

CHAP. I. Of Paralytic Affections,	-	-	215
II. Of Comatose Affections,	-	-	239
III. Of Vertigo,	-	-	256
IV. Of the Gutta Serena,	-	-	264
V. Of Weakness of Sight,	-	-	271
VI. Of Affections of Hearing,	-	-	279
VII. Of Affections of Speech,	-	-	290
VIII. Of Mental Affections,	-	-	298
IX. Of Delirium Animi,	-	-	312
X. Of Interrupted Circulation,	-	-	324
XI. Of Phthisis Pulmonalis,	-	-	329
XII. Of the Jaundice,	-	-	351
XIII. Of Cachexia and Chlorosis,	-	-	369
XIV. Of Dropsy,	-	-	377
XV. Of Flatulence and Tympanites,	-	-	396
XVI. Of Fluor Albus,	-	-	400
XVII. Of the Gonorrhœa,	-	-	407

PART V. OF EXTERNAL AFFECTIONS.

CHAP. I. Of Scorbutus,	-	-	421
II. Of Mortification,	-	-	434
III. Of the Purpura Chronica,	-	-	438
IV. Of Lues Venerea,	-	-	441
V. Of Cutaneous Eruptions,	-	-	461

S U P P L E M E N T.

Of the Diseases of Infants,	-	-	498
-----------------------------	---	---	-----

PART V. OF EXTERNAL AFFECTIONS.

431	CHAP. I. Of Scalds.
434	II. Of Burns.
438	III. Of the Pains of the Throat.
441	IV. Of the Pains of the Stomach.
444	V. Of the Pains of the Head.

SUPPLEMENT.

448	OF THE DISEASES OF THE EYE.
-----	-----------------------------

P R A C T I C E
O F
M E D I C I N E.

P A R T III.
O F S P A S M O D I C A N D C O N V U L S I V E
D I S E A S E S.

S E C T I O N I. C H A P T E R I.
Of Epilepsy, or the FALLING-SICKNESS.

§ 1. *General History.*

THE paroxysms of epilepsy come on for the most part suddenly and unexpectedly: Sometimes they are preceded by universal weariness, pain and heaviness of the head, perturbation of the senses, interrupted sleep, unusual fearfulness, dimness of sight, tingling of the ears, palpitation of the heart, distension of the præ-

Epilepsy,
or Falling-
sickness.

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. I.

cordia, obstruction of respiration, rumbling of the belly, fetid stools, a profuse discharge of urine, coldness of the extremities, or a sensation as of a blast of cold air ascending from the lower parts towards the heart and head, which has obtained the name of *aura epileptica*.

In the fit some are thrown suddenly to the ground with the eyes open, contorted, and inverted, so that only the white can be seen: the thumbs are strongly contracted into the palms of the hands, the patient foams at the mouth, with a hissing noise, the teeth gnash together, and the tongue is generally wounded, the limbs tremble, and the whole body is violently convulsed. Others grow stiff and immoveable as a statue. In infants the penis becomes erect, and often the urine is thrown out to a great distance. In adults, the semen is ejected. When the fit goes off, the patient complains of pain, numbness and heaviness of the head.

The paroxysms, according to different circumstances, prove more or less frequent. Sometimes they return at stated periods, particularly about the new and full moon; and, in women, at the time of the menstrual flux. Any sudden commotion of the mind, from fear, anger, joy, or intense thought, instantly brings on the fit.

fit. The same consequence also often arises from excessive cold, heat, venery, or drinking inebriating liquors.

Epilepsy,
or Falling-
sickness.

Children, especially such as are of a soft, lax and delicate habit, are peculiarly subject to this disorder: greatest part of their diseases, whether acute or chronical, are manifestly accompanied with epileptic motions. Among adults, those are most liable to epilepsies, who, from their infancy, have been subject to catarrhs, defluxions of the eyes and ears, running sores of the head, and hæmorrhages from the nostrils.

The immediate cause of epilepsies seems to be, a spasmodic stricture or compression of the membranes investing the brain; by which the nervous fluid is impetuously propelled into the organs of motion, and its passage into the sensorium interrupted. This compression is occasioned either *idiopathically*, by external violences on the head; preternatural bony excrescences in the skull; viscid blood, or polypous concretions, distending the jugulars, or sinuses of the dura mater; blood extravasated betwixt the integuments, and in the ventricles of the brain; and violent passions, particularly anger and fear, by which the nerves and membranes are strongly contracted and dilated, and the motions of the

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. I.

whole animal machine disordered: even the milk of a nurse strongly affected by anger or fear, has been observed to render the child epileptic; and infants become remarkably subject to this disease, from the mother giving way to vehement passion during gestation: there are likewise instances of persons falling into epilepsies from the sight of others in a fit, and also from unsatisfied venereal desires; or *symptomatically*, by intense pains, as in difficult dentition, the toothach, calculus; by strong spasms in the stomach and intestines, and erosions of the nerves, from acidities, worms, the remains of the small pox and petechial fevers, the healing up of old ulcers, repression of cutaneous eruptions; and by viscid blood obstructing and distending the vessels, as in cachectic and hypochondriacal cases.

If the patient be young, the disease not inveterate or hereditary, or the fits of long continuance; if it proceeds from disorders of the first passages, from worms, ill regimen, or ill cured cutaneous eruptions; if the fit comes on in the night, is immediately preceded by a sensation as of a blast of cold air ascending to the back, præcordia and head, and this by an anxiety, loss of strength, and retching to vomit; if in the fit the senses are not entirely lost, and the thumbs
not

not contracted; there are hopes of a cure. In young persons, epilepsies are sometimes carried off by a change of air, diet, and manner of life; by puberty, or the appearance of the menses; by the supervention of a quartan ague or other fevers; by the eruption of cutaneous ulcerations or exanthemata, as the small pox, measles, or running sores.

Epilepsy,
or Falling-
sickness.

Epilepsies from obstructions of the vessels of the brain, or bony excrescences within the skull, are incurable: nevertheless, the impetus of the blood, and consequently the pressure of the brain against the obstacle, and the violence or frequency of the fits, may be greatly diminished. Those which happen at the height of acute fevers are dangerous: such as are hereditary, and those which remain or make their appearance after the years of puberty, which generally proceed from an hereditary taint, are extremely difficult of cure; as are likewise habitual epilepsies of long standing, when by frequent accessions they have weakened the body, and as it were changed the conformation of the vessels and membranes of the brain. Returns more frequent than usual are an unfavourable sign; blindness, a mania, loss of memory, or idiotism, are always dangerous; a palsy or apoplexy, mortal. All epilepsies that prove fatal terminate in an apoplexy.

Part III.

Sect. I.

Chap. I.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The indications of cure are, to correct or expel the offending matter, and to allay the violent spasms of the dura mater and the nervous system. This last intention is answered by anodynes and corroborants.

The principal anodyne medicines are, moderately fragrant plants, and waters distilled from them; as meadow-sweet flowers, balm, sage, basil, primrose-flowers, lilies, roses, lime-flowers, the root and flowers of piony, orange-flowers, valerian-root, black cherry-water; and also extract of poppies, saffron and nutmegs, castor, dulcified spirit of nitre, and the mineral anodyne liquor. The principal corroborants are, lavender-flowers, balm, rosemary, rue, marjoram, yellow Saunders, cardamoms, cloves, amber; and essential oils, tinctures, balsams, decoctions, liniments, prepared from them; and also the balsamum vitæ, and other like compositions.

Ambergris is a medicine of particular efficacy in this disorder, far exceeding all the other epileptics both as an anodyne and corroborant. Spirit of hartshorn, and the oil highly rectified, are likewise frequently of great service. Nor are the

the woods, guaiacum, saffrafras, and the like, without their use : several epileptic persons are said to have been cured by a decoction of guaiacum exhibited twice a-day to the quantity of six or eight ounces, a few drops of spirit of vitriol being added to each dose : this medicine was continued thirty or forty days, and a weak decoction of the same wood used for common drink. Nervous powders are likewise advantageously sprinkled on the head, and rubbed in among the hair, or snuffed up the nose.

Epilepsy,
or Falling-
sickness.

The foregoing remedies take place chiefly in ferous and cachectic habits. Previous to their administration, we must endeavour to remove the cause of the disease. If the epilepsy proceeds from blood stagnating in the membranes of the brain, or moving too impetuously towards the head, which is frequently the case in hypochondriacal and hysterical persons, and pregnant women ; some blood must be drawn from the ankles, or by leeches from the hæmorrhoidal veins. It is sometimes of service to open the external jugulars, or cup and scarify the neck, and other parts adjoining to the head, provided, where a plethora attends, it be previously diminished by venesection in the lower parts.

Epilepsies from acrid serum lodged in the head and its membranes, as those which in ca-

Part III.

Sect. I.

Chap. I.

cheetic and scorbutic persons follow ill cured œdematous tumours of the feet, or old ulcers, the premature drying up of issues, the cutting off of the plica Polonica, or the repression of cutaneous eruptions, demand a different treatment. The cure of these is to be attempted by the discussion and evacuation of the impure serum, and derivation of it to other parts. Besides proper purgatives and purifiers of the blood, issues, setons, cauteries and blisters are commended. WILLIS mentions an epileptic girl, who, from falling into the fire, having her head burnt and ulcerated, remained free from her disorder as long as the ulcers ran; but, on their healing up, the epilepsy returned.

In epilepsies from violent anger or other passions, great benefit is to be expected from whey and mineral waters continued for some months with a proper regimen; acid medicines, as spirit of nitre tinctured with peony and wild poppy-flowers, and diluted with any suitable distilled waters; and even common water drank in considerable quantity.

If the disorder proceeds from vehement pain, as a calculus in the ureters, violent toothach, or spasms of the stomach or intestines, oily glysters are first to be injected, and afterwards some blood

blood taken away if the patient be plethoric, and an anodyne mixture exhibited. In the epilepsies of infants, from gripes, corrupted milk, or difficult dentition, the acrimonious matter in the first passages is to be evacuated by frequent glysters of milk with a little soap, and an electuary of rhubarb and manna, to which may be subjoined some of the specific epileptics, particularly musk, with the mineral anodyne liquor and volatile spirits. In case of worms, emollients and antiepileptics being premised, give gentle laxatives and anthelminthics, tansy, garlic, worm-feed, extract of spurge, camphor, assafoetida, æthiop's mineral, or mercurius dulcis.

Epilepsy,
or Falling-
sickness.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. When epilepsies return at regular periods, their seat is generally in the first passages. In this case, some days before a fit is expected, give a glyster and a vomit; after which, the specific epileptics will act to much greater advantage. The best emetic is ipecacuanha.

2. During the paroxysm, volatile and strong-scented substances are to be avoided. Nor is it advisable to provoke sneezing or vomiting; since these occasion a flux of humours to the head, and thus often renew the fit. It is proper to keep

Part III.

Sect. I.

Chap. I.

keep the patient in an upright posture, and to well rub the hands and feet with a warm dry cloth, which in epilepsies from spasms of the limbs is of considerable advantage.

3. Blisters, setons, and cauteries in the neck, in the epilepsies of children from a redundancy of serum, though not entirely without their use, sometimes prove injurious, leaving a languor and numbness of the body. Blisters and issues on the legs, in chronical epilepsies, and those occasioned by acrid scorbutic lymph, promise more salutary effects. The Indians cauterize the ankle quite down to the tendo Achillis, and keep the ulcer open about a fortnight, with good success.

4. In all epilepsies, wines and malt-liquors are to be abstained from, and common water used for drink. By this I have known stubborn and even hereditary epilepsies either much abated or totally removed.

5. In plethoric habits, and where the paroxysms return about the equinoxes or solstices, particularly if the patient be hypochondriacal, subject to hæmorrhoidal obstructions or melancholy, venesection is always necessary, and should be performed in the foot, a purgative and carminative glyster being premised. In hypochondriacal

chondriacal persons, after bleeding, I have observed great benefit from drinking mineral waters, but none from bathing.

Epilepsy,
or Falling-
sickness.

6. Evacuants and alteratives must always be premised to the specific epileptics; which, without this caution, will do more harm than good.

7. If the disorder proceeds from external violence on the head, and a stagnation or extravasation of the juices arising from thence, cinna-
bar, levigated to an extreme degree of subtilty, so as to be capable of passing into the blood, and mixed with other cephalics and diaphoretics, proves an excellent discutient. Among external applications for restraining immoderate motions, I have found nothing more effectual than a liniment composed of axungia one ounce, oil of nutmegs half an ounce, oil of rosemary, lavender, and rue, each one dram, rubbed on the neck and back-bone. When the patient has notice of the approach of the fit, glysters and frictions of the lower parts should be immediately had recourse to, and a strict regimen observed.

8. Opiates must be very cautiously given to children and weak persons, as they bring on a great debility of the brain and nervous system. I have seen theriaca and anodyne powders,

Part III.

Sect. I.

Chap. I.

ders, too frequently exhibited to children, leave behind them a stupor of the mind; and knew an infant, from the constant use of syrup of poppies, thrown into an epilepsy which proved mortal.

9. This disease, when removed, is apt, from slight errors in regimen, to return; and, from a multiplicity of medicines, to become more violent. The prevention, therefore, is chiefly to be effected by a strict attention to the non-naturals.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A girl of twelve, of a florid countenance and plethoric habit, fell into an epilepsy from a fright: during the fits, the face was remarkably red, and the vessels turgid. Blood was therefore drawn from the nostrils, in the third attack, to upwards of three ounces; on which the paroxysm immediately went off. The feet remaining cold, they were bathed in warm water, and glysters injected. A dose of an epileptic powder being afterwards exhibited every night, and an infusion of lime-flowers and balm drank as tea for some time, she got well.

2. A girl of a slender habit and full veins, received a sudden fright two days after the first eruption

eruption of the menses: the flux immediately stopped, the extremities grew cold, a palpitation of the heart, anxiety about the præcordia, and at length an epilepsy, ensued. Towards the end of the paroxysm, blood was drawn from the feet; and on the fit going off, which it did immediately, an oily glyster with chamomile-flowers was injected. She had afterwards several slight fits; and therefore drank warm infusions of balm, lime-flowers, and cummin-seeds, and took an epileptic powder every night, till within a few days of the next menstrual period, when these medicines were exchanged for balsamic pills and nitrous powders. The menses returned, and the patient perfectly recovered.

Epilepsy,
or Falling-
sickness.

Bleeding was as proper in this case as in the preceding; but it was more convenient, on account of the menstrual obstruction, to take the blood from the foot than from the nose. Many epileptics, from violent passions, have been perfectly cured, in the eighth month of pregnancy, by plentiful bleeding in the feet, and a powder of cinnabar, nitre, and amber.

3. A child three quarters old, subject to gripes and green stools, upon sucking his nurse just after she had been terribly frightened, was seized with an epilepsy. This yielded in a little time
to

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. I.

to oily glysters, and mixtures of one grain of musk with a few drops of the mineral anodyne liquor, absorbent powders and simple waters, the nurse at the same time taking some diaphoretics with distilled vinegar. A few weeks after, a rash which had broke out on the head, being imprudently repelled by unguents, the epilepsy returned: the child was now costive, the feces green. He was therefore weaned, glysters repeated, and rhubarb, absorbents, mixtures of volatile spirits and the anodyne liquor diluted with simple waters, occasionally exhibited. By these medicines the fits became far less frequent; but they still continued till the fourth year, when inflammatory tumours breaking out about the neck, and suppurating, entirely carried off the disease.

4. Several miners were cured of epilepsies from contusions on the head, by a mixture of cinnabar and prepared amber, each one scruple, given twice a-day, along with some proper simple waters, and continued ten days. To promote the cure, epithems composed of chamomile-flowers, lavender-flowers, rosemary-leaves, and cloves, were applied to the part affected; a skull-cap, containing cloves, cardamoms, and cubebs, worn over the whole head; and an infusion of carduus-leaves, milfoil-tops, and lime-flowers, drank as tea. A man of threescore, was

was in this manner cured of a terrible epilepsy, induced by a fall on his head, after it had lasted eight days, and attacked him near ten times every day.

Epilepsy,
or Falling-
sickness.

5. A young lady, accustomed for several years to the immoderate use of acids, fell into a fever, which was treated chiefly with volatile salts. On the fifth day, the symptoms remitted; but irregular febrile paroxysms, with costiveness and a total want of appetite and sleep, continued for fifteen weeks. An epilepsy now acceded to the fever, and attacked her constantly about the time of menstruation, and upon any violent passion at other times: her face was ruddy, in the fits remarkably red and full, though she had neither eat or slept during the whole course of the disease. A variety of antifebrile medicines, laxatives, aperient salts, castor, antispasmodics, and venesection, were used in vain: the fever and epilepsy continued for four months, when marriage proved a solution of both.

6. A child who had suffered an epileptic fit five hours after coming into the world, was affected, when one year old with an eruption of hard tubercles all over his body, from sucking his nurse after she had been violently angry. These being repelled by a narcotic plaster applied to the loins, an epilepsy succeeded, which attacked him every day

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. I.

day for some weeks, and then remitted. In the sixth year, worms brought back the epilepsy: the fits were preceded by flatulencies in the lower belly, thirst, white urine, great anxiety, tooth-ach, and coldness of the hands and feet: during the fits, the face was tumid and brown: the blood was viscid, and colourless. By salivation, he became worse, nor did any kind of medicines avail, till the fourteenth year; when having taken the balsamic elixir, with thirty drops of sal volatile, at meals, for near half a year, the disorder entirely went off.

7. A lad about seventeen, after the plentiful use of Peruvian bark for the cure of a tertian ague, complained of loss of appetite, anxiety, difficulty of breathing, and some slight returns of the ague: these terminated in an epilepsy, each fit of which was preceded by a disorder of the senses, loss of memory, and redness of the face. These paroxysms attacked him at irregular intervals for above a year; when the epilepsy going off, the disorder of mind proved more violent and frequent, returning oftentimes thrice in an hour. He had a moderate appetite, complained of great thirst in the mornings, a heat in the mouth after eating, an inflation of the stomach, and rumbling of the bowels. After numerous medicines had been tried in vain for a year, or longer,

Unable to display this page

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. I.

liquors; after a violent fit of anger, complained of a vertigo, to which he had at times been subject, and then fell into an epileptic paroxysm, which lasted above an hour, and returned four times: each fit was preceded by a spasm, tremor and coldness of the right arm, which gradually arose to the head. The pulse was strong, the face full and florid, the belly bound. Venesection and gentle laxatives were therefore ordered; a decoction of scorzonera, cichory, grafs-roots and hartshorn-shavings, used for common drink; an infusion of balm and lime-flowers taken in the morning as tea; and at bed-time, an absorbent powder, with amber, nitre and cinabar, and thirty drops of the anodyne liquor, in a large draught of cold water. By this method, the epilepsy was removed: the vertigo, which still recurred at times, was prevented by a few drops of the balsamum vitæ received on cotton, and put up the nose as soon as its approach was perceived.

11. The wife of the foregoing gentleman was pregnant at the time he was taken ill. The child had, in his infancy, frequent convulsive fits, not very violent, and which always yielded to proper medicines. The most effectual remedy in cases of this kind is a powder composed of rhubarb and crabs-eyes, each one dram, cummin-

cummin-seed twelve grains, to be divided into eight doses for four days.

Epilepsy,
or Falling-
sickness.

12. A young lady, whose mother had in hard labour become epileptic, from irregularities in diet, fell into a quartan; each attack of which was accompanied with a nausea and retchings. A gentle emetic was exhibited on the day of intermission: its operation was scarce finished, when the patient drinking largely of cold liquors, great anxiety of the præcordia, and soon after an epilepsy succeeded. Vomiting being again excited by warm water, the epilepsy went off, and the ague remitted.

Some time after, a nausea, faintness, and a sensation as of a blast of cold air arising from the bottom of the belly along the right side, which occasioned a difficulty of respiration, and ended in a tingling of the hands, attacked her several times a day: towards the full moon, the fits were violent, accompanied with a deprivation of the senses, and want of sleep. Notwithstanding venesection, and several uterine and epileptic medicines, the disorder increased into a true epilepsy: the abdomen was remarkably tense; the menses regular. A vomit of ipecacuanha, with crabs-eyes and vitriolated tartar, or a dose of rhubarb, were taken once a-week;

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. I.

an epileptic powder occasionally; an infusion of elder and lime-flowers, with sometimes a little of the anodyne liquor, was drank as tea; a nerve-ointment applied to the spine and region of the stomach; and cupping and scarification were performed once a-month. The use of these remedies was followed by an inflammatory swelling of the tongue, gums and glandules of the throat, and a copious discharge of saliva, which continued fourteen days. These being removed by gargarisms, the patient, for some days, was free from all complaints. The convulsive fits returned, but far milder than before, attended with a voracious appetite. At length a tertian acceded, whose attacks were always accompanied with a slight epileptic fit and retchings to vomit. By proper remedies, the ague was cured, and she got well.

12. A girl about eighteen, of large full veins, prone to anger and fear, had been accustomed to high foods, but drank exceeding sparingly; and sometimes entirely abstained from liquors for three days together. The menses were regular. There was nevertheless such a redundancy of blood as to render venesection twice a-year necessary: the blood appeared black, and had but little serum. Having omitted this evacuation, she was seized with an epilepsy, which
went

went off spontaneously on an increase of perspiration.

Epilepsy,
or Falling-
sickness.

Two years after, the former irregularity being continued, and venesection again omitted, the epilepsy returned. She was sometimes taken with faintings and a cessation of the pulse and sensation, sometimes with violent heavings of the chest and breast, and a straitness of the præcordia, furious motions of the limbs, an extremely quick and strong pulse, and an almost unquenchable thirst. Proper antiepileptics, particularly the mineral anodyne liquor, with tincture of castor, removed these complaints in a few days, when pains of the head, a dry cough, anxiety and intense pain of the left hypochondre, with a febrile pulse and heat, succeeded. Six ounces of blood were immediately drawn from the foot, and rhubarb, mixed with crabs-eyes and nitre, exhibited. Some days after, she was gently purged with the cathartic salts. Diaphoretic powders, the anodyne liquor, and the visceral elixir, completed the cure.

CHAPTER II.

Of CONVULSIVE MOTIONS.§ 1. *General History.*

Part III.
Sect. 1.
Chap. 2.

OF all the diseases to which mankind are subjected, none has a more alarming and dreadful appearance than convulsive motions. These consist in violent and involuntary contractions of the muscles, both in the trunk and extremities of the body. They are distinguished from epilepsy, by the alienation of mind which occurs in that affection, by the abolition of senses both external and internal, by the foaming at the mouth, and by the total want of recollection of every thing that has passed during an epileptic fit. In pure convulsions none of these symptoms take place; and when they occur in any degree, it proves that the convulsions are in some measure complicated with epilepsy.

The attack of this affection is in different ways; sometimes it begins without any warning;

ing; sometimes it is preceded by a sense of coldness or prickling in the feet, or by an uneasy sensation beginning at the os coccygis, and ascending along the course of the spine like a blast of cold air; sometimes by tensive pain in the hypochondria, and such a bound state of the belly, that neither flatus nor excrement can be discharged; and sometimes by yawning, stretching, anxiety at the præcordia, a contracted unequal pulse, vomiting, palpitation, vertigo, tinnitus aurium, and the like.

Convulsive Motion.

During the paroxysm, the limbs are agitated in a most wonderful manner, being alternately folded and extended, contorted and incurvated. The arms are twisted to the back, or dashed about in the air; the legs are screwed into different postures; the feet strike the ground with violence. The trunk of the body is affected in a similar manner; for at one time the spine of the back will form an arch, in an instant the breast will be raised outwards, and presently after the whole body will become as rigid and immoveable as stone. Some will be affected with all these agitations in the situation in which they are attacked, nor do they fall to the ground. But others, like epileptic patients, drop down suddenly, and during the course of the fit are affected with weeping, laughing, gnashing of

B 4 the

Part III.

Sect. I.

Chap. 2.

the teeth, rolling of the eyes, and twisting of the head.

After the agitations are terminated, there in general remains an inexpressible uneasiness over the whole body. Some fall into fainting fits, or into a deep sleep. In some the paroxysm is terminated by eructation, flatus, vomiting, or copious discharge of a watery fluid from the mouth.

The fits, in point of length, are very various, and return at very different intervals. Often they seem to correspond to the state of the moon; and there are instances in which they will occur very frequently during certain months every year.

Those are principally affected with this disease, whose nervous system is either naturally weak, or who have acquired such a habit from other causes; and they are more liable to it if there be a corrupted state of the fluids. The disease is observed to be hereditary, being not only transmitted to children, but through many generations. Boys and youths are more exposed to it than adults; women than men. And it more frequently affects those who have great sensibility and acuteness of genius, than such as are of a contrary habit.

In

In such habits, fits are often excited by passions of the mind, by a diseased state of the fluids, as in gouty or scorbutic complaints, by affections of the stomach and alimentary canal, as crudities, acidities, or worms, by the state of the uterus and bladder, and sometimes by external injuries, particularly by the bite of certain animals.

Convul-
sive Mo-
tions.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

In the treatment of this disease, three objects present themselves to the practitioner. It should first be his endeavour to correct those causes favouring or exciting the complaint, and, where it can be done, to discharge them from the body. In the second place, he must attempt to allay the violent and irregular motions. And, lastly, with the view of preventing a return, he must strengthen the nervous system. But, above all things, a patient and steady plan of cure is to be recommended, and nothing is to be expected from numerous or drastic medicines.

If the disease happen to a sanguine and plethoric patient, with a strong and full pulse, blood should be let either from the arm or foot; and the operation is afterwards to be repeated, according to the state of the body. But it is better that it should
be

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 2.

be performed during the remissions than in the time of the paroxysm; for from this circumstance the disease is often rendered more obstinate.

Nothing is of more importance, in the removal of convulsions, than due regimen. If the patient therefore happens to be in a low and moist situation, it must be exchanged for a serene and dry air and temperate climate. In this situation, recourse must be had to frequent exercise, food must be employed of easy digestion, and all heating and spiritous liquors are to be avoided. For ordinary drink, patients may employ mild decoctions or Seltzer water. The frequent use of the pediluvium is also highly serviceable, particularly at bed-time, when it has often the effect of exciting a gentle sweat.

It is of great consequence that the belly be kept gently open. When therefore it is bound, balsamic pills, infusions of manna, or emollient oily glysters, must be employed: and if there be ground to suspect that the fomes of the disease is in the alimentary canal, to the manna should be added a grain or two of emetic tartar, that sufficient evacuation may be made upwards as well as downwards.

Among

Among the most effectual remedies in convulsions, and one which frequently affords great relief to patients, is simple cold water, taken very liberally. By this alone, the most violent convulsions have sometimes been overcome: and, in the same manner, the prudent use of different temperate mineral waters, whether acidulæ or thermæ, are often serviceable.

Convulsive Motions.

When convulsions arise from worms, recourse must be had to anthelmintics. But here the more violent ones, as the preparations of copper and mercury, are to be shunned, or used with great caution. The anthelmintics employed should at the same time possess a strengthening quality. With this view, the semen fantonicum, tansey, rhubarb, lesser centaury, or the like, may be used; and, if necessary, a small proportion of calomel may be added.

When a suppression of the menstrual flux supports this dreadful disease, the strong emmenagogues ought not to be employed. But attempts must be made to restore the discharge, by tepid bathing, warm infusions, balsamic pills, and prudent blood-letting. When a suppression or diminution of the hæmorrhoidal discharge has induced the affection, besides the remedies already mentioned, leeches applied to the anus are of great service.

When,

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 2.

When, notwithstanding every endeavour to remove causes inducing or supporting convulsions, the inordinate motions still remain, recourse must be had to different sedatives. The flowers and root of peony, and the papaver Rhoeados, deserve to be mentioned. The mineral anodyne liquor with essence of castor, the pilulæ e cynoglossa with aurum fulminans, and native cinnabar and the pilulæ Wildegansii, are often used with singular benefit.

External applications also, particularly to the neck and spine, deserve praise. These consist chiefly of different animal fats united with the essential distilled oils, as those of rue, lavender, marjoram, and rosemary. Where a more penetrating application is wanted, a little volatile spirit of sal ammoniac may be added.

For the prevention of this disease, the utmost regularity must be observed with respect to the non-naturals. A cold moist atmosphere is to be shunned, and exercise taken freely in temperate and serene air. Both diet and drink should be light, the mind should be kept cheerful, venery should be shunned, the belly should be kept open, and the sleep should be undisturbed.

CHAPTER III.

Of WANDERING SPASMODIC MOTIONS.§ 1. *General History.*

THERE is a certain kind of spasmodic convulsive motion, which, with wonderful volubility, affects by turns many different parts of the body, but which chiefly consists in agitation and contraction of the extremities. While, in convulsions and epilepsy, either the whole body or several parts are affected at once, and continue affected through the whole fit, in this disease they wander through the whole body, passing suddenly from one part to another.

Wander.
spasmodic
Motions.

The paroxysm itself is attended with a great variety of symptoms; but the following are the principal: a sense of prickling in the hands or feet, pandiculation, anxiety at the præcordia, and spasmodico-convulsive agitations flying from one part of the body to another. By these, the feet, hands, legs, and arms, are contorted in different ways. The head also is affected; the eyes,
mouth,

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 3.

mouth, and cheeks, are alternately agitated. Patients, during the fit, emit wonderful sounds, imitating different animals. They cry, weep, and laugh, without any reason. Nor are the internal parts and viscera free. These are often affected with severe spasm alternating with the motions of the external parts. Hence ensues difficult respiration, with a sense of suffocation, violent cardialgia, severe gripes, hiccup, and palpitation.

When the paroxysm is terminated, there remains an inexpressible languor, or deep sleep. Not unfrequently they are terminated in inflammatory tumours. In some cases, the skin appears as if suffused with bile; in others, foul ulcerous pustules, or vesications filled with water, are spread over the whole body. Upon dissection after death, inflammatory affections are often discovered in the stomach, intestines, liver, spleen, or lungs. The gall-bladder also has been found distended with bile, and often several spoonfuls of bile have been found in the stomach.

One of the most remarkable circumstances of this affection is, that, at certain seasons of the year, and in certain countries, it has raged epidemically. This however has chiefly happened when it has been complicated with an epidemic fever. In these cases, it is probably produced by
malignant

malignant volatile exhalations in the air; while, in others, where it does not depend on a hereditary disposition to spasm, it seems to be the effect of a depraved impurity of the fluids.

Wander.
spasmodic
Motions.

Among the chief causes immediately exciting these fits, are different emotions and passions, as fear, grief, anger, joy, or lust: sometimes also it arises from food, drink, or medicines, particularly those of a volatile, acrid, or heating nature.

Although this disease does not often, of itself, prove fatal, yet frequently it is so obstinate as not to admit of cure even for a long period of years, and at length terminates in epilepsy or apoplexy, and in this manner in death. But wherever hereditary disposition is absent, the disease is recent, induced by an external cause, and happens to a young patient, the timely interposition of proper remedies is for the most part followed by a prosperous event.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The cure of wandering spasmodic affections is chiefly to be accomplished by answering four indications. First, To correct the subtle poisonous matter which excites such tumults in the body, to fit it for being discharged, and to discharge

Unable to display this page

For allaying the inordinate motions, when severe, recourse must be had to anodynes and antispasmodics, particularly bezoardic powders, theriaca coelestis, the mineral anodyne liquor, and essence of castor. Often the violence of the spasms requires, that attempts should be made to allay them by the external application of anodyne liniments. For this purpose, an ounce of any unctuous substance may be united with the oleum Hyosciami and Peruvian balsam, each one dram, oil of Rhodium, rue, and marjoram, each ten drops. From the application of such a liniment to the temples, neck, and spine, the best effects have been derived, and the disease, if not inveterate, has been overcome.

Wander.
spasmodic
Motions.

CHAPTER IV.

Of the ECSTATIC SPASM, or CATALEPSY.§ 1. *General History.*

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 4.

IN catalepsis, which is a very rare disease, all the senses, and all power of voluntary motion, are in an instant suspended, and the body remains immovable in the situation in which it is attacked, whether sitting, standing, or lying. The paroxysm, for the most part, occurs suddenly; and as it, for the most part, happens in the day time, the eyes are generally open, and remain fixed in one position. But notwithstanding this total want of the power of voluntary motion, the limbs can be bent by external force, and they can thus also be moved from their situation. But still they remain in whatever position and situation they are placed. Although the eyes be open, they neither see nor hear, nor have they any feeling from severe impressions. In this condition, however, the pulse and respiration continue regular, and what is forced into the mouth is afterwards swallowed.

ed. The abdomen, is often contracted, and such a stricture frequently takes place at the anus, that even the smallest glyster-pipe cannot be introduced. The complexion retains its usual florid state. At length, amidst deep sighings, they recover their faculties; then they tell many strange things which they had seen and heard in imagination. For some time after the paroxysm, they either altogether abstain from food, or eat very sparingly.

Ecstatic
Spasm, or
Catalepsy.

Women are in general more subject to this disease than men; and those are particularly liable to it, in whom the power of imagination is very strong. Upon the dissection of some dying of this disease, the vessels of the brain, at its fore part, have been found distended with black blood, while those on the back part have been filled merely with a serous matter. But the nerves, at their origin, have been observed to be peculiarly dry.

Among the causes inducing this affection, nothing has probably more influence than a viscid state of the fluids, producing stagnation in the brain. Many cases are related, in which the disease has been excited by the influence of passions of the mind, as anger, fear, joy, or surprise. It has also been sometimes ascribed to cold, and

Part III.

Sect. I.

Chap. 4.

is chiefly a disease of cold climates and seasons, occurring principally in mountainous situations, and during winter. With some, it has taken place from peculiar impressions, such as those arising from the sight of disagreeable objects, from hearing or reciting certain words, and even from peculiar sounds, although conveying no particular meaning.

Catalepsis is, in general, flightest when it arises from affections of the mind. But when it proceeds from impurity and viscidities of the common mass of fluids, and still more when it is the effect of cold, it often proves suddenly fatal. In these cases, if relief be not quickly obtained, it often terminates in apoplexy, and thus proves suddenly fatal.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

In this affection, the two principal objects to be aimed at are, first, To relax those spasms with which the muscles are affected; and, secondly, To remove the causes which have contributed to induce these constrictions. The means for answering the first of these indications, are to be employed during the paroxysm; for the second, during the intermission.

During

During the paroxysm, volatile penetrating spirits are to be applied to the nose; and here the acids are in general more powerful than the alkalines. The concentrated distilled spirit of vinegar has been often employed with advantage. It is also proper to apply nervine and antispasmodic ointments to the back part of the head and neck. Where a glyster-pipe can be introduced, stimulant injections should be thrown up; and where there is reason to suspect a plethoric state, or where there is a turgid appearance of the vessels of the face, blood should be drawn from the nostrils by scarification.

Ecstatic
Spasm, or
Cataplexy.

After the paroxysm is terminated, when there is reason to suspect a depraved state of the fluids, and stagnation in the brain, blood-letting is sometimes useful; bodily exercise and regularity in the excretions, are also serviceable; and benefit is often derived from bathing, and drinking mineral waters. Where these cannot be had, whey, with a proportion of purging salt, may be substituted with advantage. Where there is a suspicion of worms, recourse must be had to anthelmintics; but those which have much effect in vellicating the intestines are to be shunned. Pills, with extract of tansy, rhubarb, myrrh and assafoetida, are often followed with the best effects. Where passions of the

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 4.

mind have had a great share in exciting the affection, the utmost attention must be bestowed to avoid every thing that can give disturbance. Cheerful company, and gentle exercise, are to be enjoined. These, accompanied with a change of air and situation, have often produced a cure in very obstinate cases. Travelling in a healthy climate is of much more advantage than remaining in any fixed situation. And, indeed, the good effects arising from long journeys, in a variety of nervous diseases, are so numerous, that they can hardly be detailed.

For the prevention of the disease, a cold climate should be avoided. Those foods are to be refrained from, which are of an acid quality, or excite a sense of cold in the stomach. Solitude is to be shunned, and agreeable company sought after, the primæ viæ must be kept free from fordes, and where there is any tendency to a plethoric state, the quantity of blood must be diminished, by due evacuations, and frequent exercise.

§ 3. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A girl in the twelfth year of her age, of a sanguine temperament, and lively disposition, had menstruated for the first time, nine months before

fore the affection now to be described. Four weeks after the first menstruation, when the discharge was again expected, she eat a great quantity of sweet-meats, of which she was remarkably fond. Soon after, she was seized with severe pains in the bottom of her belly. From laxatives taken by the mouth, and an injection, a large worm was discharged. Notwithstanding this, however, there was no return of the menses, and convulsive and epileptic motions, attended with delirium, soon succeeded.

Ecstatic
Spasm, or
Catalepsy.

These, though different remedies were employed, continued obstinate for the space of five weeks. The paroxysms attacked her in such various ways, and with such surprising symptoms, that the distressful scene can hardly be described. She was particularly at times affected with such severe hiccough, that her whole body was often raised to some height from the bed, and the convulsive motions in the extremities distorted the legs, arms, feet and hands, in many different ways. At length a catalepsis ensued, during which she remained for several hours in a rigid state, from which she could not be roused by any means. Her eyes, however, remained open, and her countenance had the expression of peculiar cheerfulness.

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 4.

After recovering from this attack, she described pleasant visions which she had had, concerning God, the angels, heaven and eternal life. But for five weeks, she took no food, excepting a little hartshorn-jelly. She took daily a small quantity of beer and wine; and what is very remarkable, she had daily a copious and dry feculent stool. Her complexion was very florid; and it did not even turn pale during the frequent faintings to which she was subjected. Her pulse continued natural, and there was no other affection of her urine, unless that it contained a copious sediment. She passed the night either in sound sleep, or in perfect tranquillity of mind.

In this case the disease seemed to depend upon two causes; worms in the alimentary canal, and blood accumulated and stagnating in the uterine vessels. The treatment was directed accordingly; and recourse was had not only to anthelmintics, but also to antihysterical medicines, that the menstrual discharge might be facilitated. Besides these, the belly was opened by emollient oily glysters; and motion of the whole body was enjoined, both by walking, and riding in a carriage. By these means she was restored to perfect health.

2. A woman, aged twenty-four, of a low rank in life, and accustomed to sit much in a very cold church, became much affected with a very deep sense of her own sins. From this she was led to spend much time in sacred meditations, and had constantly a very melancholy appearance. One day having been much affected from hearing a sermon, she was attacked in church with a total loss of sense, and a total inability to exert any voluntary motion; and after divine service was finished, she remained immoveable, with her eyes open, and fixed to the heavens. From this situation she could not be roused. At length, after the affection had continued for an hour, having spontaneously emitted some deep sighs, she recovered both sense and motion.

Ecstatic
Spasm, or
Catalepsy.

Upon inquiry, after the fit, she informed that she neither felt nor heard any thing during the time of it; that being buried, as it were, in a deep sleep, she had the most pleasant contemplations and speculations concerning her Saviour. She was subjected to more than an hundred attacks of this kind within the space of forty days; and although these were varied, both in length and in severity, yet they were always such that she could not be roused.

During

Part III.

Sect. I.

Chap. 4.

During the paroxysm, both the pulse and respiration continued natural, excepting that towards the close of it there was violent agitation of the thorax and abdomen, with palpitation at the heart. For the space of about fourteen days she entirely abstained both from food and drink; and when, by entreaty, she took any thing into her mouth, she was affected with great anxiety at the præcordia, and sense of suffocation. During that time also she slept very little. These almost constantly attacked her when she heard divine service.

Many remedies were employed without effect, and nothing seemed to have any influence, either in shortening the fit or preventing a return, till at length a change of air being recommended, they gradually disappeared while she was on a journey.

CHAP.

CHAPTER V.

Of HYSTERIA, or SPASMODICO-CONVULSIVE
MOTIONS, *from an Affection of the UTERUS.*

§ 1. *General History.*

THE hysteric disease is a spasmodico-convulsive affection of the nervous system, arising from a disorder of the uterus.

Hysteria,
or uterine
Spasms.

The paroxysm is generally preceded by a pain of the forehead, temples, or eyes, with an effusion of tears, and a dimness of sight; a dulness of the senses, an universal languor, and listlessness; an anxious oppressed breathing, costiveness, and a strong stimulus to urine, which is voided clear as water.

An intense pain of the loins ensues, with violent shiverings, and chilness: the belly is hard and inflated; the navel is drawn inwards, so as to leave a considerable cavity; a sensation is perceived as of a ball arising from the lower belly to the hypochondres, diaphragm, and throat. A tremor and palpitation of the heart quickly succeeds,
with

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 5.

with a hard, unequal, and sometimes intermitting pulse. The extremities grow cold; the fauces are straitened, and the patient seems in danger of being strangled. The face becomes generally pale, sometimes red and turgid with blood: the voice is lost; and the pulse is now scarcely to be perceived: so great is the stricture of the belly, as not only to prevent the discharge of flatulencies, but the admission of glysters.

In some, the head and limbs are convulsed; others lie in a deep sleep, without sense or motion. Some burst into immoderate laughter, and, on recovering their speech, speak deliriously. Some are seized with violent cardialgic anxieties, and enormous vomitings.

The paroxysm for the most part soon goes off, with eructations, and rumblings in the belly; leaving a languor and heaviness of the whole body. Sometimes it has continued so long, that the patient has been held for dead, and even actually buried.

The hysteric disease is most common to women of great sensibility and strong passions; in a state of celibacy; before the eruption, on a suppression, or about the time of the cessation, of the menses. Those of a sanguine and choleric disposition

disposition are most liable to convulsive agitations; the more phlegmatic and sluggish, to faintings: these last cannot bear without difficulty the least noise, or wind, or fragrant smell.

Hysteria,
or uterine
Spasms.

The hysterical and hypochondriacal disease have been erroneously confounded: though they have several symptoms in common, there are several also peculiar to each. The sudden attacks, loss of sense and motion, constant inclination to urine, retraction of the abdominal muscles, intense coldness of the lumbar region, scarce to be abated by the application of warm clothes, the sensation as of a ball arising from the belly, a violent fixed pain confined to a small spot of the head, and the abatement of all the symptoms from the smell of burnt feathers, are distinguishing phenomena of the hysteric passion. The hypochondriacal changes oftenest into melancholy, a scurvy, a slow fever, or the morbus niger; the hysteric, into an epilepsy, a mortal syncope, a furor uterinus, or acute fever: wherever it proves fatal, it is by an epileptic or apoplectic fit that the patient is carried off. On dissecting those who have died of hypochondriasis, the liver, spleen, and pancreas, are found indurated, scirrhus, or corrupted: in hysteric persons, the uterus and ovaria are chiefly affected; the latter, in particular, are often surprisingly distended.

The

Part III.

Sect. I.

Chap. 5.

The true hysteric passion, though violent and alarming, is not very dangerous, unless improperly treated, or when the patient is weak and valetudinarian. No disease, however, is more liable to be attended with epileptic symptoms; and, when produced at first from injuries in abortion or in child-birth, it is apt to return from the slightest causes affecting the nervous system. Often also the hysterical and hypochondriacal disease are complicated together; and, in this case, prove commonly lasting, and difficult of cure.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

If the patient be very plethoric, bleed largely or repeatedly. I have seen women lying as it were in an apoplectic fit, from violent uterine spasms, with the face swelled and red; and some who, from a sudden suppression of the menses, had almost lost both speech and respiration, or become epileptic; immediately relieved by venesection.

In the fit, fetid substances are to be applied to the nostrils, as castor, assafoetida, but more particularly burnt feathers, and volatile spirits impregnated with castor and oil of rue; from which applications I have seen women, ready to expire, recovered. Child-bed women seized with this disease, find great relief from binding the

the

the lower belly with a belt of Russia leather, the smell of which is very agreeable both to hysterical and hypochondriacal persons. Considerable service is obtained also from glysters, of lovage-seeds and roots, chamomile-flowers, elder-flowers, veronica, and the four carminative seeds, boiled in whey; to which is afterwards to be added a suitable quantity of the oil of dill-seeds or chamomile-flowers by decoction. Fetid plasters are likewise applied with advantage to the umbilical region and the pudenda. Internally may be given a mixture of one part of tincture of castor with three of the mineral anodyne liquor; or pills composed of myrrh, sagapenum, opopanax, assafoetida, castor, saffron, theriaca, each one dram, with six or eight grains of camphor and opium: a scruple of the mass may be made into ten pills, and two of these taken every hour in chamomile-flower water. From this medicine I have often observed unexpected relief.

Hysteria,
or uterine
Spasms.

After the paroxysm, purging is necessary, especially where fetids have been freely used for restraining it: Becher's pills may be mixed with some antispasmodic materials, as cinnabar and a grain or two of extract of saffron and castor, and sharpened with the cathartic extract. Diaphoretics are next to be called in aid; as volatile spirits, in small doses, with the mineral anodyne

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 5.

dyne liquor, and tinctures of saffron, castor, and amber: a profuse sweat is often the natural solution of these spasmodic disorders.

The specific antiepileptics may be interposed, as the pulvis marchionum, specificum cephalicum Michaelis, our antiepileptic powder, or a powder composed of the secundina humana, mistletoe of the oak, amber, coral, saffron, castor, and the clove-fruit. By these medicines, after due evacuations, I have several times seen convulsive epileptic motions removed as by a charm.

The hysteric passion is very apt to return or change into the hypochondriacal or some other chronical disease, unless a regularity is procured in the menstrual evacuations. For this purpose, nothing is more effectual than the hot mineral waters, which in almost all female disorders are more safe and serviceable than the cold. The best of the officinal medicines are mild balsamic tinctures or elixirs, made with menstrua not very spiritous, from myrrh, amber, bitterish and carminative extracts, particularly zedoary and orange-peel: these excellently promote both the uterine purgations, and digestion, especially if balsamic laxatives be occasionally interposed.

There

There is also another remedy, more effectual than all these, that is, marriage.

Hysteria,
or uterine
Spasms.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. In hysteric disorders from libidinous desires, beware of hot medicines, and endeavour rather to abate the acrimony of the lymph by refrigerants, cold water, whey, and nitre.

2. The constitutions of hysteric women differ greatly, in so much that the same remedy shall be salutary to one, and ineffectual or hurtful to another. I have seen some who could bear no fetids either internally or externally; though these, in others, give immediate relief. Some, in whom the fit was attended with an alarming syncope, I have seen recovered by throwing water in the face, after spiritous and other strong medicines had been used in vain. Some of a hot disposition and great sensibility, can bear no warm substances externally or internally. Opiates, very useful to some, are as injurious to others, particularly those who labour under a debility of the nervous system. I have seen some recovered from a severe fit by drinking water, which to others has been very pernicious.

3. The hypochondriacal affection is rarely mentioned among the diseases of women; all

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 5.

female disorders, accompanied with pains, spasms, flatulencies and anxieties, being generally reckoned hysterical. The distinction is the more necessary, as the treatment is different. In hypochondriacal cases, strong exercise, carminatives, spiritous medicines, volatiles, stomachics, laxative bitters, and, above all, chalybeates, are the best remedies: hysterical women are rather injured by all these, and generally receive the greatest benefit from bleeding, rest, anodynes, nitre, antiepileptics, refrigerants, cold water, and whey.

4. To prevent the disease from becoming chronical, regard must be had to the uterine and alvine evacuations. But particular care must be taken not to employ, for promoting either, compositions in which aloes, or the warmer gummy resins, enter in large proportion: I can aver, that from these medicines I have seen the symptoms aggravated, and the disease prolonged, especially in persons of a plethoric and tender habit. The safest laxative is currants fully impregnated with rhubarb, by gently boiling them in an infusion of the root.

5. Sweetmeats and acids are to be totally refrained from. The immoderate use of these, with a sedentary life, too sparing or improper drink,

drink, and indulging the passions, are a principal source both of hysterical and hypochondriacal spasms.

Hysteria,
or uterine
Spasms.

6. Castor, though found from experience of great use for abating these spasms, is not too much to be relied on. It is unequal to the discharge of the offending matter; and if used immoderately, injuriously weakens the head and nerves.

7. In the spasms, particularly hysteric ones, of child-bed women, avoid purging with the stimulating neutral salts: from large repeated doses of these, I have seen the symptoms dangerously increased.

8. In violent hysteric suffocations, it is better to excite the patient with volatile salts mixed with tincture of castor, and frictions of the præcordia and feet with rough cloths, than to be too free in the use of fetid vapours, whether of burnt feathers or of the fetid gums, or even of camphor; which last there are very few that can bear.

9. In hypochondriaco-hysterical cases, especially where the patient was of a choleric temperament and great sensibility, I have used with

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 5.

notable success an absorbent nitrous powder, mixed with an equal quantity of amber and a little saffron; and the visceral elixir, with an equal quantity of the mineral anodyne liquor. For mitigating the paroxysms, I have found nothing better than injecting, in the intermissions, mild carminative and paregoric glysters, made with a large portion of some expressed oil, which soften and relax the uterus and adjacent parts.

10. Temperate pediluvia are of good use, in the intermissions, for alleviating the symptoms. If too hot, they are apt to bring back the paroxysm, as I have several times observed, especially in plethoric habits.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A girl of eighteen, spongy, full of blood and juices, of irregular menstruation, after the abatement of convulsive asthma from cold, suffered a violent hysteric paroxysm, with intense retchings to vomit, obstinate obstruction of the belly, retention of urine, coldness of the extremities, vehement palpitation of the heart, swelling and redness of the face, and strong pulsation of the arteries in the head, threatening an apoplexy. In a quarter of an hour, she recovered; but such a stricture of the pharynx remained,

mained, that neither liquids nor solids could be swallowed : the pulse small and weak. The fit returned every half hour, till venesection in the foot procured a truce for eight hours : it then returned more severe, attended with epileptic motions. A great difficulty of deglutition still continuing, glysters, pediluvia, and nerve-liniments on the spine and nape of the neck, were employed for mitigating the spasms of the external parts ; after which, internal diaphoretics and antispasmodics completed the cure. Slight errors in diet threatened a return of the symptoms, which was prevented by a gentle laxative.

Hysteria,
or uterine
Spasms.

2. A young nobleman, of sixteen, tall, robust, fleshy, immoderately full of blood and juices, complained of a great pain about the inguina where the spermatic vessels descend, with involuntary erections and venereal desires. Soon after, a slight fever continued for some days, and in a few weeks the uneasiness about the inguina returned, with symptoms not unlike hysterical ones : horrible spasms, preceded by a palpitation of the heart, arose from the pubes to the back, the præcordia, the diaphragm, the heart, the fauces, and even the brain ; occasioning a strangulation of the fauces, difficulty of breathing, fainting, sleep, and convulsive moti-

Part III.

Sect. I.

Chap. 5.

ons of the limbs. The fit returned almost every month. The appetite was extremely voracious; the belly bound, so as to elude even the stronger purgatives; the vessels surprisngly turgid with blood; the pulse, on the attack, unequal and depressed, at other times large and quick. A variety of antispasmodic and antiepileptic medicines, and mineral waters, were used with little benefit. By bleeding almost every month, nitrous powders in considerable doses, the use of water for common drink, and gentle exercise, a complete cure was obtained in a little time.

I have known several other examples of boys about puberty, and adults in a state of celibacy, affected with the essential symptoms of the hysterical disease.

3. A girl of eighteen, healthful, of a tender constitution, and great sensibility of mind, complained of twitching pains, sometimes in the back, sometimes in the belly, and sometimes in the limbs; a great depression of strength, loss of appetite, stricture of the belly, tenesmus, and a stimulus to urine. Faintings came on at times, and a strangulation of the fauces; with alternate shiverings and preternatural heat. Anxieties of the præcordia were almost continual, with an extreme

extreme difficulty of breathing: the pulse was sometimes quick and weak, sometimes small and unequal: the urine, for the most part, clear as water, sometimes in small quantity, with a red sediment: sleep often totally failed; and food or medicines increased the anxiety and pain. Stomachics, carminatives, nervines, emmenagogues, laxatives, chalybeates, bleeding in the feet, did more harm than good: the girl had been betrothed, and the husband was the cure. In the first lying-in, some hysteric symptoms returned, but yielded to proper remedies.

Hysteria,
or uterine
Spasms.

Not a few examples of this kind have occurred to me: where love is at the bottom, pharmaceutical assistances are ineffectual, and often hurtful.

4. A woman of forty, of a tender constitution, passionate, sparing in drink, accustomed to strong foods, after the removal of a quartan, by the plentiful use of bark, complained of a gradual diminution of the monthly evacuation, with hysteric and spasmodic symptoms, which came on chiefly about the menstrual period, *viz.* violent contractions in the belly, obstinate costiveness, strangulation of the fauces, a difficulty of breathing threatening suffocation, an icy coldness of the feet, palpitation of the heart;

D 4

sometimes

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 5.

sometimes acute pains, which were aggravated by external pressure, about the region of the stomach and diaphragm; often a pain and intolerable coldness of one side of the head, with a flux of highly saline serum from the eye: sometimes every thing taken was vomited up: glysters increased the pains: in the intervals she was in perfect health. Oily glysters in the intermissions, nerve-liniments applied to the umbilical region, the mineral anodyne liquor, gentle balsamic laxatives, venesection, baths, with a proper regimen, removed the spasms, brought back the menses, and effected a cure.

5. A girl, soon after puberty, of irregular menstruation, was seized, many times a-day, with a pain of the loins and belly, retraction of the navel, tremor and distension of the limbs, difficulty of breathing, violent circumrotation of the eyes, deflexion of the head downwards and to one side, and a strong pulsation of its arteries. She had notice of the approach of the fits, retained the use of her tongue, could keep on her legs, but turned round with incredible celerity: after the fit she was cheerful, and free from headach. Medicines availed little; except that emollient glysters, and nerve-liniments applied to the spine, gave some relief. By change of climate and diet, the symptoms gradually abated, and at length disappeared.

I have often observed, that disorders of the nervous system, or of the spirits as they are called, resist almost all the remedies that pharmacy affords: a change of age, air, aliment and way of life, is here to be principally depended on.

Hysteria,
or uterine
Spasms.

6. A woman about thirty, who, in abortion, had voided a polypous concretion; after eating apples and milk-meats, and exposure to cold, during the menstrual flux, fell down suddenly in a convulsive fit, which returned now and then at the monthly period, without giving any previous notice, and leaving a languor of the whole body, a weight and giddiness of the head, and obstruction of the belly. During gestation, she had no complaint: but ten days after delivery, from a diminution of the lochia and costiveness for six days, the spasms of the head, vertigo, flatulencies and gripes began to re-appear: appetite and sleep failed, and at length the former convulsions returned, occupying chiefly the left side. Carminative and oily glysters, mild balsamic pills, with small doses of castor and saffron, purging waters, afterwards the hot mineral waters internally and externally, were of principal use in the cure.

7. A young woman, of a very tender and bilious constitution, who had been seized, after a fit

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 5.

fit of passion, with an epileptic paroxysm, had, on delivery, a profuse uterine discharge, which was suppressed by astringents. Nevertheless, in a fortnight, the menses returned: when receiving a fright, she complained immediately of acute pains about the loins, with a constant stimulus to stool and urine: the urine was voided with great heat and difficulty, and deposited some sand: she retched perpetually: the pains shifted, sometimes to the navel, which was retracted, and sometimes to the breasts. With these complaints she was tormented for near a fortnight: sleep and appetite were lost: epileptic motions came on: in the paroxysms she talked deliriously: a white, acrid, purulent matter oozed frequently from the uterus. Emollient glysters, anodyne and nervine ointments, balsamic pills, &c. did no service. A nitrous powder with camphor, and an elixir composed of tinctures of saffron, myrrh, tartar, and extract of castor, gave relief: the urine deposited a sediment, and the menses flowed extremely black and fetid. By continuing the same medicines, with only the omission of the camphor, and the addition of infusion of veronica, the uterine discharge became natural, and the patient in a short time recovered perfect health.

8. A girl of eighteen, tender, passionate, of irregular diet, often exposed to cold, and to the vapour

vapour of charcoal in a close room, was seized with a suppression of the menses. About the usual period, she complained of violent hysteric motions, acute pains of the loins, lower belly, and head, costiveness, and coldness of the feet. Emmenagogues brought on an epileptic fit, in which the limbs were rigid and immoveable. Venesection in the foot gave relief; but the paroxysm returned every day about noon, preceded by a coldness of the extremities, anxiety, pain of the back, and palpitation of the heart, and accompanied with a frothing at the mouth, and loss of all sensation. By mild balsamic pills, emollient pediluvia, and repeating the venesection, the uterine obstruction was removed; after which, the Caroline waters completed the cure.

Hysteria,
or uterine
Spasms.

9. A woman of thirty, sanguineo-melancholic, often subject to hysteric symptoms, having omitted bleeding and a proper regimen during the third pregnancy, had the uterine purgations, after delivery, insufficient, and complained of pain of the loins, gripes, costiveness, and want of sleep. Strong emmenagogues, and the purging salts, increased the pains, without procuring any evacuation: the woman became delirious, and died in convulsions.

CHAPTER VI.

Of HYPOCHONDRIASIS.§ I. *General History.*

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 6.

THE hypochondriacal disease, is a spasmodico-flatulent indisposition of the stomach and intestines, affecting, by consent, the whole nervous system, and disordering all the animal functions.

This disease is, among chronical ones, what a fever is among the acute, universal. Its symptoms are so numerous, as scarce to be all recounted: the principal are, distensions and inflations of the stomach and intestines, particularly in the left hypochondre under the bastard ribs, where sometimes a hard swelling appears externally; irregularity of appetite, one while a nausea and loathing of food, another voracity; indigestion and crudities; pain and heat of the stomach, particularly after meals, with a cardialgia, spasmodic constriction of the gullet, difficulty of deglutition, frequent discharge of limpid

pid mucus from the mouth, acid eruptions, retching, or vomiting of extremely acrid and sometimes sebaceous matter; gripes and rumbling of the bowels; the belly sometimes loose, sometimes obstinately bound, so as to refuse a passage even to flatulencies, which discharged either upwards or downwards, somewhat abate the other complaints, but are soon copiously regenerated; the urine for the most part thin and watery, sometimes with a copious sediment; straitness, constriction, fulness at the breast, difficulty of breathing, and palpitation of the heart; pains of the head, and vertigo; tingling of the ears, and dulness of hearing; pain and dryness of the eyes, dimness of sight, dilatation of the pupil, and sometimes double vision; propensity to anger, fear, grief, despair; vain imaginations, loss of memory, failure of reason, turbulent sleep: the whole body is languid, inactive, weak, subject to frequent heats, sweats, and pains of the limbs.

Hypo-
chondriac
Disease.

This disorder has periodical exacerbations, the symptoms being always most violent in autumn and winter; and in women, about the time of the menstrual flux, which is generally irregular. Those who labour under hypochondriacal complaints are very rarely seized with epidemic or contagious diseases: they escape, for the most part, even the plague itself.

The

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 6.

The hypochondriacal disorder is most frequent between the twentieth and fiftieth year; after which period, it changes into some other distemper, the gout, sciatica, calculus, cachexy, scurvy, obstructions of the viscera, hectic, &c. It attacks chiefly persons of a soft spongy habit, small vessels, languid disposition, sedentary life, those who indulge immoderate study or intemperance, and such as have been brought low by diseases. It is as common to women as to men, though in the former it is confounded very improperly with the hysteric passion.

From the swelling frequently observed in the left hypochondre, the ancients supposed the seat of the disease to be in the spleen; but besides that this viscus appears from its structure scarce susceptible of such acute sensations as hypochondriacal persons complain of, we often find, on dissection, the spleen perfectly found. Some of the moderns imagine the disease to proceed wholly from an obstruction of the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal flux, and a consequent stagnation of blood in the vena porta and its ramifications; and that those discharges, excited either by nature or art, will always prove a solution. But though these obstructions are sometimes a mediate cause of the symptoms, they are by no means the only one; and consequently the seat of

of the disease is not in those vessels: often, in hypochondriacal persons, there is no disposition to an hæmorrhoidal flux; and often that flux is profuse, without giving any relief.

Hypo-
chondriac
Disease.

The true seat of the disease appears to be in the membranous and nervous coats of the alimentary canal: on the due tone and peristaltic motion of these, digestion and secretion depend: from an irregularity of this motion all the hypochondriacal symptoms may be rationally deduced.

The hypochondriacal disease, whilst recent, is more uneasy than dangerous. In its advanced state, it is very difficult of cure, and apt, from improper treatment or regimen, to change into very alarming distempers. If kept up by menstrual or hæmorrhoidal obstructions, it is often radically cured by a return of the discharge: but here we must be cautious not to mistake a symptomatic hæmorrhoidal flux for such as is critical and salutary.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The general indications are, to correct and gently evacuate the crudities and flatulencies in the first passages; to alleviate the spasms, and restore

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 6.

store the natural tone and peristaltic motion of the stomach and intestines; to discuss the stagnant juices, promote an equable circulation, and purify the blood and humours; and, finally, to strengthen the whole nervous system. The patient must be exhorted to patience and perseverance, as he is generally diffident, distrustful, unstable, indisposed to persist long in one physician or one set of medicines.

During the paroxysms or exacerbations, from passion, dietetic errors, or the season of the year, nothing gives more immediate or certain relief than emollient and carminative glysters; which should be several times repeated, as the spasms of the intestines often frustrate their effect at first. Gentle laxatives are also to be taken internally; as manna, rhubarb, cream of tartar, with a little oil of citron-peel; the purging salts largely diluted, with rhubarb, nitre, absorbents, and orange-peel; the laxative fruits; balsamic pills; and, if acidities abound, magnesia. By the same medicines the belly is to be kept open during the intermissions.

After laxatives, give absorbents, antispasmodics, gentle carminatives and diaphoretics; testaceous powders, with nitre, amber, cinnabar, vitriolated tartar, castor; the mineral anodyne liquor,

liquor, in doses of about twenty drops; herbeas in the morning in bed, made from balm, veronica, betony, agrimony, scordium, carduus benedictus, milfoil-tops, daïsies, chamomile-flowers, fennel-seeds, &c.

Hypo-
chondriac
Disease.

To strengthen the stomach and promote digestion, give mild balsamic and carminative essences, not made with strong spiritous, but with lixivial menstrua, for all spiritous liquors do harm: these kinds of medicines must be continued for a considerable time. Pediluvia are also proper, for inviting the humours to the external parts, and relaxing spasms of the lower belly.

By these means the vehemence of the paroxysms may with certainty be abated. The remedies in the intermissions are, venesection, which is most advantageously performed in the foot, about the equinoxes, or, if necessary, about the solstices also, or, if the patient be disposed to an hæmorrhoidal flux, by applying leeches to the anus once a-month, balsamic laxative pills being premised for some days, with an antispasmodic nitrous powder; the moderate use of mineral waters; corroborants, as cascarilla, Peruvian bark, chalybeates, balsamic visceral elixir, powder of pimpinella, arum, orange-peel, amber, mace, cummin-seed, salt of wormwood;

VOL. II. E with

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 6.

with moderate exercise, temperance, and restraint of the passions.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. The hypochondriacal is a very ticklish disease, and often proves extremely refractory, partly from the obstinacy of the patient, partly from a multiplicity of medicines. The assistances which pharmacy affords are very few: preparations of the more active kind are little other than poisons.

2. In great anxieties of the præcordia, inflations of the stomach, nausea, retchings, eructations, violent constrictions of the hypochondres, as if bound by a rope, an emetic gives some relief, but it is generally of short continuance, and apt to be followed by symptoms more severe. The stronger emetics at least should never be given: ipecacuanha sometimes may have place; nor are the vomitings to be dreaded which frequently happen on first drinking the Caroline waters; for as soon as the first passages are cleansed, the vomiting ceases, and the waters operate more successfully.

Freedom of the belly is a principal point in the cure; but we must never endeavour to procure this advantage by scammony, jalep, or the stronger

stronger purgatives, which, by increasing the spasmodic strictures of the intestines, leave a greater debility and constipation. Persons of a tender constitution and great sensibility cannot bear considerable doses even of the neutral salts: for these, lubricating foods and glysters are sufficient, or at most manna and rhubarb. In menstrual or hæmorrhoidal suppressions, aloetic balsamic pills may be given for some days every month: if there be a suspicion of their exagitating the humours too much, a nitrous powder may be joined.

Hypo-
chondriac
Disease.

4. With some hypochondriacal patients, manna occasions or increases flatulency, or excites nausea and retching: in such cases, give rhubarb and glysters. With some, particularly women, glysters produce uneasiness, unless when composed chiefly of oil.

5. In plethoric habits, and suppressions of customary evacuations of blood, plentiful bleeding is of service; but where the patient has been previously reduced, it injuriously increases the debility. Leeches are advantageously applied to the anus, where there is any tendency to an hæmorrhoidal flux; but in other circumstances they are so far from being proper, that a revulsion from those parts is rather to be attempted. It

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 6.

is often necessary, before their application, to diminish the general quantity of blood by venesection.

6. Exercise should be moderate, continued till the body grows warm, chiefly in the morning and evening, at a distance from meals, some warm infusion being previously drank; it should be in a pure dry air, with care to avoid cold, which would do more harm than the exercise would do good. Tranquillity of mind is essentially necessary to the cure; all other remedies, without this, being ineffectual. A journey to the mineral springs is very advisable; not solely on account of the virtue of the water, but in a view to cheerful company, exercise, and change of air.

7. With regard to drink, no general rule can be laid down. With some, small beer agrees best; with others, pure cold water, or water boiled with cinnamon. In a scorbutic indisposition of the humours, after the first passages have been evacuated, whey, if the stomach will bear it, or milk, with the purging waters, are of service: in violent spasmodic or cardialgic complaints, the liquors of whatever kind should be drank warm, these symptoms being aggravated by cold. Acid wines, as new Rhenish and Moselle, do harm: a little old Rhenish, or good Burgundy,

Burgundy, diluted with water, may be allowed. Hypo-
chondriac
Disease.

8. Chalybeates are deservedly held in great esteem in hypochondriacal diseases. They may nevertheless do great mischief, if given whilst the spasms continue, whilst the viscera are obstructed, the belly bound, and the habit overcharged with blood and humours. Dilution and exercise promote their effect.

9. If a melancholy supervenes, threatening maniacal paroxysms, which not unfrequently happens, the most certain and speedy remedy is a moderately warm bath; to which may be joined mineral waters and venesection.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A man of thirty-six, after a tertian fever had been five times suppressed, complained of a pain of the right hypochondre, about the bastard ribs, extending to the other side. Chalybeates and sundry other medicines were given without effect. A palpitation of the heart came on; with a difficulty of breathing; inclination to vomit, especially after passion; heat; weight and giddiness of the head; dimness of sight, especially of the right eye, which seemed as if covered with

Part III.
Sect. I.
Chap. 6.

a thick humour; a dropping of blood at times from the nose; a violent pain, and sense of coldness, in the loins and back-bone; flatulencies in the belly, the discharge of which gave great relief; flying pains in the limbs. The saliva was viscid and saline: the urine, in the paroxysms, was thin and limpid; in the remissions, it was turbid, and deposited a sediment. He was ordered balsamic pills twice a-week; essence of orange-peel with the visceral elixir at meals; a tea in the morning of milfoil-tops, chamomile-flowers, stellated anise-seeds, orange-peel, and saffrafras; pediluvia at bed-time; frequent riding; and nitrous powders during the exacerbations. From these remedies he obtained present relief.

2. A gentleman of thirty, of a sanguine temperament and spongy habit, cheerful, but inclining a little to melancholy, accustomed to great fatigue of body and mind; after a fall in hunting, by which he was extremely frightened, and drinking, on his return, too plentifully of Rhenish wine, began to complain of an universal languor, obstinate costiveness, flatulencies, vertigo, weight and pain of the head, restless nights, frightful dreams, constant uneasiness of mind, anxiety of the præcordia, a nausea generally in the mornings, with a vomiting of an excessively acid humour, which benumbed the teeth: the
urine

urine was sometimes clear, and sometimes high coloured. A variety of medicines, purgatives, chalybeates, mineral waters hot and cold, were used in vain: the symptoms continued increasing rather than abating, for above a year. As the patient was plethoric, I first opened a vein in the foot; then ordered frequent pediluvia, an herb-tea in the morning, essence of orange-peel at meals, a nitrous powder at bed-time, laxative balsamic pills twice a-week, and abstinence from every other medicine whatever. By the use of these he recovered perfect health.

Hypo-
chondriac
Disease.

3. A nobleman of thirty-two, of a sanguineo-phlegmatic temperament, and lax spongy habit, very tenderly brought up, always healthful, and of a loose belly; after indulging irregularities for some weeks, and drinking large quantities of acid wine, was seized with a flux, which opiates restrained, but did not suppress. Hypochondriacal symptoms acceded; great anxieties of the præcordia, spasmodic affections of the lower belly, flatulencies, distensions, indigestion, loss of strength, restless sleep, perturbations of the mind, and at times deliria. Chalybeates, warm stomachics, aromatics, volatiles, did no service: the flux continued, with violent gripes, flatulencies, and acid eruptions: the stools, to the number of five or more a-day, were mixed with a little

Unable to display this page

which, with profuse sweats, left a great weakness, followed by hypochondriacal complaints, gripes of the lower belly, pains under the bastard ribs in the right side, frequent vertigo, faintings, dimness of sight, anxiety of the præcordia, tremors and palpitations of the heart, and costiveness: grief for the death of a son, increased the symptoms, and occasioned some disorder of the senses. The cold bath brought on an obstinate hiccough: the Schwalbach waters, with many other medicines, were used without effect. After he had laboured under this distemper fourteen years, I directed the visceral elixir, absorbent powders, laxative balsamic pills, venesection, exercise, a strict observance of the non-naturals, and at last the Caroline waters both internally and externally. These being patiently persisted in for a length of time, he recovered perfect health.

Hypo-
chondriac
Disease.

5. A married lady, in the flower of age, was seized with a terrible hysteric disorder, affecting all the parts of the body, both internal and external, with most intense pains, and sometimes exciting tumours: in the left thigh particularly, the pain was almost insupportable, and the foot deprived of motion: anxieties of the præcordia were joined, with a difficulty of breathing threatening suffocation, vehement singultus, restlessness,

Part III.

Sect. I.

Chap. 6.

ness, watchfulness, excruciating spasms of the limbs, a sensible hardness in the region of the spleen, inflations of the uterus and abdomen, with explosions at times of flatulencies from the vagina, which alleviated the pains and spasms: the belly was strongly bound, the anus as it were closed, the hard scybala extracted with great difficulty and excessive pain. All the antihysterics which pharmacy affords were tried in vain: mineral waters, particularly those of Sedlitz, and the mill-spring at Carlsbade, with a proper regimen, made a complete cure.

6. A gentleman of a spongy habit, and full of blood and juices, long subject to colic pains, flatulent and hypochondriacal complaints, particularly in the left side; having changed an active for a sedentary life, was seized, after dinner, with an oppressive pain at the pit of the stomach, and in the right hypochondre, extending to the back, anxiety of the præcordia, a tightness of the breast: the feet were cold, the hands hot, the pulse quick, the face red and turgid with blood: he often retched, and sometimes vomited up a small quantity of extremely acid matter, which corroded the fauces, and benumbed the teeth. The symptoms were alleviated by copious eructations, and went off in a sweat at night. Flatulent foods rendered the paroxysms

paroxysms more frequent and more violent: the strength decayed, the body wasted, the belly never answered without artificial helps. Stomachics, volatiles, cathartics, did harm. By absorbent and gentle laxative powders, composed of crabs-eyes, arum-root, a subtile crocus of iron, rhubarb, vitriolated tartar, cinnabar, and cummin-feed, the Caroline waters, and a proper regimen, he recovered.

Hypo-
chondriac
Disease.

PART

PART III. SECTION II.

CHAPTER I.

Of PALPITATION of the HEART.§ 1. *General History.*

PALPITATION of the heart consists in a violent, preternatural, convulsive motion of that muscular organ.

Palpitation
of the
Heart.

The true palpitation is to be distinguished from the flighter flutterings and tremors, which sometimes happen to persons in health, and soon go off, as after immoderate exercise, passions, hot baths: from those which happen in great weaknesses, sometimes presaging faintings, sometimes accompanying malignant fevers, sometimes following profuse hæmorrhages, sometimes preceding death: and from that which some-
times

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. I.

times happens in the last months of pregnancy, in the epigastric region, which is no other than a strong pulsation of the arteries there, particularly the cœliacs, and is cured by bleeding.

The true palpitation happens often without any manifest external cause: the heart is violently contracted and agitated, forced from its natural situation towards the left side, or against the ribs and sternum; and by its strong pulsations elevates the clothes. It comes on at longer or shorter intervals; sometimes suddenly, while the patient is asleep; sometimes in the day time, increasing after meals. The fit is preceded by anxieties of the præcordia, and accompanied with a quick and panting respiration: the pulse, though it intermits, does not correspond to the motion of the heart, but is weak and small, and sometimes scarcely to be felt. In severe paroxysms, a great uneasiness is felt in the region of the præcordia; and a considerable languor of the body and tremor of the limbs remains.

This disorder is most frequent to persons of a tense habit, of a sanguineo-melancholic temperament, of great sensibility, and prone to fear; to the young, to women, to those who abound with blood and juices, and have omitted customary

stomary evacuations. The general cause is an immoderate afflux of blood to the heart, sometimes polypous concretions in the vessels, and sometimes an extravasation of serum in the pericardium.

Palpitation of the Heart.

Palpitations of the heart, from whatever cause, are not to be disregarded. GALEN observes, that those who are seized, either in youth or the decline of life, with a palpitation of the heart, rarely live to old age; and AVICENNA advises those who have daily tremors of the heart, to be on their guard against sudden death. The fit not unfrequently terminates in a mortal syncope, the heart being distended beyond the power of its contractile force: the disorder is likewise apt to change into a dangerous hæmoptysis, consumption, cachexy, convulsive asthma, anasarca, and dropsy of the breast. An unfavourable event is particularly to be feared, where the palpitation is frequent, violent, accompanied with panting, faintings, and inequality of the pulse. Idiopathic palpitations scarcely admit of a cure: symptomatic ones cease on the cure of the original disease.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

In the paroxysm we must endeavour to discover the occasional cause which contributed to bring

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. I.

bring it on. If too great an ebullition of the humours, the best remedies are, antispasmodic powders, composed of absorbents, diaphoretic antimony, nitre, cinnabar, amber, and a little extract of castor; our pulvis præcipitans, either by itself or with the mineral anodyne liquor, taken in a draught of cold water. In flatulencies of the intestines, costiveness, dryness of the skin, and coldness of the extremities; join to the foregoing medicines, carminative oily glysters, and pediluvia; observing, if the feet are very cold, that they should be rubbed with warm cloths before they are put into the hot water. Where immoderate hæmorrhages have preceded, and the strength is greatly depressed, give analeptics and restoratives, but not of the warmer kind: one of the most eligible is a mixture of essence of amber grease, with the mineral anodyne liquor: to which must be joined nutritious foods, and stomachics, as the balsamic visceral elixir, to promote digestion. Some benefit may likewise be expected from external applications to the præcordia and pit of the stomach, as discutient and balsamic bags and fomentations, of rosemary, mint, balm, chamomile-flowers, &c. sprinkled with eau de carmes. If the patient be plethoric, and venesection has for some time been omitted; in failure of all the foregoing remedies, scarce any thing remains but to take a proper

per quantity from the foot, or, if circumstances permit, from the upper parts. I have known several who could remove the fit, by inclining the body to the left side; the afflux of blood to the heart being in that incurvated posture somewhat retarded.

Palpitation
of the
Heart.

When the paroxysm is over, we must endeavour to remove the primary cause of the disease. Whatever this cause be, a deficiency of blood excepted, a redundance of humours must be solicitously guarded against; for which intention, nothing is more effectual than bleeding. In palpitations from a plenitude, or even siziness of blood, venesection is a principal remedy; and in those from polypous concretions in the heart, it is almost the only means of relief. In either case, we must join such medicines as may keep up a constant fluxility of the juices, and a freedom of the natural excretions; aperient, attenuating, and resolvent infusions and decoctions; weak broths, with cichory-roots, grals-roots, chervil, &c.; whey, and more particularly mineral waters. I have known some persons labouring under palpitations of the heart, apparently from polypi, who, by bleeding and the Caroline waters, were preserved for many years.

In palpitations from menstrual or hæmorrhoidal obstructions, endeavour to promote the fa-

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. I.

lutary evacuation, by temperants, antispasmodics, diluents, gentle laxatives, venesection, pediluvia, bathing, mineral waters, or such other medicines as particular cases may require. If the disorder arises from the repulsion of cutaneous eruptions, give gentle laxatives, diaphoretics, and warm infusions. If from an indisposition of the heart itself, as a bony hardness, excrescences, abscesses, &c. medicine can avail nothing; but that we may not seem to forsake the patient, the same method may be pursued as in the case of polypi.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. Some greatly commend opiates in this disorder; but they are rather injurious than beneficial, particularly where the strength has been exhausted by profuse hæmorrhages. In hysteric paroxysms, accompanied with a palpitation of the heart, fetids are advantageously applied to the nose: fragrant substances increase, or even bring back the fit.

2. Pediluvia and venesection in the feet, in this and all spasmodic disorders, are improper whilst the feet are cold. The humours must first be invited to the parts by frictions and fomentations; and then those assistances may be safely had recourse to.

3. Emetics,

3. Emetics, strong purgatives, volatiles, warm aromatics, and acrids, must be avoided; as they exagitate the humours, and occasion a spasm of the stomach, the consequence of which is an increase of the afflux of juices to the præcordia. For the same reason, some caution is requisite in the use of baths: if employed at all, they should be very warm, and used only on the remission of the paroxysm. Gentle diaphoretics, on the other hand, are of great service, particularly where cutaneous efflorescences have been repelled: by promoting perspiration, they promote also the expulsion of the morbid matter, and the return of the eruption.

Palpitation of the Heart.

4. Where palpitations of the heart arise from a considerable plethora, and the face appears turgid with blood, it is sometimes advisable to open the external jugular; hot pediluvia being used before and during the bleeding, to prevent too great an afflux of blood to the upper parts. Sometimes also it is necessary to premise venesection in the foot.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A girl of eighteen, cheerful, full of blood and juices, accustomed to high living, after the cessation for two years of an hæmorrhage from

Part III.

Sect. II.

Chap. I.

the nose, to which she had been subject almost every year from infancy, complained of violent headaches and pulsations of the heart, continuing at times for some days, with a considerable depression of the strength. Exercise of body or mind brought on the disorder, with an oppression at breast, difficulty of breathing, and sometimes an unequal intermitting pulse. Her parents had been subject in youth to the like bleedings and palpitations. I could give no very favourable prognostic, suspecting some polypous concretions to be already formed. To alleviate the complaints, I ordered bleeding (which had not hitherto been performed on account of plentiful menstruation) three or four times a-year, abstinence from wine, pure water for drink, quietness both of body and mind. The paroxysms grew milder, and she recovered strength; but in some years, after great grief, a hectic fever carried her off.

2. A young gentleman, of a sedentary studious life, after immoderate exercise for some days, lost his strength, and fainted. A tremor of the heart succeeded, which afterwards returned from any slight commotion of body or mind, and continued often violent for some hours. From irregularities, the disorder increased, particularly in spring and autumn, to such a degree, that he frequently

frequently lay half dead; with a difficulty of breathing, anxiety of the præcordia, coldness of the extremities, cold sweats on the face and breast, a weak, unequal, and sometimes intermitting pulse. For abating the violence of the paroxysms, he found nothing more effectual than bending the right side downwards and raising the legs. I ordered cold water for drink, frequent venesection in the arm, abstinence from spiritous liquors, rest, and the Caroline waters once a-year. The fits grew much milder and less frequent.

Palpitation of the Heart.

3. A boy of twelve, of a very tender constitution, sanguine temperament, and thin habit, was seized, after a violent fright, with a palpitation of the heart, which returned at intervals, increasing chiefly after meals. Antiepileptic powders, mixed with opiates, increased the disorder; to which acceded, in some weeks, a pain of the hypochondre, and difficulty of breathing. Antihypochondriacals, aperients, chalybeates, &c. were given without effect. Finding no relief, he refused all medicines for half a year: a swelling, first of the feet, and afterwards of the belly, came on, with a considerable abatement of the palpitation. The upper parts wasted extremely, the appetite failed, a cough teased him perpetually, and at length the irremediable dropsey carried him off.

Part III.

Sect. II.

Chap. I.

4. A young man of a choleric temperament and tender constitution, on taking a large draught of cold liquor after a violent fit of passion, was seized immediately with a palpitation of the heart, which returned for a year at intervals of sometimes a few hours, sometimes days, from any commotion of the humours, strong wine, exercise, passion, or flatulent foods: the appetite and strength continued, and the whole habit appeared full of blood. Various antispasmodics, amber, castor in different forms, anti-epileptic powders, aperient pills, &c. were given without effect. Bleeding in the foot once a month made a complete cure.

5. A lad of eighteen, of a tender constitution, drank plentifully of ale whilst hot from exercise, without any other inconvenience than a lassitude of body. Two months after, having drank freely of wine, he was seized in the night with a headache, anxiety of the præcordia, vomiting, and palpitation of the heart. The palpitation returned, for four years, at sometimes longer, and sometimes shorter intervals, and always accompanied with vehement anxieties. Strong exercise, wine, passion, lying on the left side, immediately brought on the paroxysm; during which, the urine was thin and watery. Bending the body to the right, or reclining the head backwards,

backwards, gave great relief. Many kinds of remedies were made use of; but none did any service, except glysters and frictions of the feet: chalybeates exasperated the complaints. On removing into a sea-air, and using salted foods, he grew worse, and at last was found dead in bed. On dissection, the heart was found of a surprising magnitude; the right ventricle in particular, and the lungs, greatly distended with blood: a polypous concretion was met with in the left ventricle, and in the aorta.

Palpitation of the Heart.

6. An officer in the army, of thirty, of a sanguineo-choleric temperament, after hard riding, indulging wine and venery, had a restless night, with a violent palpitation of the heart, which returned at intervals for some days, an entire loss of strength, and weakness of the whole body. On taking a cordial water pretty freely, the disorder increased: it came on chiefly about three in the morning, and continued for some hours, with a copious sweat, and such an anxiety that he was obliged to get out of bed and run about: the belly was bound, and the hypochondres distended with flatulencies. After these complaints had continued for a month, finding the pulse full, that the patient had ten years before had a spitting of blood, with hypochondriacal passions, and an hæmorrhoidal flux,

Part III.

Sect. II.

Chap. I.

and that a year before he had omitted customary venesection, I ordered him to be bled plentifully in the foot, to drink, instead of malt-liquors, pure water with one-fourth wine, and to take at bed-time the pulvis Marchionis with nitre and amber. By these remedies he recovered.

CHAP.

CHAPTER II.

Of the SPASMODIC ASTHMA.§ 1. *General History.*

THE spasmodic convulsive asthma consists in a difficult and laborious breathing, with an inexpressible anxiety and straitness of the præcordia, from a spasmodic stricture of the parts subservient to respiration.

Spasmo-
dic Asth-
ma.

This disorder is to be distinguished from the lighter difficulties of breathing, to which corpulent persons are subject from exercise; from the pituitous asthma, or such as is accompanied with a cough and expectoration of viscid phlegm; from the convulsive suffocations of hysteric women, which proceed from a spasmodic stricture of only the upper parts of the pharynx, larynx, and fauces; and from the suffocative catarrh, which is attended with a snoring, and redness of the face; and is in some measure a paralytic disorder, commonly terminating in a few days.

The

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 2.

The convulsive asthma generally begins with a weight at the breast, inactivity and listlessness, a difficulty of breathing on walking up a steep ascent, a hoarseness, cough, flatulencies, eructations, and watchfulness. As the disease advances, the cheeks grow red, the rest of the face of a lurid leaden colour, and the eyes prominent: the patient snores whilst awake, much more when asleep, and covets walking in the open air, with the mouth open, the largest house seeming too little for him to breathe in: the voice is moist and low; sweats break out about the forehead and temples; a continual rough cough accedes; a small quantity of thin, cold, frothy matter is expectorated; the neck appears tumefied during inspiration, and the præcordia distended; the legs become slender; the pulse small, quick, and depressed; the belly is commonly bound, and the urine thin and watery: frequently swellings of the feet, and afterwards of the hands, face, and back, are joined: a slight irregular fever comes on, which is exasperated in the evenings; with a cachectic bloatedness of the whole habit, a dropsey of the breast, or an ascites and anasarca, afterwards a paralysis of one side, or at least of one arm or eye. The disease terminates for the most part in suffocation, seldom in recovery: the signs of the latter are, the cough becoming less frequent, the expectoration more free and moist, the

Unable to display this page

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 2.

nerally joined, by which the asthma is increased. Often the diaphragm is constricted; and the œsophagus, which passes through it, so straitened, that the flatulencies have no exit; whence the oppression at the breast is aggravated to an extreme degree; and on any abatement of the stricture, surprising explosions ensue, to the great relief of the patient.

In the convulsive asthma properly so called, there is no gross material cause; nor any other than a stricture of the parts subservient to respiration, particularly of the membranes which invest the pulmonary cells. The parts constricted by an affection of these membranes, receive nerves from the vertebrae and dorsals, which send branches also to the arms; whence the tension not only of the breast, but likewise of the arms, shoulders and back, and at length a paralysis of the part. These constrictions arise from a subtle acrimonious caustic matter, either external, as metallic vapours, or internal, as that of scorbutic sweats and exanthemata: hence the asthmas which frequently follow erysipelas, the small pox, measles, miliary eruptions, all kinds of scorbutic spots and pustules, either imperfectly expelled, or driven inwards by the imprudent use of astringents; from the repression of fetid sweats of the feet, sudden obstructions of perspiration, the healing up of old ulcers, &c.

A stricture of the diaphragm alone, without any injury of the lungs, is sufficient to occasion sudden suffocation. Two remarkable cases happened lately, of immediate death from a blow on the pit of the stomach: on dissection, no injury could be any where observed, except a slight bruise of the tendinous part of the diaphragm. There are also instances of punctures of this part producing instantaneous suffocation; not to mention the extreme difficulty of breathing arising from inflammations of it: the diaphragm, when constricted, instead of being flat in inspiration, remains convex, and thus diminishes the cavity of the chest, and prevents the expansion of the lungs.

Spasmodic Asthma.

Cachectic persons are subject to an asthma from the repulsion of œdematous tumours of the feet: this is produced in nearly the same manner as the sanguineous, and sometimes occasions sudden suffocation, especially where there are polypi in the heart. I have observed in cachectic persons seized with an intermitting fever, that if the swelling of the feet suddenly disappears in the cold fit, an extreme difficulty in breathing succeeds, and at the third or fourth paroxysm the patient is suffocated.

There is another kind of asthma often terminating in sudden suffocation, from polypi in the ventricles

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 2.

ventricles of the heart, which are the only preternatural appearance observable upon dissection.

A dropfy of the breast alfo, often the effect of a convulfive afthma, is often a caufe of fudden fuffocation. It is accompanied with an œdematous fwelling, not only of the feet, but of the hands or arms, which laft is held a pathognomic fign of this difeafe; a fluctuation in the breast, tremor of the heart, efpecially on ftooping to one fide, fluggifhnefs, paralyfis of the arms, a dry cough, fometimes an expectoration of pellucid ferum, and an anomalous fever: if at the fame time there are polypi in the heart, which is generally the cafe, palpitations of that vifcus, and an intermitting pulse, are joined.

In recent convulfive afthmas from only a fpafmodic ftricture of the præcordia, there are hopes of a cure, efpecially if arthritic pains, repelled ulcers, or cutaneous eruptions, return to their places. A return of the uterine or hæmorrhoidal fluxes cures or relieves afthmas occafioned by a fuppreffion of them. Inveterate afthmas change into a dropfy of the breast, obftructions of the vifcera of the lower belly, œdematous fwellings of the feet, a cachexy or univerfal dropfy. In general, all convulfive afthmas either prove fuddenly mortal, or continue long, and at length

length carry off the patient by a dropfy : a flow fever, unequal intermitting pulse, palsy of the arms, continual palpitation of the heart, diminution of the quantity of urine, and faintings, preface death to be at hand. Sometimes also, an inflammation of the lungs closes the scene : here the degree of danger is judged of from the weakness of the pulse. Asthmas in aged people generally accompany them to the grave. Those which arise from a dislocation of the vertebræ, are never cured without a reduction of them. The more violent, frequent and lasting the fits, the greater is the danger of suffocation.

Spasmo-
dic Asth-
ma.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The indications of cure are, to abate the spasmodic strictures of the parts subservient to respiration ; to promote a derivation of the humours to the external and lower parts ; and to remove the causes which support the disease. The two first intentions are chiefly to be aimed at during the fits ; the last may be attempted at other times.

In the fits, as the belly is generally bound, and the humours and flatulencies regurgitate upwards, scarce any thing is of greater service than emollient and carminative glysters, with the
addition

Unable to display this page

and light liquors drank plentifully. In those particularly who labour under menstrual or hæmorrhoidal suppressions, nothing is more serviceable than the hot mineral waters used both internally and externally, or the purging waters drank warm with milk. An asthma from a polypus in the heart is to be treated in the same manner.

Spasmodic Asthma.

If the disorder arises from gouty or ulcerous matter repelled into the habit, endeavour by gentle diaphoretics to promote perspiration, or throw off the humour to the part which it occupied before: this intention is answered by the mineral anodyne liquor mixed with volatile spirits; or a powder composed of calx of antimony, nitre, testacea, amber, and a small proportion of camphor; which should be taken chiefly in the morning, and a warm infusion drank after it to promote a gentle sweat. Sulphureous medicines are likewise to be commended, particularly in the premature healing up of ulcers, as these remarkably propel the repressed humours to the skin. Nor are mild laxatives, and diuretics, as tincture of tartar, &c. to be omitted. Pediluvia are particularly serviceable for recalling gouty pains to the feet.

Where the asthma proceeds from œdematous tumours of the feet repressed by violent passion,

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 2.

a sudden fright, cold, or a febrile attack, the humour stagnating in the breast is not easily repelled. In such cases, I have seen a diaphoretic powder, composed of sulphur of antimony and cinnabar, with calx of hartshorn, given with good effect. The feet are likewise to be well rubbed and fomented, and laxative glysters injected.

If a dropfy of the breast has come on, the cure is very doubtful. The only remedy that seems to remain is the paracentesis of the breast, which may be performed with great safety and advantage, provided the viscera are sound. Gentle diaphoretics and laxatives are to be subjoined.

In the dry asthma from external causes, exsiccating the bronchia and pulmonary vesicles, as saturnine fumes, the exhalations of quicklime, or the vapour of pitcoal, give such medicines as moisten and relax the fibres, and obtund acrimony; as milk, cream, oil of almonds, emulsions, spermaceti, and animals fats, which are also to be applied externally.

The directions given by CELSUS, in difficulties of breathing, deserve attention. “ Bleeding, if
“ nothing contraindicates, gives relief: warm
“ goats

" goats milk is to be drank fasting : if no fever
 " be joined, the belly is to be loosened, and
 " sometimes purged; for the habit being by this
 " means extenuated, the breathing becomes
 " more free : the head should be raised in bed;
 " and the breast assisted by warm cataplasms,
 " and fomentations, dry and moist. The pa-
 " tient should use spoon-meats and light foods,
 " sometimes drink small wines, and sometimes
 " vomit. Whatever promotes urine is also ser-
 " viceable : nothing is more so than gentle walk-
 " ing, almost to fatigue ; and frequent frictions,
 " especially of the lower parts, in the sun or be-
 " fore a fire, by the patients own hands as well
 " as those of another, till a sweat appears."

Spasmo-
 dic Asth-
 ma.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. The acrid purgatives, jalap, gamboge, co-
 locynth, elaterium, spurge, &c. and emetics,
 particularly antimonial ones, are in general im-
 proper, as they dispose to, or increase spasms of
 the nervous system. Nevertheless, in cachectic
 asthmas, where the breast was overloaded with
 viscid serous humours, I have given with good
 success small doses of emetic tartar in an infusion
 of manna; the lungs regaining thereby some
 degree of strength, so as to be able to resist the
 stagnant juices. In such cases, sulphur of anti-

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 2.

mony, duly corrected, is likewise of much service. Squills also, greatly commended by the ancients, cautiously given, produce the desirable effects both of an attenuant and resolvent.

2. To endeavour the removal, by strong purgatives, of the œdematous tumours of the feet, which frequently accompany this disease, does but hasten death: nor are repellent plasters or spiritous fomentations safe. The most successful medicines are dry fomentations, discutient bags, internal diaphoretics, with antispasmodics and diuretics, and pretty stimulating glysters.

3. Bleeding in the fit renders it more violent and more obstinate. Nor is it of service out of the fit in any kind of asthma, but that which proceeds from a redundance or thickness of the blood, with a polypus of the heart, or from a suppression of customary discharges of blood: in these cases, a vein may be opened about the equinoxes as a preservative. A carminative glyster is advantageously premised to venesection.

4. The hot mineral waters, and the purging waters drank warm, are useful in beginning asthmas, especially those from a scorbutic impurity of the juices, obstructions of the viscera, or suppressions

suppressions of critical evacuations. But in the advanced state of the disease, or when polypi are formed in the heart, or a dropfy in the breast, they accelerate death. In these persons, the solids are extremely relaxed, and the viscera obstructed; whence the waters are prevented from passing freely off, and stagnating, not only add to the extravasated serum in the breast, but likewise produce new tumours in different parts.

Spasmo-
dic Asth-
ma.

5. The external use of the hot mineral waters promises greater utility, especially those which consist of a very fine light water impregnated with a kind of alkaline salt: from some of this sort, I have observed salutary effects: they soften and relax the dense, rigid, constringed fibres, and at the same time procure a greater freedom of perspiration. But they are never to be used where there is any suspicion of a polypus or extravasated serum; and they are always of greater service in the way of prevention than of cure.

6. In cachectic asthmas, diuretics are remarkably serviceable. RHODIUS mentions an asthma cured by a discharge, in one day and night, of thirty-seven pints of urine. BAGLIVI observes, that, in disorders of the breast, a derivation should

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 2.

always be attempted by the urinary passages; and that nature herself points out this, as there is plainly a great consent betwixt the legs, the genitals, and the breast. The saline diuretics are in these cases unsafe, as they raise a cough, and exasperate the disease. Millepedes, turpentine, alkalized tincture of amber, decoctions of the aperient roots, powerfully promote urine, without injuring the tender membranes of the lungs.

7. In spasmodic asthmas, accompanied with a cardialgia, from a stricture of the diaphragm, emollient liniments of animal fats, and Barbet-te's plaster, with the addition of soap and camphor, have often done greater service than warmer and more spiritous applications.

8. A pure clear country air is a principal point in the cure of asthmatic diseases: it is this that BAGLIVI has in view, more than any effluvia from the earth, when he directs the patient to follow the plough. Pure cold water is a salutary drink; to which may be added, occasionally, one-third or one-fourth of old Rhenish: most other wines, malt-liquors, or sweets, do harm. Infusions of hyssop, veronica, tarragon, ground-ivy, liquorice, and daisy-flowers, are remarkably serviceable in asthmas of whatever kind.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*Spasmo-
dic Asth-
ma.

1. A man of thirty-nine, was seized with a violent stricture of the breast, a pungent pain in the chest, shoulders, and upper part of the spinal marrow, and an extreme difficulty of breathing, as if he had been obliged to fetch his breath through a small aperture, insomuch that he could neither sit, stand, or lie on either side. The fit lasted sixteen hours, and then went off; but returned next year about the same time, viz. in the spring; a gouty pain in the feet, with a swelling in the heel, having been repelled a little before by the application of camphor. After this it returned several times, more violent than at first, with tremblings, and alternate heat and cold of the hands and feet; nor was any part of the body unaffected: flatulencies and anxieties were constantly complained of. The patient had never been blooded: on opening a vein, the stricture at the heart, and the pungent pain of the breast and scapulæ, abated. Externally camphorated spirit of wine, and internally bezoardic powders, gave the greatest relief. During the paroxysms were directed diaphoretic powders, with nitre, cinnabar, a little camphor, and extract of saffron: in the intermissions, frequent pediluvia, and blisters on the legs and

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 2.

scapulæ. Relapses were prevented by the hot mineral waters, venesection in spring and autumn, an aperient salt, balsamic pills, and a temperate decoction, continued for a week or two after every bleeding.

2. A man of fifty, formerly subject to an hæmorrhoidal flux, which ceased spontaneously, complained for several years of a difficulty of breathing, a dry cough and dulness of hearing. For three months the asthma increased to such a degree, that he could bear no other than an erect posture; the sleep was short, and often interrupted with danger of suffocation. An œdematous tumour of the feet acceded, and at times convulsive motions; the dulness of hearing going off, and the appetite remaining good. A variety of medicines, discutients, resolvents, gentle laxatives, were given without success: from one dose of Becher's balsamic pills, the hæmorrhoidal flux returned, and continued for ten days, but gave no relief: the appetite now failed, the swelling of the feet increased and arose to the belly, and the urine was voided with difficulty. After a dose of powdered squills, mixed with swallow-wort-root, he slept freely for some hours, could lie in any posture, and awakened in perfect health, without any remains of the cough or asthma. After a third dose of the powder,

powder, he vomited up a large quantity of viscid mucus: the medicine was repeated the two following days with the same effect. In a few weeks, from a violent fit of passion, he fell by degrees into the former complaints, accompanied with a slight dripping of blood from the hæmorrhoidal vessels, and pungent pains in the left hypochondre. Sundry medicines were given in vain: the œdematous tumour occupied the belly as well as the feet: an apoplectic fit came on, followed by a paralysis of the tongue and the right side. This yielded to proper treatment, but the asthma gained ground. The squill was tried again: all the complaints disappeared at once, and sleep and appetite returned. About a fortnight after, the same symptoms returned again; and after resisting all other medicines, yielded as before to squills.

Spasmodic Asthma.

3. A gentleman of thirty, of a sanguine constitution and spongy habit, after a violent fit of passion, and going directly to an entertainment, had a restless night, with anxious strictures of the præcordia, retchings to vomit, and a languor of the whole body. These were joined in a few days by a loss of appetite, a weak quick pulse, wasting, slow fever, dryness of the mouth, thirst, yellow colour of the face, and of the white of the

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 2.

the eyes, high coloured urine in small quantity, costiveness and tension of the belly. Aperients, emetics, bitters, stomachics, carminatives, chalybeates, and many other medicines, were given without effect: in three months a spasmodic asthma supervened, which proved so troublesome in the night, that he could not lie in bed, but was obliged to walk about his chamber for hours together, and open the windows to get breath: the flesh was wasted, and the strength exhausted. The mineral anodyne liquor, a nitrous powder, an infusion of chamomile-flowers, milfoil-tops, sage-flowers, veronica-leaves and fennel-seeds, emollient glysters, and at last the visceral elixir, completed a cure in one month.

4. A man of seventy, corpulent, and cachectic, confined for four years to a sedentary life by an oedematous swelling of the feet and legs, was seized, after exposure to cold, with a violent shivering and gnashing of the teeth: the tumour of the feet, which was large, disappeared; in its place came on an erysipelatous inflammation, and along with it such an asthma that he could scarcely breathe, with a redness of the face, an intermitting pulse, and a perpetual desire to sleep. Diaphoretic powders containing nitre and camphor, with the assistance of laxatives, brought back the swelling; on which the other symptoms

symptoms went off. The tumour again disappeared, and the asthma returned: the same medicines gave the same relief. On a third disappearance of the swelling, it could no longer be brought back, and the asthma was extremely violent. As the patient had a constant stimulus to urine, the *tinctura antimonii acris*, with a volatile oily salt, were given to promote that discharge. For three weeks the urine was voided in large quantity, far exceeding that of the liquors taken, as in the diabetes. Nutritious foods being subjoined, he recovered perfect health, without any return of the œdema.

Spasmodic Asthma.

5. A gentleman of a spongy habit and livid complexion, long affected with the stone and gout, had the pains of the latter repelled by a liniment of opium and camphor. In their place succeeded a lassitude, languor, and at length a convulsive asthma, threatening suffocation, with extreme anxiety of the præcordia, and an œdema of the feet. Medicines availed nothing: death soon succeeded.

Asthmas from the repulsion of gouty matter often speedily suffocate: on dissection, the lungs are found extremely constricted, sometimes water extravasated, and sometimes not. A return of the gout is a certain cure. DODONÆUS mentions

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 2.

tions a pretty remarkable case, of a young man, whom a violent difficulty of breathing had long confined day and night to his chair: medicines gave no relief, but the supervention at length of calculous and gouty pains carried off the asthma. We are not, however, in such cases, to leave medicines untried: glysters, bladders of warm liquor applied to the præcordia, internal diaphoretics and antispasmodics, warm pediluvia, and blisters on the legs, bid fairest for success. Purges, vomits, and venesection, do harm.

6. A gentleman came to the Caroline waters for the cure of an asthma contracted from immoderate drinking and exposure to cold: he was cachectic, the face yellow and leaden-coloured, the strength greatly exhausted. He drank the waters plentifully; but the asthma increased, with great anxiety and danger of suffocation: the fits sometimes lasted eight or ten hours; the belly loose. The disease advancing, a slight palsy of the left arm succeeded, and an intense pain of the scapulæ: a fluctuation was perceived in the breast, but there was no swelling in the feet or belly; the pulse weak in the left wrist, and stronger in the right. At length, no medicines having effect, he expired in a fainting fit.

I have seen many examples at Carlsbade, of the ill effects of the waters in inveterate asthmas accompanied

accompanied with an extravasation in the chest. This gentleman had been used to go a-hunting bare-breasted in the coldest weather; to which pernicious custom he owed his asthma.

Spasmo-
dic Asth-
ma.

7. A labouring man of fifty-six, a baker, robust and corpulent, passionate, accustomed to strong liquors, and to go barefooted often for whole days, was seized with an erysipelas in the right foot, which, on the application of camphorated spirit of wine, changed into an enormous tumour, accompanied with a great oppression at the breast, and difficulty of breathing. By degrees the disease increased, insomuch that he could scarce move without uneasiness, or lie in bed without danger of suffocation. The appetite and strength decayed: an internal heat, without thirst, came on, chiefly in the evenings, arising from the lower part of the back, along the spine, to the head, and there ending in a cold sweat: nothing so much abated the heat as the breathing of cool air: there was no cough, but every excretion from the mouth or nose gave relief: the belly was bound, and almost turgid with flatulencies; the pulse slow, but large and changeable. After purging with balsamic pills and the cathartic salts given alternately, seven ounces of blood were taken from the arm; on which the belly began to subside, and the difficulty of breathing
to

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 2.

to abate: at the same time came on a copious flux of acrid matter from the feet, which being promoted by bags of chamomile-flowers, elder-flowers, and camphor, and frequent frictions with warm bran, diminished the œdema, and notably relieved the breast. A temperate decoction, with one-fourth of wine, was taken for common drink; a diaphoretic infusion in the morning in bed; a mixture of ammoniacum and squills four times a-day, to promote expectoration; and watery liquors, with nitre and syrup of poppies, at night, when the heats came on. In a month he breathed freely, and was so far recovered as to work and go abroad; but from a sudden change of the weather, and a fit of passion, all the symptoms returned: in a few days they were again removed, and health restored, partly by the above medicines, and partly by a powder composed of swallow-wort-root one scruple, squills and nitre, each six grains.

8. A clergyman of fifty, of a sanguine temperament, subject at times to calculous and gouty pains, after sleeping in a chamber newly white-washed with quicklime, was seized with a difficulty of breathing, continual, but more violent in a dry and cold than in a moist air. No remedies gave any relief: milk did not agree with the stomach. At length an atrophy came on,
and

and an œdema of the feet, and a hectic fever, which carried him off. On dissection, the liver was found of great magnitude, the heart larger than usual, and the lungs surprisngly distended, so as to fill nearly the whole cavity of the chest: in the pericardium was a considerable quantity of extravasated serum; and the intestines were inflamed.

Spasmo-
dic Asth-
ma.

Daily experience shews the ill effects of the exhalations of quicklime. Three sons of a privy counsellor, under ten years of age, after sleeping in a room newly plastered with quicklime, were seized with an angina, by which they were in a few days suffocated. In the dry asthmas from this cause, or from metallic fumes, milk, oils, emollient vapours received into the lungs, promise the greatest relief.

9. A gentleman of forty, of a robust constitution, had a violent asthma, from cold received in hunting, by the breast being slightly covered, and by often wading in water to the knees. Besides a great difficulty of breathing and anxiety, he complained of a spasmodic painful stricture of the sternum, and such a compression of the chest and scapulæ, as not unfrequently to occasion faintings; with coldness of the extremities, cold sweats, and extreme restlessness. The paroxysms were

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 2.

were always exasperated by passion, and by flatulent foods, especially if the belly was bound. The disorder had continued for two years, and quite wasted the flesh and strength. Drinking the Caroline waters, and afterwards bathing in those of Toeplitz, gave relief: both were therefore repeated next season. To these were joined the visceral elixir, with one-third of the mineral anodyne liquor, essence of orange-peel mixed with the same liquor, nitrous powders, balsamic pills at times, and a nerve-plaster applied to the præcordia and sternum. In a little time he lost all his complaints, and grew active and strong.

The Caroline and Toeplitz are both hot springs, the first impregnated with an alkaline salt and earth; the latter, a pure water, leaving nothing on evaporation. In all disorders of the nervous system from cold, the prudent use of the hot mineral waters is of great service: in spasmodic cardialgia and strictures of the sternum from the same cause, I have always observed notable relief from Barbette's plaster, or one composed of axungia, sebum, saffron, balsam of Peru, myrrh, and minium.

10. A gentleman of fifty, of a full habit, after irregular high living abroad, indulged at home

a sedentary sollicitous life. Rheumatic and catarrhal pains in the breast came on, with fluxions, cough, hoarseness, and some difficulty of breathing. Grief, from domestic misfortunes, occasioned several restless nights, with an uneasy distension of the hypochondres, and profuse sweats. The difficulty of respiration increased to such a degree, that he could scarcely lie in bed, but was obliged to walk about and open the windows for breath; the appetite continuing good. The disease gradually advanced, the strength was exhausted, the flesh wasted: on any straining or slight motion, as at stool, in putting off or on his clothes, or walking up steps, he was ready to be suffocated. One night he was attacked with such a suffocatory fit, with a tremor of the whole body, redness of the face, coldness of the extremities, and prostration of the strength, that he seemed to be very near his end: he desired a draught of cold water; by which he was surprisingly refreshed, and expectorated and breathed more freely. After various pectorals, asthmatics, and venesection, had been used with little or no effect, he obtained notable relief from the Caroline waters, which were therefore repeated next year. Both before and after their use, he refrained from suppers at least thrice a-week; for common drink, used small instead of strong malt-liquors, and purging

Spasmodic Asthma.

Part III.

Sect. II.

Chap. 2.

waters with one-fourth wine; rode or walked much; took frequently effence of orange-peel with a carminative effence; and a medicated wine made from carduus benedictus, worm-wood, garden ranunculus, orange and citron-peel, agaric and rhubarb: six ounces of the wine were taken every other day, after some broth, four hours before dinner; it procured copious discharges of mucus and flatulencies, to his great relief.

Both mineral waters and purging infusions occasion disturbances in some persons, if drank cold on an empty stomach. These are prevented by taking some warm broth before them.

CHAP.

CHAPTER III.

Of CONVULSIVE and RHEUMATIC COUGH.§ 1. *General History.*

A Cough accedes, as a symptom, to many disorders, the phthisis, asthma, peripneumony, pleurisy, scirrhi and vomicae of the lungs, inflammations of the diaphragm and liver, wounds of the nerves or tendons about the neck, difficult dentition, convulsive or epileptic motions, and hysteric diseases. These coughs arise from a vellication of the bronchiæ by consent; and prove, that this disorder is of the spasmodico-convulsive kind; that though its immediate seat is in the breast, its origin may lie in a more distant part.

Convuls.
rheuma-
tic Cough.

The cough to be here treated of is called strictly *rheumatic*: its cause is an accumulation of ferous humours in the breast. It is never free from some febrile symptoms, which are principally to be observed in the evenings. It is divided into moist and dry: the former happens

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 3.

to sanguineous and phlegmatic persons, whose solids are lax and soft, and who abound with ferous and pituitous juices, as women, children, and those of an advanced age: the latter, to hypochondriacal, cachectic and scorbutic persons, those of a tense habit, weak nerves, and who abound with acrid serum.

The highest degree of the rheumatic cough is called the *hooping cough*. This attacks with such vehemence, and such a concussion of the whole body, that the patient is ready to be suffocated. Sometimes, especially at the beginning, it is of the dry kind: sometimes it is moist, and brings up, with most laborious strainings, a sublivid mucus, often highly tenacious. The extremities at the same time grow cold, the belly is bound, the urine thin; the vital juices are impetuously propelled to the upper parts; whence in the fit the face is turgid and red, the veins swelled, the pulse strong and quick, the eyes prominent, the eye-lids distended; tears burst from the eyes, and sometimes blood from the nose: sometimes also the pulmonary vessels are ruptured, and the sputum becomes bloody.

The material cause of this disorder is a thin acrid humour, deposited on the sensible coats of the organs of respiration; sometimes only
on

on the larynx and aspera arteria, in which case it occasions a constant uneasy tickling in the fauces; sometimes deep in the bronchia of the lungs, when the strainings to cough are most vehement. The disease is often epidemic, chiefly in autumn and winter, after a sudden change of the weather from very hot to very cold: even at these times, however, it attacks only impure habits, others having the common catarrhal cough. It often happens also from internal causes only, and is then commonly accompanied with rheumatic pains of the head and breast, hemicrania, toothach, stitches in the sides, defluxions of acrid humours from the head to the fauces, &c. This is most common to cachectic and scorbutic persons, from the repulsion of œdematous tumours, which are generally succeeded by such a violent cough and difficulty of breathing, as to threaten suffocation. The aged, who abound with impure humours, are also subject to these coughs from cold.

Convuls.
rheuma-
tic Cough.

To the rheumatic coughs belong the stomachic and hypochondriacal; the first of which have their origin in the stomach; the latter, deep in the hypochondres and intestines. The stomachic cough is distinguished by a nausea, cardialgia, loss of appetite, a sense of weight in the stomach, and the first tickling to cough being

Part III.

Sect. II.

Chap. 3.

perceived about the scrobiculus cordis. In the hypochondriacal cough, flatulencies, spasms of the intestines, and other hypochondriacal symptoms are joined. The first arises from vitious humours in the stomach and œsophagus, and proves most troublesome when the stomach is empty. The latter, from humours in the lower belly, forced by spasms and flatulencies to the lungs, is most severe after cold or passion. In general, the seat of all periodic coughs is in the stomach, or rather the duodenum.

There is another sort of cough, which may be called *habitual*, or *rheumatico-catarrhal*. This proceeds chiefly from a relaxation of the glands in the fauces, palate, and larynx; and continues for many years, with a constant spitting, a gradual loss of appetite, and wasting of the body. It happens chiefly to persons of a ferrous habit and sedentary life, and who study or drink hard.

A dry cough generally changes into a moist: this last, by long continuance, becomes habitual, destroys digestion, brings on a cachexy and slow fever. A moist cough changing into a dry, with a weight at the breast, threatens either a putrid fever or a hectic. Hooping coughs are apt to occasion suffocation; in children, gibbosities

fities and herniæ; in adults, spittings of blood and phthisis; in pregnant women, abortion. Coughs from scirrhi and tubercles of the lungs, commonly elude the force of medicine: those from a repulsion of exanthemata, disappear upon a return of the eruption. All coughs which prevent sleep are bad; as also all habitual ones; and those which happen in dropfies. A moderate heat in the evening, with an equable sweat or moisture all over the body, plentiful urine, the belly loose, quiet sleep, and freedom of expectoration, are certain presages that the disease is going off.

Convuls.
rheuma-
tic Cough.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The indications of cure are, to correct the offending matter, and dispose it to evacuation; to promote expectoration; to prevent the afflux of humours to the breast; to allay inordinate motions; and finally, to restore the tone of the debilitated parts.

Thick tenacious mucus, lodged in the bronchia, is to be softened, attenuated, and resolved, by arum-root, orris-root, squills in doses of five or six grains, with a little nitre, oxymel of squills, ammoniacum, anisated spirit of sal ammoniac, sulphur, or spermaceti.

H 4

Thin

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 3.

Thin acrid humours are to be obtunded and incrassated, by decoctions of barley, hartshorn-shavings, scorzonera-root and liquorice; infusions of veronica, liquorice, mallow-flowers, elder-flowers, wild poppies, saffrafrass; cream of barley; water-gruel, with almonds and raisins; decoction of turnips with sugar; animal gellies; broths with milk; syrup of poppies; spermaceti, and oil of almonds. When catarrhal coughs degenerate into habitual ones, with a loss of appetite and wasting of the body, the principal remedy is asses milk, or whey, with an equal quantity of purging mineral water.

Where large quantities of serous humours are accumulated in the breast, as in very moist, pituitous, long continuing coughs, a derivation is to be made by stool, and by the cuticular emunctories. Freedom of the belly is of great advantage in all coughs, particularly in rheumatic and convulsive ones. Two ounces of manna, with a dram of the sal diureticus, dissolved in some appropriated decoction or infusion, make in these cases an excellent laxative. To promote perspiration, the body is to be kept in an equal warmth, and some warm pectoral infusion drank in the morning in bed: diaphoretic powders are likewise proper; to which sulphur is advantageously added, especially where a repulsion of cutaneous eruptions gave rise to the disease.

Inordinate

Inordinate commotions are abated by saffron, or its extract, mixed with the bezoardic powders; the storax pill, with expectorants; the mineral anodyne liquor, or thebaic tincture, with spirit of hartshorn; and, in failure of these, stronger opiates and theriaca.

Convuls.
rheuma-
tic Cough.

External applications to the chest and spine are likewise of use for abating the violence of coughs, particularly phthical ones; as plasters of myrrh, bdellium, amber, spermaceti, axungia, wax, soap, saffron, and a little camphor.

In the decline of the disease, the tone of the parts is to be strengthened, by tincture of amber, spirit of hartshorn, mixed with tincture of tartar, and the mineral anodyne liquor, with a few drops of oil of saffrafras, the balsamum vitæ, with tincture or extract of saffron, and tincture of calcarilla. For strengthening the stomach, I use an electuary, composed of the conserves of red roses and rosemary, prepared amber, nutmeg, and syrup of orange-peel. Tincture of ambergris is likewise of great service. Generous old wine is proper.

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 3.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. In all coughs, expectorants, sweets, and in-craffating decoctions, are to be used with circum-spection; nor given, as is commonly done, in large quantity, or by themselves: by relaxing the parts, they increase the afflux of humours. In stomachic and hypochondriacal coughs, it is most advisable to abstain from them altogether, as they impair the power of digestion, and thus lay the foundation of a cachexy or a dropfy.

2. In hooping coughs from the repulsion of exanthemata, the offending matter is thrown out again upon the skin by æthiops mineral, or flowers of sulphur, given at bed-time, with calx of antimony and bezoardic powders. Frictions of the feet, pediluvia, and blisters, are likewise of great service. In the convulsive coughs of children, it is of use to anoint the soles with lard.

3. Coughs in cachectic persons, from the re-pulsion of œdematous tumours, are to be treat-ed with glysters, attenuants, diaphoretics, and gentle diuretics, as tincture of tartar and amber, the visceral elixir mixed with the pectoral.

4. Coughs

4. Coughs from a scorbutic impurity of the blood and humours, have been often cured by whey, absorbent powders, amber, calx of antimony, extract of saffron, and watery extract of cascarilla; a laxative of rhubarb being interposed; and cold water with almonds, or purging waters with wine, or sweetening decoctions, used for common drink.

Convuls.
rheuma-
tic Cough.

5. In coughs from acid bilious humours in the stomach, give absorbents, prepared amber, with arcanum duplicatum, and a few drops of oil of mace; subjoining gentle laxatives of manna and rhubarb. In the stomachic coughs of children, a mild emetic, if nothing contraindicates, will give relief.

6. In hypochondriacal coughs, suppressed evacuations of blood are to be brought back, and pediluvia and antispasmodics made use of. But nothing equals mineral waters, drank warm, with milk.

7. Habitual coughs, inclining to a consumption, are with certainty cured by asses milk, especially if assisted by change of air, and corroborants subjoined. If the cough is very humid, due abstinence from food, especially of the animal kind, will be of great service.

8. Where

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 3.

8. Where opiates are required, they are most successfully given in conjunction with laxatives. By themselves, they suppress the cough; but a weight at the breast, and difficulty of breathing succeed.

9. Too great heat or cold, of the air or liquors taken, do harm.

10. In those who abound with blood, where the veins are tumid and prominent like cords, or where customary evacuations of blood are suppressed, venesection is useful: nor is it to be omitted in violent convulsive coughs, lest some of the vessels should burst. SYDENHAM mentions an epidemic convulsive cough, which yielded only to bleeding, repeated purging, and blisters.

11. I have seen, among the common people, obstinate chronical coughs completely cured by a decoction of dried turnips, or brown cole, or wheat-bran with sugar. In thin acrid defluxions, which are known from the redness of the eyes, tickling in the throat, and saline taste in the mouth, extract of liquorice, honey, oil of almonds with syrup of poppies, gradually taken down, give present relief.

12. In

12. In hoarseness and relaxations of the uvula, gargarisms of myrrh, flowers of rosemary and chamomile, tops of thyme and organum, boiled in wine, are to be used frequently.

Convuls.
rhetima-
tic Cough.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. Several children in one family were seized, about the end of summer, with a hooping cough, so violent, that the face grew black, and they lay for some time without sense, motion, or respiration. The fits were periodical, returning chiefly about ten in the forenoon, with a fever, and aphthous vesicles in the fauces: they had no sleep, nor appetite even for liquids; the belly bound. After the disorder had continued a fortnight, glysters were injected, of decoction of oats, chamomile-flowers, oil of almonds, and common salt; absorbent powders, with calx of antimony and nitre, and a few drops of the mineral anodyne liquor, given twice or thrice a-day; a decoction of scorzonera, marshmallow, liquorice, and china-roots, with fennel-seeds, sometimes water-gruel with oil of almonds, sometimes decoction of dry turnips with brown sugar, given for common drink; and an infusion of hyssop and veronica for tea. By these remedies they all recovered.

Unable to display this page

on every exposure to cold or north winds, to a very violent cough, sometimes moist, and sometimes dry. By bleeding thrice a-year, taking a dose of balsamic pills once a fortnight, and drinking at times an infusion of veronica, this troublesome complaint was prevented.

Convuls.
rheuma-
tic Cough.

Young, as well as aged plethoric persons, of a sedentary life, are very subject, from cold, to catarrhus disorders; which, if the habit abounds with ferous humours, prove as it were critical, being followed by extreme good health. The prevention consists chiefly in exercise, due evacuation, and a proper regimen. For the cure, nothing is more effectual than an early sweat, which may be excited by taking a diaphoretic powder at night, and drinking warm infusions in the morning in bed. Laxatives are not proper at the very beginning; unless the breast be overloaded with humours. To give anodynes in such a case, would be adding fuel to fire.

4. A gentleman of fifty, long hypochondriacal from immoderate study, had frequent shews of an hæmorrhoidal flux, which never succeeded, and, about ten years ago, he had a bloody vomiting, which was cured by bleeding in the foot, rhubarb and nitre. From grief for some misfortunes,

Part III.

Sect. II.

Chap. 3.

tunes, strength, appetite, and sleep suddenly failed, and a moist hypochondriacal cough came on, continuing often for hours together, especially in the mornings and evenings, and bringing up large quantities of viscid ash-coloured mucus, with great uneasiness, and pain of the hypochondres and belly: the belly was rather too loose, yet flatulencies passed plentifully upwards. A stomachic powder, composed of arum, pimpinella, salt of wormwood, amber, peels of unripe oranges, each equal parts, with some drops of oil of mace and saffrafras, was taken twice a-day; and sometimes in its place, a mixture of tinctures of gentian, amber, cascarilla, nutmegs, saffron, carduus benedictus, and myrrh, with anisated spirit of sal ammoniac. Laxative pills, with saffron, were given twice a-week; and for common drink, water with one-fourth wine. On continuing these medicines, with a strict regimen, for a month, he lost the cough; and sleep, appetite, and strength began to return.

We have here an instance of a violent cough and copious expectoration, from an indisposition of the stomach and first passages, without the lungs being affected. The cause ascertained, the cure is obvious.

5. A gentleman above sixty, sanguine and robust, complained, from a multiplicity of cares and anxieties, of a gradual decay of the vigour both of body and mind, interrupted sleep, and frequent cold sweats in the mornings. From exposure to cold, he was seized with a cough and catarrh; which, neglected, changed into a violent rheumatism of the breast: in the beginning of the night, the cough was so vehement as almost to endanger suffocation, with an almost intolerable anxiety, insomuch that he was often obliged to rise from bed to fetch breath. Bleeding immediately relieved the breathing; but the dry cough changed into a moist one, which attacking him chiefly in the night, with great anxieties, almost entirely prevented sleep. Laxatives gave ease: and by pectoral infusions, with nitre, continued for a month, the violence of the disease was abated. But the heat was still greater, and the pulse quicker than natural, and he still complained of restless nights, flatulencies, anxieties, melancholy thoughts, and loss of strength. By moderate exercise, chearful conversation, using common water, with one-fourth Rhenish wine for drink, and taking the visceral elixir, with tincture of orange-peel, these also were removed.

Convuls.
rheuma-
tic Cough.

It is of great consequence to distinguish a simple catarrhal cough from the rheumatic, as

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 3.

they differ in their nature and cure. The first is accompanied with a heaviness of the head, and defluxion on the nostrils, happens chiefly in spring and autumn, from a bare obstruction of perspiration; and is often at those seasons epidemic. The other is attended with more violent symptoms, proceeds in great part from an indisposition of the juices, and hence is confined to individuals. The catarrhal goes off spontaneously, or does not require remedies of much activity, as venesection, which in the rheumatic is highly proper.

6. A lady of sixty, robust and healthful, complained of languor, wandering pains of the limbs, and swelled feet. From a fall, by which she was extremely frightened, one foot wounded, and the other bruised, the swelling subsided, and a violent convulsive cough succeeded, which as often as she closed her eyes, threatened suffocation. Six grains of the storax pill, and as much of the aloephangine, given every other night, abated the cough, and procured a greater freedom of breathing. A considerable humid cough, however, continued, with a constant oppression at the breast, loss of appetite, interrupted sleep, and remarkable coldness of the feet. These also were cured in six weeks, by infusions of hyssop, veronica, and saffrafras; tincture of tar-

tar, amber, saffron, and orange-peel; powder of sulphur, sugar, spermaceti, a little balsam of Peru, and saffron; oxymel of squills, with succinated spirit of hartshorn, syrup of orange-peel, hyssop and veronica waters.

Convuls.
rheuma-
tic Cough.

The disorder of the breast arose from a translocation of the humour in the feet, of which I have known several other examples. A Professor of this academy had an œdematous swelling of the feet, extending to the belly: on the attack of a tertian fever, then epidemic, the feet subsided in the shivering fit, and immediately an extreme difficulty of breathing and oppression at the breast succeeded: medicines availed nothing: on the fourth return, he expired in a suffocative fit.

7. A gentleman of sixty-eight, full of juices, plethoric, accustomed to high feeding, and a sedentary life, who in youth had a spitting of blood, followed by an habitual humid cough, returning chiefly in the autumn and winter, sometimes so violent, that he was ready to be suffocated, complained of a dry cough, to which in a few days acceded a shivering and heat, after which he expectorated more freely a mucous matter, mixed with blackish clotted blood. Venesection relieved the breast; and by subjoining

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 3.

proper pectorals he was cured. Returns were prevented, by the frequent use of laxatives and diaphoretics; and for common drink, a decoction of scorzonera, china-root, cichory-root, hartshorn-shavings, and fennel-seeds. Acids, however, still raised at times a degree of cough.

8. The severe winter of 1709 produced numerous whooping coughs among children. The most successful medicines were, the unguentum pectorale of the Augustan pharmacopœia, with an equal quantity of essence of saffron, and a little camphor, applied with linen-cloths to the region of the præcordia; a simple carminative glyster, and an electuary of oil of almonds, and spermaceti, with syrup of red poppies, given in water-gruel. The violence of the spasms being by these somewhat abated, a mixture of hyssop and veronica-waters, each one ounce, essence of saffron, and spirit of sal ammoniac, each fifteen grains, syrup of manna with rhubarb, two drams, emetic tartar, one grain, was given to children of twelve or fifteen years; one-half of it to those of six, seven or eight, and one-fourth of it to infants of three. It vomited, gave immediate ease, and freedom of expectoration. This medicine was repeated every other day: in the intermediate time were given mixtures of simple waters, with absorbent powders, calx of antimony,

antimony, cinnabar, some drops of spirit of sal ammoniac, and tincture of saffron.

Convuls.
rheuma-
tic Cough.

I have often given emetic tartar, with remarkably good effects, in cases of this kind; and in the convulsive suffocative cough to which children are liable in the decline of the measles and small pox. I have nevertheless not unfrequently seen convulsive coughs in children, from difficult dentition, which yielded nothing to this, or any other medicine, but went off spontaneously after cutting the teeth; a proof that these violent convulsive motions of the breast may proceed from the vellication of some distant nervous part, without any immediate material cause.

9. A man of letters, above seventy, temperate, accustomed to venesection twice or thrice a-year, has been subject for near fifteen years to a rheumatic fever, with a cough. It is preceded by a weariness, weight in the head and breast, pain about the first vertebra of the loins, chilness of the feet, costiveness, thin urine, sneezing, and an increase of appetite: then follows the cough, at first violent and dry, with alternations of shivering, and an anxious preternatural heat: in a few days, he begins to expectorate plentifully a thick viscid mucus, the urine becomes thick, is voided in small quantity, and deposits a sedi-

Part III.

Sect. II.

Chap. 3.

ment: in two or three weeks, a spontaneous sweat or loose stools carry off the disease; and during the rest of the year he enjoys better health than is common to persons of such an advanced age. The only remedies he makes use of are, a moderately warm regimen, abstinence from malt-liquors, which he drinks at other times, teas of veronica and liquorice, milk, broths, some spoonfuls of oil of almonds, a slightly nitrous powder in the evenings; and when the urine deposits a sediment, a little manna every four days.

These rheumatic and catarrhal fevers may be looked upon as critical and salutary, the blood and juices being depurated by them from heterogeneous humours. This depuration requires time and patience, and must by no means be hurried on by medicines of great activity.

CHAP.

CHAPTER IV.

Of SINGULTUS or HICCOUGH.§ 1. *General History.*

SINGULTUS consists in sudden jerks, or short spasmodico-convulsive concussions of the diaphragm and parts annexed, happening at intervals, during inspiration, dilating the chest and belly, with a particular noise.

Singultus,
or
Hiccough.

The slighter hiccoughs, from cold, immoderate quantity of food or liquors, or crudities in the first passages, and those to which children and hysterical women are subject, have little danger: I know a lady of forty, who has had a hiccough every day for twenty years, without prejudice to health. A singultus in acute fevers, particularly ardent and pestilential ones, is a very alarming symptom; and if a delirium or subsultus tendinum comes on, generally mortal. Those which arise from inflammations, especially of the liver, from acrid purgatives, emetics or poisons, from great inanition or wounds of the head, are

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 4.

not less to be dreaded. The suppression of alvine fluxes, repulsion of erysipelatous or gouty humours, give rise also to a dangerous singultus. Sneezing is salutary, and denotes the hiccough going off, especially in those from repletion.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The common hiccoughs readily go off, on keeping in the breath for some time, or any sudden avocation of the mind, from pain, a fright, or close attention. The morbid singultus must be attacked by medicines: the indications are, to abate the preternatural spasms, to expel the material causes, and to strengthen the parts affected.

The ancients had recourse to opiates: but milder antispasmodics are to be preferred, as amber, cinnabar, saffron, castor, and more particularly the mineral anodyne liquor, either by itself, or with tincture of castor, and spiritus nistri dulcis, with a small portion of the balsamum vitæ. Half an ounce, or an ounce of oil of almonds, with some drops of essential oil of dill, has by some been held a certain remedy.

Acrid bilious humours in the stomach are to be corrected by absorbents with nitre, given in cold

cold water; and viscid ones attenuated by digestive salts, particularly the sal diureticus, or resolvent and corroborant vegetables, roots of swallow-wort, angelica, calamus aromaticus, &c. After sufficient correction, give an emetic of ipecacuanha, or rather of four or six grains of squills, with three grains of nitre: or a purgative of manna, rhubarb, &c. to which may be added a little of the storax pill. Mild carminative glysters are likewise of service, especially in children, where the disorder has arisen from corrupted milk.

Singultus,
or
Hiccough.

Corroborants are chiefly serviceable in the decline, as the oils of mace, mint, wormwood, with some drops of the balsamum vitæ, given in spiritous vehicles, as cinnamon, mint, balm-waters, or generous wine. In hiccoughs from a retention of flatulencies, substances of this class, with carminative glysters, are the principal remedies. External applications are likewise of service, as anodyne and antispasmodic liniments on the præcordia, composed of axungia, saffron, castor, camphor, oils of mace, nutmegs, mint, wormwood; nerve-plasters and cerates on the pit of the stomach, and proper bandages of the parts affected.

Part III.

Sect. II.

Chap. 4.

§ 2. *Practical Cautions, with the Method of Cure in particular Cases.*

1. Hiccoughs from acrimonious and viscid matters in the stomach, are often removed by drinking plentifully of warm liquors. All cold liquors do harm.

2. In hiccoughs from an obstruction of perspiration, we must endeavour to promote that excretion, by warm regimen and liquors, warm fomentations, infusions of resolvent and corroborant herbs and roots, diaphoretic powders, volatile spirits, with the mineral anodyne liquor and tincture of castor. In very obstinate chronical cases, great relief may be expected from aromatised wines, and warm bathing.

3. Where gouty or erysipelatous humours, imprudently discussed, have given rise to the disorder, their expulsion must be promoted by diaphoretics, gentle laxatives, and glysters. Sinapisms, or blisters on the calves and scapulæ, are likewise of service; and, in gouty cases, pediluvia.

4. In hiccoughs from drastic medicines or poisons, the virulence is first to be obtunded by the
early

early use of oils, mucilages, milk, and then the preternatural motions alleviated by the antispasmodics already mentioned. In those from poisons not received into the stomach, as the pestilential virus and the bites of venomous beasts, give theriaca, aqua theriacalis, antispasmodics, diaphoretics, nitre, camphor, and cinnabar. The same medicines are proper also in those from a repulsion of malignant exanthematous matter: a few grains of camphor, with nitre, emulsions, and diaphoretic waters, promise here the greatest relief.

Singultus,
or
Hiccough.

5. A singultus from inanition will not yield till the hæmorrhage is stopt: when this is effected, give mild anodynes and antispasmodics, and recruit the strength by analeptics and nutritious foods.

6. In hiccoughs following the premature suppression of diarrhœa or dysenteries, the most effectual and safe remedies are, emollient and gentle laxative glysters, absorbents, and whey; to which may be subjoined internal anodynes, and external paregorics.

7. In the singultus of acute fevers, regard must be had to the original disease, and a freedom of perspiration kept up. Abstain from saline

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 4.

line medicines, laxatives, too warm a regimen, or too hot liquors; excess of heat, as well as cold, being unfriendly to the nerves, especially when indisposed.

8. In singultus from inflammations of the viscera, the inflammation is to be provided against, by opening a vein in the foot, if the patient be plethoric, and subjoining discutients and diaphoretics; to which, in case of violent pain, an anodyne may be added. The belly is to be kept open by glysters, and discutient bags, with camphor and saffron applied externally.

9. A singultus in cachectic persons, and those whose liver is affected, is to be treated with such medicines as correct the acrimony of the bile, as resolvents, attenuants, bitters, and evacuants: if these fail, mineral waters are the last resource.

10. Hiccoughs in hypochondriacal persons, which generally proceed from a suppression of excretions of blood, do not yield till that primary disorder is removed: in these cases, if all other assistances fail, drinking, and bathing in the hot mineral waters, will be of service. In scorbutic habits, give asses milk, mixed with purging waters, warmed.

11. If

11. If fractures, distortions, or luxations of the ribs, produce a singultus, the only relief is to be expected from reducing them. In luxations, or intropressions of the cartilago ensiformis, the best remedy is a cupping-glass applied on the pit of the stomach without scarification.

Singultus,
or
Hiccough.

12. Opiates are to be used with great circumspection. In all redundances of humours, the correction and evacuation of these must be the first care, especially if they are acrid or corrosive. Before this is effected, opiates would only add fuel to the fire. In spasmodico-convulsive disorders particularly, that anodyne drug has rarely place by itself, and always answers best when joined with purgatives.

§ 3. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A man of fifty, of a choleric temperament, subject for many years to the gout, after a journey, upon hard drinking, complained of shivering, weariness, and loss of appetite, followed by a diarrhœa, with gripes. These being restrained by an opiate, a singultus succeeded, with great loss of strength, and constant watchfulness. Sundry medicines were tried for three days, without effect: the hiccough continued violent, sometimes for half an hour, sometimes for

Part III.

Sect. II.

Chap. 4.

for an hour together : on drinking any warm liquor, he had a truce for a quarter or half an hour. He was cured, in five days, by a decoction of barley and hartshorn ; glysters of oil of almonds, and decoctions of turnips ; a liniment of Anhalt water, castor, saffron, theriaca, camphor, oil of nutmegs, and balsam of Peru, applied to the præcordia and belly ; with ligatures on the parts.

2. A man of fifty, corpulent, and of a sanguineo-phlegmatic temperament, who had long indulged immoderate grief, and been subject for near half a year to a great coldness of the extremities, especially in the night, was seized, from no manifest cause, with a prostration of strength, languor, loathing of food, and retchings. After a mild emetic, which operated seven times, he complained of such a weakness and watchfulness, that he was obliged to keep his bed, and fainted on sitting upright. There was no external heat ; but a burning about the upper part of the stomach, unquenchable thirst, and coldness of the extremities, denoted a true ardent fever. On the seventh day, a violent singultus came on, and continued, with a few intervals, for twenty-four hours. Bezoardics, cordials, and antispasmodics, were given in vain : universal convulsions acceded, which in a quarter of an hour

carried

carried him off. On dissection, the liver, with part of the diaphragm and stomach, appeared black, corrupted, and sphacelated: there was little blood in the veins and arteries, but the spleen was turgid with thick blood, and the heart was wholly corrupted.

Singultus,
or
Hiccough.

3. A man about fixty, corpulent and of a phlegmatico-melancholic temperament, often exposed to cold in the night, accustomed to gross food, malt-liquors, much sleep, and little exercise, had a singultus for a fortnight, which yielded to the Egra waters. From this time he complained of a weight and pain in the region of the spleen; and in some years was seized again with a hiccough, at first continual, with vomiting and looseness, afterwards intermitting: this was removed by opiates, glysters, bleeding, and the Egra waters drank warm. In eight days it returned again, accompanied still with some looseness and vomiting; and readily yielded to antispasmodics, leaving a degree of restlessness. In a little time he had another return, with anxieties of the præcordia, ischiadic pains, cardialgic suffocations, and a slight cough: the pulse was sometimes weak, sometimes strong and unequal; the urine deposited a mucous sediment, partly white, and partly red. The Egra waters sharpened with the Sedlitz salt, stomachics, attenuants,

Unable to display this page

apparently mild singultus, occasioning but little concussion of the body, is extremely dangerous, its weakness generally proceeding from a mortification in the stomach or diaphragm. I have often observed, in the cardialgic passion, colic, and marasmus of old people, that the supervention of a singultus is a certain preface of death.

Singultus,
or
Hiccough.

5. A gentleman above thirty, of a thin habit and lively disposition, subject for six years to hereditary gouty pains, on exposure to cold after a fit of passion, was attacked by a tertian, with vomiting and great heat; which, after the fourth fit, was suppressed by astringents. In six days, from cold in hunting, it returned at the usual time, but without thirst, vomiting, or any considerable heat: he complained, after shivering, of anxiety, weight, and constrictive pain of the præcordia, nausea, coldness of the extremities, great restlessness, and frequent very uneasy hiccoughs. After the fourth paroxysm, glysters and gentle laxatives, with balsamics, stomachics, and an emollient and carminative cataplasim applied to the præcordia, made an effectual cure.

6. A girl of fifteen, subject to several complaints from a want of the natural evacuation, but of good appetite and sufficient health, had a singultus for a year and a half. It attacked her

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 4.

only in the night, at first scarcely once a-week, afterwards every night, so violently as to be heard in the next room: it never seized her in the day-time, and always went off if she was waked or moved. The cure was effected by emmenagogues, bleeding in the foot, warm pediluvia, exercise, the polychrest pills and tartarized effence of amber taken alternately once a-day about the time of the new moon.

CHAP.

CHAPTER V.

*Of SPASMODIC DISORDERS of the OESOPHAGUS
and PHARYNX.*§ I. *General History.*

SPASMS of the œsophagus are accompanied with the general symptoms of other distensions of the upper parts; a coldness of the extremities, particularly the feet, tremor of the limbs, suppression of the alvine evacuations, regurgitation of flatulencies upwards, strictures, pains, and rumbling of the belly, straitness of the præcordia, retchings to vomit, cardialgia, thin watery urine, and a hard and large pulse.

Spasm of
the Œso-
phagus.

The symptoms peculiar to spasms of the pharynx or infundibulum of the œsophagus, are, a difficulty or total inability of deglutition; a rigid constriction and pain of the parts cohering with the pharynx, as the tongue, the larynx, and the whole neck; a suffocative uneasiness; a sensation as of a stake thrust into the fauces, or of something endeavouring to get out; and a loss of

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 5.

voice. These complaints return at intervals, and sometimes terminate in convulsions of the whole nervous system.

In spasms of the œsophagus itself, the aliment is swallowed freely, but a kind of resistance is perceived to its descent, about the upper orifice of the stomach: cold liquors are particularly resisted, and increase the constriction, whilst warm ones often pass freely into the stomach. A pain is felt in the spine, between the scapulæ: often anxious retchings or vomitings are joined, with nausea, and a discharge of limpid mucus from the mouth distinct from the vomitings. A combination of these symptoms with those above enumerated, denotes the whole canal of the œsophagus to be affected.

Spasms of the pharynx are distinguished from a paralysis or relaxation of the part, by the difficulty of deglutition being in the latter continual, in the former intermitting: in the paralysis, solids are more easily swallowed than liquids, the latter being apt to fall into the aspera arteria, endanger suffocation, and regurgitate upwards through the nose and mouth; whilst, in spasms, the difficulty of swallowing solids and liquids is equal: in palsies, the face is pale, and the adjacent parts soft and flaccid; whilst, in spasms, the face

face is red, its vessels swelled, the parts rigid, and often painful. Spasms of the pharynx are distinguished from inflammations, by the latter being accompanied with a swelling, redness, and burning heat of the fauces, a considerable thirst, and generally a high fever. Tumours, excrescences, or foreign bodies lodged in the pharynx, are often to be discovered by introducing a wax-candle or proper instrument. In general, the symptoms of spasms of the pharynx above laid down, taken collectively, will be sufficient to distinguish that disorder with certainty.

Spasm of
the Œso-
phagus.

Spasms of the gullet have also one symptom, the resistance to the descent of food, in common with some other disorders, as an obstruction of the œsophagus from some solid matter sticking in it, tumours, excrescences, swelling of the glands joined to the œsophagus about the fifth vertebra of the back. But in these cases, though solid foods stop, and are thrown up again, liquids, both cold and hot, pass down with a greater or less degree of freedom; whilst, in spasmodic strictures, cold liquors pass with remarkably greater difficulty than such as are warm: spasms are accompanied also with a pain in the scapulæ, and other symptoms, never produced by obstructions of the gullet from any preternatural body.

Part III. ,
Sect. II.
Chap. 5.

Nausea is no other than a slight convulsion of the œsophagus. With regard to this, we may observe, in general, That it commonly precedes vomiting: That it accompanies all vomitings, and cardialgia: That it frequently happens without either of these, a clear mucus running from the mouth, which is no other than the lymphatic juice squeezed out by the spasms from the glands of the œsophagus: That it is often a symptom of worms in the first passages: That it is often an effect of crudities in the stomach, which being most acrid when the stomach is empty, the nausea is then most violent: That it precedes disorders of the head, vertigo, apoplexies, faintings, particularly when they arise from an indispotion of the stomach; in which case, there is a sensation as it were of a blast of air arising from the stomach to the head, and of green and yellow colours before the eyes: That it is common also in hypochondriacal and other diseases whose seat is in the first passages: And lastly, That it often happens in the beginning of malignant fevers.

Idiopathic spasms of the pharynx are apt, from improper treatment, to become obstinate and habitual. Those which arise from acrid substances threaten an inflammation; from hysteric passions, an

an apoplexy. ETMULLER observes, that a difficulty of deglutition from a convulsion, in wounds, is dangerous; and HIPPOCRATES, that a sudden contortion of the neck, obstructing deglutition, without any swelling, in fevers, is mortal. Spasms of the gullet from passion at meals, are apt to lay the foundation of cholera, and bilious fevers: those which proceed from an universal indisposition of the humours, and a debility of the nervous system, prove chronical, and produce consumptions. Nausea, in the beginning of malignant fever, denotes the strength of nature; but in the plague, according to FORESTUS, it is very dangerous.

Spasm of
the Œso-
phagus.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The general indications are, to alleviate the spasms, and remove their causes. The first is answered by antispasmodics and anodynes mixed with discutients, both given internally, and applied externally. The more violent the constriction, the more necessary it is to begin with externals.

Emollient glysters, with the addition of corroborants, are to be two or three times repeated; and the feet bathed in pretty warm water, to invite the humours downwards. To the part affected

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 5.

ted apply paregoric nervine liniments, composed of Anhalt water, spirit of sal ammoniac, essence of saffron, nutmeg, castor, camphor, balsamum vitæ, and the mineral anodyne liquor. The two last may likewise be dropped on sugar, and kept in the mouth, or slowly swallowed. Some grains of theriaca may also be held under the tongue for some time, and spit out again; and a bladder of warm liquor applied externally.

Among internal antispasmodics, the best are, oil of almonds, or oil-olive with spermaceti; antispasmodic powders, composed of cinnabar, pulvis Marchionis, prepared amber, extract of saffron and castor; or of nitre and a grain or two of camphor; the mineral anodyne liquor, by itself, or with essence of castor; Bussius's bezoardic spirit, or succinated spirit of hartshorn; or spiritus nitri dulcis, with a few drops of oil of chamomile or mace. In chronical cases, antispasmodic pills may be interposed every second day, of mithridate, oil of mace or mint, and extracts of milfoil, chamomile, St John's-wort, saffron and castor.

The spasms being by these means allayed, we must endeavour to subdue their cause. If acrid substances, drastic purgatives, or emetics, have given rise to the disease, their acrimony must be immediately

immediately obtunded by mucilages, oils, milk, fat broths, warm water drank plentifully, so as to promote a gentle vomiting.

Spasm of
the Œso-
phagus.

In spasms of the œsophagus, from a violent fit of passion at meals, there is generally an effusion of bile into the stomach. This must be obtunded by absorbents, and mucilaginous substances, as water-gruel and barley-water; and afterwards evacuated by gentle laxatives of manna and rhubarb, or emetics, as a grain or two of emetic tartar joined to the laxatives, or ipecacuanha. But observe, never to give either a purgative or emetic immediately after passion.

In chronical spasms of the gullet, from an impurity of the whole mass of humours, or crudities in the first passages; the first must be obviated by aperients, resolvents, digestives and absorbents; the latter, by manna, rhubarb, and balsamic pills. In very obstinate cases, nothing is superior to mineral waters. In hypochondriacal cases also, where uterine or hæmorrhoidal hæmorrhages are obstructed, the Caroline waters, with venesection and proper exercise, are the principal remedies.

Nausea from acrid, acid, and viscid impurities in the first passages, require the same treatment as spasms

Unable to display this page

2. If redness of the face, inflations of the vessels, and strong pulsation of the arteries of the head, are joined to constrictions of the fauces, a vein must be opened, to prevent an apoplexy. Venesection is also necessary in hypochondriacal and hysteric cases; and where the patient is threatened with suffocation, it should be performed, not in the arm, for that would increase the complaints, but in the foot.

Spasm of
the Œso-
phagus.

3. In spasms of the lower gullet, externals are to be applied, not to the breast and præcordia, but to the spine, with which the œsophagus is immediately connected.

4. Suffocative hysteric paroxysms, where the patient lies half dead, are relieved by glysters, fetids and volatiles applied to the nose, or the fumes of burnt feathers, &c.

5. The stronger purgatives exasperate these disorders. Gentle laxatives, as manna, rhubarb, balsamics; or, in cases of flatulencies, oily and carminative glysters, are to be preferred.

6. Constrictions of the fauces succeeding acute fevers, require, besides a proper regimen, antispasmodics and antiepileptics, as the pulvis Marchionis, nitre with camphor, Michaeli's bezoar-
dic

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 5.

dic tincture, with the mixtura simplex. Opiates and the groffer astringents are extremely prejudicial.

7. Spasms of the œsophagus from worms, do not yield till the insects are expelled. Purgatives must be used with caution: and if mercurials are exhibited, some oil of almonds must be drank immediately after them, to prevent too great an irritation of the intestines.

8. Where the spasms are so violent as to prevent the taking of food, the patient must be supported by nutritious glysters of milk, or the like.

9. The sonorous concussions of the breast, which happen to young children in epileptic disorders, and are generally accounted of the singultuous kind, are no other than convulsions of the œsophagus and adjacent parts. These generally happen at the last extremity. All that we can do then is, to prognosticate death, and endeavour to oppose it by antiepileptics, anodynes, and analeptics.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A clergyman, formerly subject to hypochondriacal and spasmodic commotions, affecting chiefly

chiefly the head, after long grief for the death of his wife, was seized on a sudden with such a constriction of the breast, gullet and larynx, that he could neither speak, swallow nor breathe, and lay as it were apoplectic. The fit came on about midnight, went off in a most profuse sweat; but returned in the morning, on drinking very hot tea. By the immediate application of externals, he recovered his reason; but an inability of speaking or swallowing, and an extreme difficulty of breathing continued. After bleeding, frictions, nervine spiritous applications, theriaca held under the tongue, masticatories, and, so far as they could be taken, internal anodynes; vast quantities of tenacious mucus were discharged from the mouth, with anxious retchings. Speech in some measure returned, and deglutition became somewhat more free; but a spasm of the lower gullet, and such a straitness of the breast remained, that what he swallowed stagnated in the oesophagus, and could not reach the stomach. Antispasmodic powders, the anodyne liquor, pediluvia, spermaceti dissolved in oil of almonds, and all the medicines that could be thought of, were tried without effect. Two scruples of camphor, dissolved in oil olive, being taken by mistake at once, some alarming symptoms ensued, but the constriction of the throat went entirely off, and in a little time he perfectly recovered.

Spasm of
the Œso-
phagus.

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 5.

2. A man of a bilious temperament, having imprudently taken some medicines after immoderate passion, was seized with a spasm of the pharynx. He complained, at intervals, of a difficulty of deglutition, and a sensation as of a stake thrust into the fauces, and of something endeavouring to get out. Many anthelminthics were given, and citron-juice in large quantity, without effect. The paroxysm began with a great coldness of the extremities, though the weather was excessively hot, and sometimes a tremor; and was always aggravated by external cold, the belly was bound, and distended with flatulencies, appetite and sleep deficient, the pulse hard, and the urine limpid. A purgative greatly exasperated all the complaints. After the disorder had continued above three months, it was cured in a few weeks, by using a temperate decoction for common drink, with sometimes a spoonful of oil of almonds; the antispasmodic pills above described, every day; a mixture of the mineral anodyne liquor, oil of chamomile, of citron-peel, and of wormwood, twice a-day; pediluvia, and the balsamum vitæ applied externally.

3. A man of sixty-five, of a tense habit and large vessels, subject for some years, from an hæmorrhoidal obstruction, to various hypochondriacal

driacal complaints, inflations of the stomach after meals however sparing, sometimes constipation, and sometimes looseness of the belly, a canine appetite, and pains of the back; was seized with a spasm of the lower gullet and stomach. He could swallow freely both solid foods and liquids; but on their descent to the orifice of the stomach, they were stopped, and seemed to stick in the œsophagus: warm liquors passed down freely; but cold ones generally regurgitated, and often a mucous matter was thrown up with them. An infusion of sage, veronica, milfoil-tops, chamomile-flowers, fennel-seeds, and starry-headed anise, was drank in the morning for tea; laxative balsamic pills taken every third day; a powder of arum, pimpinella, cascarilla, cinnamon, amber, salt of tartar, nitre, and oil of citron-peel, at dinner; and, at times, the mineral anodyne liquor, with essence of castor; a temperate decoction for drink; glysters to disperse the flatulencies; venesection and leeches to promote the hæmorrhoidal flux. The flux returned, and the patient gradually recovered.

Spasm of
the Cœso-
phagus.

4. A woman of thirty, pale, chlorotic, of a tense habit, subject in her first pregnancy, three years before, to headachs, oppressions of the præcordia, and swellings of the feet, the two first of which were removed by bleeding, the last
by

Part III.

Sect. II.

Chap. 5.

by ligatures ; afterwards to the same complaints in the second pregnancy, which were removed by the same means ; was seized, about ten weeks after lying-in, with distensions of the œsophagus ; the food, at the end of meals, seeming to stick in the gullet, and requiring a large quantity of liquor to force it down. This complaint returned at first only once or twice in a week ; but at length it happened at every meal, and increased to such a degree, that nothing could be got down but warm ale. She felt the passage obstructed, as it were, by a tubercle, not however fixed, but sometimes in the pharynx, sometimes in the middle, and sometimes in the lower part of the gullet : a constant nausea was joined, and eructations arose from the stomach to the imaginary plug, but could get no higher. By a laxative potion, cream of barley and oil of almonds for drink, an emollient and discutient cataplasm, and a liniment of balsamum vitæ and spirit of wine, a free passage was procured for all kinds of liquids ; and a large quantity of viscid phlegm being thrown up by vomiting, the tubercle, nausea, and eructations were no longer complained of. Solid foods were still stopped in the gullet, and at length the constriction returned, which warm liquors for a time relaxed. This disorder continued, with a very copious spitting of viscid mucus, a bitter taste in the mouth,

mouth, and an obstinate pain in the neck and back, till the Seltzer and Egra waters, and the visceral elixir, with the balsamum vitæ applied externally, effected a cure.

Spasm of
the OE-
sophagus.

5. A nobleman of fifty, of a robust constitution, prone to passion, of little appetite, accustomed to gross foods and spiritous liquors, complained, upon waking in the morning, of great dryness in the mouth and fauces. On getting up, he perceived an uneasiness at the pit of the stomach, from a glutinous humour firmly impacted there, and occasioning such a vehement irritation, that he was obliged to bring it up, though with great concussion of the chest and whole body, redness of the face, and an universal sweat. After this disorder had continued for some months, he began to abstain from stomachics and spiritous medicines, which had been taken without any relief; to use a soft slender diet, drink the Egra waters, omit suppers, and take a nitrous powder, in a draught of cold water, at bed-time. By these means the complaints were greatly abated.

A mucous matter not unfrequently concretes, during the night, in the fauces and gullet, and is afterwards with difficulty brought up. This proceeds, not from the aspera arteria, or the pha-

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 5.

ryn timer, or the pituitary tunic of the nose, but from the glands of the œsophagus itself, irritated by acrid, acid, or hot exhalations from the stomach. In such cases, warm aromatics and spiritous medicines must necessarily do harm, by further inspissating the viscid lymph, and rendering the bilious humours more acrid. Diluents and mineral waters are the principal remedies.

CHAP

CHAPTER VI.

Of CONVULSION of the STOMACH, or VOMITUS.§ 1. *General History.*

VOMITUS consists in an inversion of the peristaltic motion, and convulsive contraction of the stomach and duodenum, by which their contents are thrown upwards.

Convulsi-
on of the
Stomach.

Some persons are much more disposed to vomit than others, children than adults, women than men: the least disposed are men of a short neck, tense habit, and robust nervous system.

Vomiting is usually preceded by a sickness at stomach, tension and weight in the epigastric region, bitterness in the mouth, loathing of food, anxiety, restlessness, discharge of thin saliva into the mouth, vertigo, heaviness of the head, dimness of the eyes, redness of the face, trembling of the lower lip, laborious and fruitless eructations, after which the contents of the stomach are thrown up: plain marks of a spasmodic and

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 6.

convulsive subversion of the stomach and the nervous parts annexed. That viscus is not always immediately affected, but often by consent from other parts, as in the vomitings which accompany calculous disorders, and violent pains or wounds of the head.

Vomiting is sometimes critical or salutary, carrying off its own material cause, as in intermittent and acute fevers, in passionate, cachectic, plethoric, bilious persons, after immoderate repletion or indigestion. Vomiting of pituitous or mucous matter, and undigested remains of the food, with a pain at stomach, denote crudities in the first passages: chronical and periodic bilious vomitings, a laxity of the biliary ducts: such as continue for many years, and in which the food is thrown up half digested, shew a scirrhus, or other injury of some of the viscera. A pain in the loins, with a diminution of the quantity of urine, and voiding of gravel, give suspicion that the disorder proceeds from a calculus: paleness of the face, pain and gnawing of the intestines, with frequent spitting and itching of the nostrils, from worms. A continual vomiting, for half-a-year or longer, with a slow heat and extenuation of the body, denotes an ulceration of the stomach. Where a considerable quantity, half a pound, or a pound of brownish matter

matter like ox's gall, is thrown up spontaneously, or from medicines, which not unfrequently happens in flow fevers, we may be certain of some great disorder of the duodenum. Sebaceous vomiting is a mark of a corrosive acid, coagulating the unctuous contents of the stomach, and apt to produce violent heart-burns. Fetid vomitings are the effect of some internal corruption. Those from worms corroding the stomach, are generally fatal, more especially if dead worms are thrown up, or convulsions or other violent symptoms have suddenly ceased; in which case a mortification has come on. Green, porraceous, æruginous vomitings, are full of danger, and threaten inflammation.

Convulsi-
on of the
Stomach.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

For alleviating the convulsive motions of the stomach, and abating the efforts to vomit, give antispasmodics, as castor and saffron, with amber and testacea, in some appropriated spiritous waters; corroborants, as nutmegs, mace, cardamom-seeds, cinnamon, cloves, orange-peel, gentian, calamus aromaticus, marjoram, rosemary, and their preparations; but more particularly mint, and its oil, which is one of the most efficacious stomachics; and anodynes, as the mineral anodyne liquor, with balsamum vi-

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 6.

tæ; or if more powerful ones are required, opiates. The patient should lie quiet in bed, motion increasing the vomiting. At the same time may be applied to the epigastric region, the balsamum vitæ, unguents composed of balsam of Peru, and oils of mint, cloves, marjoram, &c. Spiritous epithems, cataplasms of camphorated spirit of wine, dough, strong vinegar, balsam of Peru, and some drops of the oils of mace and mint; plasters of crust of bread, balsam of Peru, and a drop or two of some distilled oil, and bags of warm, resolvent, and corroborating medicines.

These kinds of remedies have place only in symptomatic vomitings, in those which proceed rather from irregular motions than a redundancy of noxious matters, or after the offending matter has been expelled. Before sufficient evacuation, stomachics and anodynes prove often ineffectual; or if they restrain the vomiting, bring on symptoms more dangerous, great anxieties of the præcordia, restlessness, and cardialgia.

§ 3. *Method of Cure in particular Cases.*

1. In pituitous vomitings, from crudities in the first passages, with great sickness and retching,

ing, but a small discharge, the evacuation must be promoted by a mild emetic: after neutral salts, arum-root, and more particularly squills, give large quantities of warm water, with fresh butter; or if this is insufficient, a dose of ipecacuanha. Vomitings in children, from coagulated milk, or meconium in the stomach, are relieved by oxymel of squills, with syrup of rhubarb.

Convulsi-
on of the
Stomach.

2. Bilious vomitings, which have their seat in the duodenum, and proceed from a debility of the digestive powers, after the use of absorbents, and gentle laxatives of manna and rhubarb, are perfectly cured by corroborants, as the visceral elixir, continued for a length of time, with a proper regimen and exercise. Where a laxity of the biliary ducts gives rise to these chronical vomitings, Peruvian bark, cascarilla, bitters, and chalybeates, are the most effectual remedies: in case of calculous concretions in the vessels, the Caroline or purging waters drank warm, are very useful.

3. The more acute bilious vomitings from violent passion, which come on chiefly at meals, are to be treated with great circumspection, by diluents, acidulous medicines, dulcified spirits of nitre and vitriol, absorbents, and the milder antispasmodics and anodynes, with gentle laxatives,

Part III.
Sect. II
Chap. 6.

tives of rhubarb. An emetic here would endanger a mortal inflammation of the stomach.

4. In vomitings from acrimonious matters lodged on the nerves of the stomach, as those which follow the repulsion of an erysipelas or gout, we must allay by gentle anodynes, the efforts insufficient for the evacuation of such humours, and endeavour to expel them by diaphoretics, with a little camphor, glysters, frictions, and pediluvia. In vomitings from poisonous substances, nothing is more effectual than the immediate and plentiful use of milk, or oily liquors, which both obtund the poison, and promote its rejection. Many are accustomed, even in the vomitings which accompany the plague and malignant fevers, to give, first, a quantity of warm liquor, with ipecacuanha, and afterwards acids mixed with diaphoretics: but here we must be on our guard against provoking vomiting, where the stomach is already inflamed.

5. Oftentimes an accumulation of acrid bilious matters in the intestines, occasions colic pains and vomitings. In this case, give, first, Diluents, as water-gruel, decoctions of hartshorn, whey, and oil of almonds, to the quantity of some spoonfuls. Second, Antispasmodics, particularly the mineral anodyne liquor, with some drops of distilled oil of mace, in cold water; as also, mild

mild opiates ; and, in choleric temperaments, spirit of vitriol in water. And then gentle laxatives, as manna, rhubarb, purging salts, and glysters. In cases of worms, milk makes the best glyster : internally give resolvent bitters, and mercurial laxatives, with milk or oil of almonds.

Convulsi-
on of the
Stomach.

6. Vomitings from a hooping cough are to be restrained by anodynes mixed with emollients.

7. Vomitings in pregnant women, and in girls from menstrual suppression, require diluents, rest, tranquillity of mind, gentle laxatives, and bleeding. In immoderate vomitings threatening abortion, I have often observed the drinking of cold water more serviceable than any other medicine : if an analeptic is requisite, a single spoonful of cinnamon-water after meals is sufficient. To promote the vomiting by emetics, or restrain it by corroborants, astringents or opiates are both highly prejudicial in such cases.

8. The sickness and retchings in the morning, common to those who use spiritous liquors at night, are relieved by nitrous powders, absorbents, stomachics, the pulvis ari compositus, candied orange-peel, &c.

9. A long continuance of grief occasions sometimes chronical vomitings, returning at certain intervals.

Part III.

Sect. II.

Chap. 6.

intervals. In these cases, I have observed the greatest benefit from analeptics, as cinnamon-water, generous wine, the balsamum vitæ, both internally and externally, especially when mixed with an equal quantity of the mineral anodyne liquor.

10. In vomitings accompanying febrile paroxysms, which is frequently the case in quotidian both single and double, if nothing contraindicates, give a mild emetic. Vomitings in the measles and small pox go off spontaneously when the eruption appears: the neutral mixtures of salt of wormwood and lemon-juice are sometimes of good service here, and in the vomitings of tertian intermittents.

11. In vomiting from calculous pains, the most effectual medicine is the mineral anodyne liquor: antispasmodics, and oil of almonds taken internally, oily glysters, and warm baths, are likewise serviceable. Vomitings in herniæ are rarely abated till the hernia is reduced.

12. Vomiting in the beginning of exanthematous fevers should never be checked by astringents. Gentle diaphoretics are sufficient; for, on the eruption of the exanthemata, the vomiting ceases spontaneously.

13. Obstinate

13. Obstinate hysteric vomitings are not to be speedily restrained. I have seen violent convulsions of the limbs, and anxieties of the præcordia, ensue on the suppression, and cease on a return of the vomiting.

Convulsi-
on of the
Stomach.

14. Vomitings from weakness of the stomach require light foods, easy of digestion, to be taken in small quantities at a time, but often. Cold water is the most proper drink: among wines, generous Pontack and Burgundy are the best.

15. The prevention of periodical vomitings, from a relaxation of the first passages, and crudities constantly generated from thence, is to be effected by a strict observance of the non-naturals, the visceral elixir at meals, chalybeates, and the interposition of gentle laxatives.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A girl of twenty, of a sedentary life, took purgatives for some days successively, on account of a menstrual obstruction: from a fit of passion after their operation, and eating plentifully of fruit, she was seized with a severe vomiting, which continued for several days: every thing taken into the stomach was thrown up;
the

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 6.

the strength failed, and the belly continued bound. Emollient glysters, sharpened with a considerable proportion of sea-salt; the balsamum vitæ, applied with bibulous paper to the præcordia; nitrous powders, with a little theriaca cœlestis, and the mineral anodyne liquor, given alternately; soon effected a cure.

2. A corpulent man about fifty, after drinking cold liquors whilst hot, and exposing the region of the stomach to external cold, was seized with great debility, loss of appetite, preternatural heat, and continual vomitings. Opiates and astringents increased the disorder for six weeks: the urine, at first flame-coloured, was now limpid, and deposited no sediment; the belly obstinately bound. Nervous medicines and anodynes restrained the vomiting for a time; but a great anxiety of the præcordia immediately ensued, and was relieved only by a return of the vomiting, which was obtained by glysters. A warm infusion of mint, mastich, and cinnamon, was given to promote sweat; but not a drop appeared, though before he was greatly disposed to that excretion: the infusion rather increased the vomiting. At length, brought to the lowest extremity by a continuance of the disease for twelve weeks, he expired.

3. A man of fifty, almost cachectic from constant study and fatigue of mind, subject to frequent rheumatisms and catarrhs, was seized, after a violent fit of passion, with shivering, anxiety, febrile heat, and an erysipelas of the right leg. A powder of bean-flower, cerufs, red bole, and camphor, removed the heat and pain: but anxious constrictions of the præcordia, great difficulty of breathing, and retchings, came on; and at length, after strong spasms, vomitings of limpid and pituitous humours. These being restrained by astringents and anodynes, an extreme depression of strength succeeded, which, from constant watchfulness and restlessness, became greater and greater, and was joined by a singultus; on the eleventh day he died.

Convulsi-
on of the
Stomach.

4. A man about seventy, robust, and scarcely ever subject to any disease, began to complain of pain of the loins, loss of appetite, and weariness. After a journey in winter, much exposure to cold, and some disappointments, he was seized with great languor, loathing of food, an anxious constrictive pain about the back and pit of the stomach, alternate shiverings and heat, gripes, obstinate constipation of the belly, and at last vomiting. All medicines and aliments were thrown up: he complained of a straitness below the stomach, preventing what was taken
from

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 6.

from passing downwards, and occasioning a regurgitation to the stomach again: if any liquids did pass into the intestines, gripes immediately ensued. Neither internal nor external remedies gave any relief: a continuance of the vomiting for near four months, with a singultus, and aphthæ in the mouth and gullet, quite exhausted and carried him off.

CHAP.

CHAPTER VII.

Of the DYSENTERY.§ 1. *General History.*

THE dysentery consists in a flux of slimy and frothy matter by stool, with tenesmus and gripes.

Dysentery
or Bloody
Flux.

A lassitude of the body, swelling and uneasy motions in the belly, precede this disease for a considerable time. The dysentery almost always comes on with a shivering, succeeded by a greater or less degree of heat, a quick pulse, and an intense thirst, which continue through the whole course of the disease. The shivering, if not preceded, is quickly followed by severe gripes of the lower belly, on which the flux begins. The matter voided after the intestines have been emptied by the first stools, is mucous and frothy, tinged with blood or sanies, and mixed with skins and filaments. The discharges are small, but so frequent, that the patient gets no sleep or any considerable ease : each stool is preceded by violent

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 7.

violent gripes and rumbling of the bowels; accompanied with a most uneasy sensation, as if all the intestines were descending; and followed by exquisite pain about the anus: the rectum is often subject to fall down, from the constant irritation and tenesmus. The appetite is entirely lost, and the strength extremely depressed.

The disease advancing, the extremities become in some persons cold, whilst the internal parts are scorched with a burning heat. Hiccoughs and cold sweats accede, with great emaciation, inflammations and aphthous exulcerations of the fauces. At length, a sudden cessation of the pain and thirst, involuntary cadaverous stools, and a smallness of the pulse, indicate the near approach of death.

On dissection, the intestines are found in part deprived of their villous coat; inflamed; in the last stage of the disease, mortified, and frequently ulcerated. The liver and other viscera continue sometimes unaffected.

Dysenteries are often epidemic towards the end of very hot, dry, and close summers, when the animal juices are greatly liquefied, and disposed to putrefaction. In this state, a sudden check to the perspiration of the more corruptible parts,

parts, from exposure to the cold night air or other causes, or putrid effluvia received into the body, and determined to the intestines, give rise to the disease. Hence the frequency of dysenteries in camps; and hence the infectious nature of dysenteric stools, especially in the last stage, when they are highly putrid and sanious. A dysentery is likewise not unfrequently the consequence of eating too freely of fruit, or drinking new, not fine, or sour fermented liquors: it is chiefly in these cases that nausea, retchings, or vomitings attend; in the epidemic dysentery of June 1726, when there was no fruit, there were no vomitings.

Dysentery
or Bloody
Flux.

Dysenteries are dangerous to women in child-bed, and more frequently carry off old and young persons than such as are of a middle age. If the patient is cachectic, scorbutic, consumptive, very weak, or has long suffered under some disorder of mind, the case is generally desperate. Very fetid, green or black stools, the coming away of glysters involuntarily after injection, or the anus closed so as not to admit them, are extremely dangerous. The disease sometimes proves mortal in a week or fortnight; sometimes it continues for six weeks or upwards: when of long standing, it is either fatal, or terminates in a dropsy, lentergy, coeliac passion, hectic fever, or other diseases.

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 7.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

Scarce any disease requires greater judgment in the Physician, than the dysentery. Numerous medicines are recommended in it; but so far are they from being universally useful, that those which do service to one person are not unfrequently found injurious to another. The indications in general are nearly these; to correct and expel the noxious humours by proper emunctories; to allay the gripes and spasms of the intestines; and lastly, to provide, by proper remedies, against their weakness or exulceration.

Crudities in the first passages, which may be judged of from the disease having been preceded by irregularities in diet, and eating too freely of fruit, and from its being attended with a nausea, retching, and vomiting, demand evacuation. In this case, ipecacuanha is greatly commended: a scruple or half a dram is to be taken at the beginning, and warm water drank in large quantity to promote its operation: sometimes it is necessary to repeat the emetic. Nor are gentle purgatives less proper, particularly rhubarb, which after its action as a laxative and detergent, mildly strengthens the intestines.

The

The acrimony of the humours is to be softened by mucilaginous substances, oil of almonds, spermaceti, emulsions, barley-water, water-gruel, decoction of hartshorn, scorzonera, china-root, whey, and the purging waters mixed with asses milk. Emollient glysters are likewise of good service, both for obtunding acrimony, and evacuating the larger intestines.

Dysentery
or Bloody
Flux.

The subtile malignant humours in the mass of blood are to be studiously expelled by the cutaneous pores: by this means the fever will be mitigated, and the afflux to the intestines prevented. In this intention, absorbents mixed with the fixed diaphoretics, are much to be commended, as the testacea, boles, amber, &c. to which, in case of great heat and thirst, small doses of nitre may be added; and to ease the pains, cascarilla or a little theriaca. For expelling the malignant miasma received by infection, camphor, in the quantity only of half a grain, mixed with nitre and absorbents, is particularly serviceable.

To allay the inordinate motions, the milder anodynes and subastringents are to be interposed. Theriaca, diascordium, the storax pills, thebaic tincture, treacle-water, are commonly made use of. In many cases, I have found a

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 7.

mixture of the mineral anodyne liquor, with a small portion of the balsamum vitæ, given to twenty drops three or four times a-day, more safe and effectual. The distilled waters of orange-flowers, mint, black cherries, cascarilla, possess likewise an antispasmodic virtue, and may be used as vehicles for the powders above directed.

Where the gripes are very violent, external paregorics must not be omitted. A liniment composed of oil of white lilies one ounce, oil of mint, wormwood, nutmegs, and caraway-seeds, each half a dram, camphor one scruple, applied to the abdomen, effectually and safely abates intolerable pains, and by this means procures an opportunity for other medicines to remove the cause of the disease.

The noxious humours evacuated, and the spasms allayed, we are to provide for the intestines. If any ulceration of them remains, inject frequently glysters of goats and stags suet, with yolks of eggs, turpentine, and Locatelli's balsam, and continue the detergents. A weakness of the intestines, after the disease is overcome, is to be remedied by corroborants, particularly the powder, tincture, or watery extract, of cascarilla; Peruvian bark, made into an electuary

ary with detergent and corroborant extracts ; or the visceral elixir ; or the tincture of orange-peel, with the tinctures of gentian and amber. Rectified spirit of wine, or spirit of rosemary, mixed with a suitable proportion of oil of mint, and applied externally, is likewise of good service.

Dysentery
or Bloody
Flux.

The foregoing remedies will scarcely answer, unless a strict regimen is observed. All excess in heat or cold must be avoided : cold air, or cold liquors, are eminently detrimental, and too great heat is no less so. The drink should be tepid : gelatinous decoctions, herb-teas, whey, and, towards the end of the disease, generous wine for strengthening the intestines, are proper. The food should be soft and light, as rice, yolks of eggs, calves feet or chicken-broth, with scorzonera, cichory and china-roots, plantane-juice, and bruised cray-fish.

The prevention of dysenteries, when epidemic and infectious, consists in avoiding all excesses, sudden changes of air, and exposure to the infection. Avoiding the injuries of the air, abstinence from fruit, and openness of the belly, are more sure preservatives against dysenteries arising from other causes. In particular, whilst this disease is frequent, the body must be kept warm in bed, that perspiration may not be

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 7.

checked: if purging is necessary, cathartics of the stronger kind must never be employed, for these prove oftentimes an occasional cause of the disease.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. It has been a rule in practice, that blood is never to be drawn in alvine fluxes. But as the dysentery is generally attended with inflammatory symptoms, or with a plethora which disposes to inflammation, venesection is often indispensably necessary, and always conducive to the cure. Repetitions, however, are not needful, or rather do harm by weakening the strength, unless the first blood is fizy, or the fever kept up by some extraordinary inflammation.

2. Emetics are peculiarly serviceable where crudities abound in the first passages; where the infection is newly received; where nausea, sickness, oppression at stomach, retchings, and anxiety of the præcordia, are complained of: in these cases, emetics, exhibited at the beginning, give great relief. But when the disease has gained ground, when the stools have become frequent, mucous, and bloody, though ipecacuanha somewhat checks them, it increases the anxiety, and often occasions a necessity of renewing the flux
by

by emollient glysters. The emetic succeeds best, if it operates also by stool; to promote which, it may be exhibited in a decoction of manna, rhubarb, and tamarinds.

Dysentery
or Bloody
Flux.

3. Though gentle purgatives are extremely necessary in this disease, the stronger are injurious; as are likewise those disposed to ferment, as prunes and syrups; and mercurials.

4. In all dysenteries, we are carefully to abstain from the grosser opiates and astringents; which, instead of alleviating, aggravate the complaints. Exhibited in the beginning, by detaining the caustic matter in the body, they occasion extreme anxiety of the præcordia, hiccoughs, aphthæ, and dangerous inflammations: in the height of the disease, they are apt to prove narcotic, and change an inflammation into a mortal gangrene: in the more advanced state, and in the decline, they leave spasmodic complaints, languors, and a fever. In these cases, or where other disorders succeed the premature suppression of dysenteries, it is advisable to recal the flux by means of glysters; and exhibit internally absorbents and fixed diaphoretics.

5. We are not however to exclude the sedatives and anodynes taken from the animal kingdom,

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 7.

dom, as the spine and liver of vipers, shavings of the tooth of the sea-horse and sea-cow, the priapus of the whale, &c. which are entirely safe.

6. Though the polychrest and temperate balsamic pills, given in small repeated doses, are of good service, in the first days of the disease, by gently evacuating and correcting the humours; yet, where the patient is plethoric, and the disorder comes on with great heat and a quick pulse, I have frequently observed them hurtful. In such cases, it is advisable to abstain from all laxatives that exagitate the humours in the least degree; and only to attempt a gentle evacuation, by decoction of tamarinds, rhubarb, and manna, in whey. When the disease is accompanied at the beginning with violent gripes of the lower belly, I join an anodyne to the evacuant with good success, giving a mixture of equal parts of the storax pill and balsamic pills, in proper doses, two or three times in twenty-four hours.

7. After the disease and its more violent symptoms have at length been happily removed, a laxative mannated infusion has frequently renewed the gripes and other complaints. This is doubtless owing to the tone of the intestines having been destroyed by the violent spasms, in consequence

consequence of which they become extremely sensible of irritation. Corroborants therefore are necessary to strengthen them.

Dysentery
or Bloody
Flux.

8. All those medicines which stimulate the intestines, are to be studiously avoided: such are all the neutral and digestive salts, as vitriolated tartar, the purging salts, &c. Nevertheless, nitre, and sal prunel, which RIVERIUS particularly recommends, on account of their cooling and temperating virtue, are in some cases usefully mixed with absorbent powders, especially where heat and thirst are urgent, and the patient is of a choleric and bilious constitution.

9. I have been informed by a Physician of the army, that, in malignant camp dysenteries, a diaphoretic composed of hartshorn burnt and philosophically prepared, calx of antimony, salt of hartshorn, and saffron, each ten grains, given in warm liquor as soon as the infection was received, proved eminently serviceable, a few doses checking the disease. Where the first passages abound with crudities, it should seem advisable to premise evacuations.

10. Practitioners are generally too free in the use of warm alexipharmics, as diascordium, theriaca, mithridate, alexipharmic essences, and bezoardic

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 7.

zoardic tinctures. In epidemic dysenteries, I have often seen the internal heat, fever, and thirst increased, and all the symptoms exasperated, by these warm and drying medicines. Surely remedies which exagitate the blood cannot be proper in a disease which owes its origin to an internal heat and corruption of the humours.

11. To obtund the acrimony of the humours, soften the ulcers, and consolidate the corroded substance of the intestines, many have recourse to glutinous and mucilaginous medicines, as milk, animal jellies, spermaceti, solutions of gum tragacanth and gum Arabic, and comfry-root, which are both given internally, and injected by way of glyster. Though these remedies are not to be entirely discommended, yet we ought to be very cautious in the use of them: for glutinous fluids received into the intestines, produce a lentor of the juices, make the ulcers foul, prevent their cicatrizing, and oftentimes, by suppressing the flux, and occasioning the noxious humours to be penned up in the bowels, increase the violence of the gripes and spasms.

12. Milk, from its being apt to coagulate in the stomach, especially where crudities abound, is, by itself, improper. But boiled milk, mixed with common water, or the purging mineral waters,

waters, or whey, is much to be commended, as abating heat and thirst, and, in some degree, obtunding the acrimony of the humours. The most proper drink is common water, boiled on burnt hartshorn or certain solar earths, or Sydenham's decoction of burnt hartshorn, with bread and sugar, or chalybeate mineral waters.

Dysentery
or Bloody
Flux.

13. As no disease is more fetid than this, or so much infects the air with putrid exhalations, the patient should never go to stool in the apartment in which he stays: if strength will permit, he should walk into another, moderately warm, and the feces ought to be immediately carried away: if confined to bed, the pan should be impregnated with an antiseptic decoction. Fumigations of mastich and amber are of service for correcting the air; likewise, camphor hung about the neck, provided the smell can be borne.

14. There is scarce any disease, in which cold of the feet is more dangerous, than in the dysentery: I have seen an inflammation of the intestines, which ended in death, follow in a little time, from this cause: for, when the feet are cooled, the skin is constricted, and the noxious humours accumulated in the intestines. It is therefore many times expedient to apply warm bricks to the feet.

15. Nothing

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 7.

15. Nothing is more troublesome to the patient, in this disease, than the tenesmus, by which nothing is voided, or only a small quantity of mucus, mixed with blood. Fomentations of elder and chamomile-flowers boiled in milk, and glysters of mucilage of quinces or fleawort-seeds, or of oil of almonds with yolks of eggs and saffron, are the most effectual for relieving this complaint.

16. The convalescents ought to observe a strict diet and regimen, otherwise lenterics, lingering fevers, consumptions, and other chronical disorders, are apt to succeed.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A woman of twenty, subject to hysteric complaints, from irregularity of the menses, after taking a strong purgative, in autumn, when dysenteries were epidemic, had several large stools, which were soon followed by violent gripes of the lower belly, vomiting, exceeding frequent stools of a matter like the washings of flesh, with great anxiety, restlessness, and a quick pulse. The cure was effected by absorbent powders, mixed with theriaca, castor and nitre; a decoction of hartshorn-shavings, scorzonera and cinquefoil-roots, and cinnamon, taken as
common

common drink; and bags of carminative powders, impregnated with a saturated solution of oils of mint and chamomile in spirit of wine, applied to the abdomen.

Dysentery
or Bloody
Flux.

Hysterical and hypochondriacal persons are very apt to be thrown into a dysentery by cathartics, especially when this disease is epidemic. Vomiting in dysenteries sometimes proceeds from a redundance of crudities in the first passages, and then it is salutary; sometimes from a dangerous inflammation of the intestines, in which case, it is attended with a burning and pulsative pain, extreme anxieties, and coldness of the extremities. In the present case, this symptom seemed to arise from spasmodic commotions; and therefore, the only indications were, to allay the preternatural motions, and determine the humours to the cuticular emunctories.

2. A lady of forty, after long grief of mind, was seized with a dysentery, then epidemic. The stools were very frequent, thirty and upwards in twenty-four hours, with violent gripes, restlessness, febrile pulse, and great weakness: the feces, for the first seven days, were mucous, afterwards bloody, then green, and of a yellowish brown colour; and thus they continued for fourteen days. The thirst was great, but drinking

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 7.

ing any kind of liquor immediately occasioned a stool: she likewise complained of a dry cough, and the skin was dry and parched. Absorbent powders, stomachic elixirs, with tincture of Japan earth, solution of camphor in oil of almonds, and various decoctions, were given without effect. An infusion of mucilaginous and astringent plants, as comfrey, veronica, milfoil, mint, &c. occasioned extreme anxiety about the præcordia, inflation of the stomach, eructations, coldness of the extremities, and faintings, without much diminishing the frequency of the stools. A mixture of nine ounces of simple waters, two of oil of almonds, two drams of bezoardic powder, thirty drops of the mineral anodyne liquor, twenty of the balsamum vitæ, and half an ounce of syrup of quinces, was given every hour, in the quantity of a tea-cup full at a time; spirit of rosemary, impregnated with oil of mint, and the balsamum vitæ, applied with warm cloths to the abdomen; and milk, with an infusion of carminative seeds, used for drink. By these remedies, the vehemence of the symptoms was greatly abated in a day's time. On taking a few doses, each fifteen drops, of a mixture of an ounce of the anodyne liquor, a dram of salt of hartshorn, and eight drops of the rectified oil of hartshorn, sleep returned, a sweat broke out over the whole body, and the patient had

had scarce two or three stools a-day. The cure was completed in a short time, by continuing this medicine, with a mixture of the bezoardic powder, and a little cascarilla.

Dysentery
or Bloody
Flux.

3. A young gentleman of a thin habit, after a journey in very hot days and cold nights, in August, and drinking different kinds of malt-liquors, complained of gripes of the lower belly, with great languor and loss of appetite. On the fourth day, the gripes became violent, the stools very copious, and mixed with blood, the pulse weak and quick. A powder, composed of cascarilla, absorbents, calx of antimony, and terra sigillata, given every four hours in water-gruel, with thirty drops of the anodyne liquor, and fifteen of the balsamum vitæ, with two spoonfuls of oil of almonds; and spirit of rosemary, applied warm to the belly, with double linen cloths, completed a cure in three days.

This disease was solely owing to a suppression of perspiration, and the use of fermentable liquors.

4. A lady above thirty, slender, but active, at a time when dysenteries were epidemic, was seized at once with violent gripes, great loss of strength, coldness of the extremities, restlessness, and

Part III.

Sect. II.

Chap. 7.

and a copious flux of the belly, at times bloody. A mixture of the mineral anodyne liquor and spirit of hartshorn, each four drops, with about two scruples of syrup of poppies, some simple waters, and a bezoardic powder, was taken every three hours; warm tea, with carminative seeds, drank afterwards; and a cataplasm of dough, with some vinegar and spirit of chamomile, applied to the epigastric region. A sweat succeeded, which, by the same medicines, was kept up for two days: on the third, all the symptoms abated.

CHAP.

CHAPTER VIII.

*Of the CHOLERA MORBUS, and BILIOUS
DIARRHOEA.*§ 1. *General History.*

CHOLERA MORBUS consists of a bilious vomiting and purging.

Cholera,
& Bilious
Diarrhœa

It is often preceded by four nidorous eructations, gripes and cardialgic pains, oppression at the breast, and anxiety of the præcordia. The vomiting and purging come on both at once, and continue very frequent and violent, with eructations and flatulencies. The matters voided are, at first, the remains of the food; afterwards bilious humours, more or less mixed with frothy mucus, of a yellow, green, and, at length, often of a black colour; sometimes bloody, like the washings of flesh, extremely acrid, and almost corrosive. Acute pains and convulsions of the bowels, especially above the navel, and vehement cardialgia, are joined. The disease increasing, an insatiable thirst, coldness of the extremities, palpitation of the heart, and singultuous heavings of the diaphragm,

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 8.

phragm, came on ; the urine is suppressed, cold sweats break out, the patient faints, and dies with convulsive retchings.

On dissection, the gall-bladder is found large and flaccid; the biliary ducts greatly relaxed; the small intestines, particularly the duodenum, and the right orifice of the stomach, internally mortified, externally suffused with bile.

The cause of this disease therefore seems to be, an irritation of the nervous coat which invests the stomach and intestines, from a preternatural effusion of acrid bile into the duodenum: the afflux of humours, which is always copious to parts irritated, supplies matter for the large evacuations.

The cholera is most frequent in the warm climates : in Arabia and the Indies, it is said to be endemic. Among us, it is most common in summer, or in the beginning of autumn, to cachectic persons of a bilious disposition, after violent passion, or eating too freely of fermentable relaxing fruits. The dangerous vomiting and purging, which infants are thrown into, from vehement anger of the nurse, and those which follow the exhibition of arsenic and some other poisons, and the virulent cathartics and emetics, seem to be no other than the true cholera.

Though

Though this disease frequently yields to proper remedies, there is no one, the plague and pestilential fevers perhaps excepted, which is more acute, or more speedily mortal: the patient is sometimes carried off in twenty-four hours, rarely supports the disease above the third or fourth, and scarce ever beyond the seventh day. The more acrid the matter voided, and the more intense the heat and thirst, the greater is the danger: HIPPOCRATES looks on a black colour of the excreta as a sure presage of death. Faintings, hiccoughs, convulsions, coldness of the extremities, and cold sweats, are generally fatal: a suppression of the excretions, whilst the other complaints remain, is likewise a very unfavourable symptom.

Cholera,
& Bilious
Diarrhœa

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

If the disorder arises from a surfeit, or fermentable foods, the evacuations, if they are insufficient and the strength not depressed, are to be promoted, not by direct emetics or cathartics, but by drinking plentifully warm water largely impregnated with fresh butter, oils, mucilages; and by emollient glysters. Chicken-broth is deservedly commended. Whey or plain water, drank moderately cool, are of great service for diluting the humours and abating the thirst. These are to be accompanied with

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 8.

correctors of acrimony, as the testacea and other absorbents, with a little theriaca.

In cholera brought on by poisons or drastic medicines, the evacuations are neither to be promoted nor restrained. The principal aim must be, to obtund the acrimonious humour by oils, mucilages, decoction of hartshorn, water-gruel, milk; with absorbents and acids, as the mixtura simplex, and dulcified acid spirits.

After evacuations, and along with the foregoing medicines, are to be given antispasmodics and the specific antiepileptics, with theriaca, extract of castor and cinnabar; and the mineral anodyne liquor, with oil of mace or tincture of castor. Anodyne applications to the pit of the stomach, are likewise of good service, as the balsamum vitæ, liniments of oil of wormwood, nutmegs, mint, balsam of Peru, camphor, &c. The disorder being by these means subdued, a proper regimen is to be observed, and chalybeate tinctures subjoined, for strengthening the tone of the parts.

A bilious diarrhœa without vomiting, if moderate, scarcely requires any medicines. If the flux is deficient, it may be promoted by rhubarb and glysters: if excessive, give absorbents to correct

rect the acrimony, and the mineral anodyne liquor in mint-water to abate the spasms.

Cholera,
& Bilious
Diarrhœa

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. The drinking of cold water is the more serviceable, as the season, the climate, and the constitution of the patient are the hotter. The application of cold water externally to the belly, practised by some of the ancients, seems dangerous, as it may prematurely suppress the evacuations.

2. Milk is of excellent service where the disorder arises from poison or acrid purgatives; but where the offending humours are too acid, or too sparingly evacuated, it should be used with caution, and mixed with absorbents. Whey is always proper, and both abates thirst, and obtunds acrimony.

3. Internal laxatives are very rarely wanted: if they are, rhubarb and glysters are to be chosen. Sweets, manna, or syrups, are never to be used.

4. Corroborants and spiritous medicines, given before sufficient evacuation of the vitious humours, rather increase than abate the vomitings.

N 3

5. Venesection

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 8.

5. Venesection is of use, where the patient is strong and plethoric, for mitigating the symptoms, and preventing an inflammation.

6. Bilious diarrhœas are not to be hastily suppressed: the humours must be gradually corrected, and carried off by toasted rhubarb, one scruple or half a dram, with a few grains of nitre.

7. Both in the cholera and bilious diarrhœa, half a dram of expressed oil of nutmegs, either by itself, or with a little opium, given in broth, is of much service for obtunding acrimony.

8. In obstinate diarrhœas, after the use of toasted rhubarb for some days, give a sudorific of theriaca one dram, with nitre twelve grains; and apply warm to the region of the præcordia, a cataplasm of dough, vinegar, and spirit of wine, with some drops of oil of mint and cloves.

9. The cure of cholera occasioned by arsenic or such like poisons, is to be attempted by unctuous substances, as oil of almonds or oil-olive, fresh butter, with warm water and milk immediately and liberally drank. These not only promote the expulsion of the poison by vomiting, but

but likewise obtund its acrimony, and relax the parts constringed by it.

Cholera,
& Bilious
Diarrhœa

10. When the cholera is accompanied with a fever, milk is improper, being apt to coagulate from the heat, and thus increase the gripes, tension of the bowels, nausea and headach.

11. In choleras and bilious diarrhœas, especially such as are excited by passion, abstain from sudorifics, and a sudorific regimen, particularly at the beginning; these being apt to bring on violent rheumatic or arthritic affections.

12. Nitre is of excellent service in these disorders, both for abating heat and preventing inflammation. RIVERIUS mentions a bilious diarrhœa cured in twenty-four hours, by impregnating the drink and julep with it.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A foldier, upwards of forty, after great passion, drinking a large quantity of must, and exposure to moist air, complained of a loathing of food, retching, and pains over the whole body, which were soon followed by violent bilious and greenish vomitings, and purgings, with severe gripes, extreme restlessness, and anxiety

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 8.

of the præcordia. Stomachics, anodynes, corroborants, and diluents, were given in vain. On the fourth day, the patient, now exhausted beyond hopes of recovery, took several large draughts of cold water: at first, it ran off through the intestines, with great pain, which abating, the evacuations became less frequent; the skin, before dry and parched, grew softer and moister; and, by degrees, sleep, strength, and perfect health returned.

2. A gentleman of forty, robust, passionate, and apt to indulge in spiritous liquors, was subject, for many years, to a cholera, particularly in summer, as often as a meal of heavy food was followed by a fit of passion. Drinking whey constantly removed the disease, however violent; and by the following regimen the disposition to it was remedied: he was blooded twice a-year; used spiritous liquors more sparingly; drank chalybeate waters, mixed with whey, for a month, every year; interposing every fourth day a purgative of two scruples of rhubarb, and one of vitriolated tartar, and using a moderate warm bath every morning. By the same means likewise a tertian fever, and an erysipelatous swelling of the foot, which for some time had returned every spring, were prevented.

3. A lady, drinking the Caroline waters for a menstrual obstruction, after eating too freely of strawberries, had a restless night, with nausea and rumbling of the lower belly. A violent cholera soon ensued: in eight hours, she had more than thirty stools, and twenty discharges of greenish matter by vomit. She now began to take every hour a pint of milk, with an absorbent powder, a little cinnamon, and expressed oil of nutmegs; and to quench thirst with cold water: some rectified spirit of wine, with oil of mint, was likewise applied warm to the abdomen every other hour. The anxieties seemed, at first, to increase; but on continuing the remedies, all the symptoms abated, and the patient perfectly recovered in twenty-four hours.

Cholera,
& Bilious
Diarrhœa

CHAP.

CHAPTER IX.

Of CONVULSION of the UTERUS, or ABORTION.§ 1. *General History.*

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 9.

ABORTION is a convulsion of the uterus in pregnancy, by which the inanimated foetus is expelled, preceded by a large hæmorrhage. It happens generally between the second and third months, sometimes between the third and fourth, very rarely after the fifth, most commonly about the customary menstrual period. Sometimes also, but very rarely, even in the seventh month, the placenta being separated from the uterus by external violence, a copious hæmorrhage ensues, and the child dies, to the great hazard of the mother also, unless speedily expelled. The birth of a live child at seven or eight months is not called abortion; the hæmorrhage following, not preceding, the birth; and the child often surviving. I have known several, born five or six weeks before the time, weak indeed, but who by proper management attained to due strength, and length of days.

The

The signs of approaching abortion are partly the same as of natural labour; shivering and coldness of the extremities; an oppressive pain in the loins, extending to the belly, afterwards to the os sacrum, coxendix, and inguina, with an increase of the pulse; the os uteri is relaxed, and becomes moist; and a liquor like the washings of flesh is discharged. The symptoms peculiar to abortion are, a flux of pure blood with some clots, often in large quantity, with great weakness, and frequent faintings. A sudden shivering and weariness generally precede, with a loss of appetite, nausea, palpitation of the heart, pain of the loins, painful weight about the pubes, and coldness of the genitals.

Convulsi-
on of the
Uterus.

Abortive hæmorrhages are to be carefully distinguished from those to which many women are subject in pregnancy, without any ill consequence. I have often known, in plethoric women, even a salutary flux from the pudenda, in the second and third months: the blood here does not issue from the cavity of the uterus, but from the vessels of the vagina: no shivering of the extremities precedes; and no spasms or pains in the loins or belly, nor any debility, are joined. I have known also hæmorrhages from the middle of gestation to the time of delivery, without any injury to the child.

The

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 9.

The general causes of abortion are, immoderate exercise, strainings from coughs, &c. stimulating medicines, a deficiency or redundance of blood, violent passion, or whatever may dispose to spasms. These causes, however, do not operate without a natural disposition to miscarriage, which seems to consist in a relaxation of the elastic vessels and muscular fibres of the uterus. Women have been subjected to violent exercise, the most potent emmenagogues, strong purgatives, mercurial salivation, suffered high fevers and other distempers, without aborting.

All abortions are dangerous; the more so, as the foetus is the older. A mola accompanying the foetus increases the danger; this remaining fixed on the uterus, after the delivery of the child, often occasions constant pains of the back and os sacrum, swelling of the belly, wasting of the strength, a slow fever, a foul discharge from the uterus, and a decay of all the vital functions.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

With regard to this disorder, little more can be expected from the Physician than the means of preventing it. As a redundance of blood is often the principal cause, venesection is apparently, in such cases, the principal preservative. And

as

as miscarriages happen most frequently about the end of the third month, venesection should be performed chiefly at that period, not in the foot, but in the arm. Not but that a vein may be opened at other times: there are cases in which it is necessary to bleed once a-month. So often as any symptoms of approaching abortion are perceived, we must always bleed.

Convulsi-
on of the
Uterus.

As women of a costive habit, and subject to hypochondriacal or hysterical complaints, are very liable to miscarry, the belly should be kept open during the whole time of gestation, but more particularly in the first months. Costiveness is often an effect of a plethora, and yields to venesection. The best medicines are currants, manna, and rhubarb. An ounce of powdered rhubarb, two ounces of manna, and two drams of cream of tartar, may be infused in half a pint of veronica-water; and the strained liquor inspissated by a gentle heat in a tin vessel, with the addition of a pound of currants, and, towards the end, of a dram of powdered cinnamon: two or three spoonfuls of the currants thus impregnated may be taken at dinner or at bed-time. Where the habit abounds with serum rather than blood, Becher's balsamic pills may be used; to which may be added absorbent, deterfive, nitrous powders, to prevent the exagitation of the humours

Part III.
Sect. II,
Chap. 9.

humours which in some they are apt to occasion.

Often an insufficient cleansing of the uterus after child-birth leaves a disposition to abortion, which may be prevented by proper laxatives, baths, and corroborants.

In rainy winters of long continuance, miscarriages, according to HIPPOCRATES, are sometimes epidemic. The prevention consists in a strict regimen, avoiding the injuries of the weather, and keeping the belly open.

If, after a fright or other violent cause, a pain of the loins, spasms extending to the uterus, a coldness of the extremities, and constriction of the præcordia, portend abortion; a vein must be immediately opened in the arm, and the spasms alleviated by lightly, cordial, diaphoretic, and antispasmodic mixtures, as of the waters of Turkey balm, lilies of the valley, primroses, lime-flowers, cinnamon, with the pulvis Marchionis, hartshorn philosophically prepared, tincture of coral, the mineral anodyne liquor, and syrup of citron-juice. The balsamum vitæ, received on toasted bread, may be applied to the umbilical region.

If a profuse hæmorrhage has already come on, we must never stop it by styptics or narcotics; which,

which, by constringing or relaxing the uterine fibres, would increase the disposition to abort. If any relief can be procured by medicine, it must be from bleeding in the arm, nitre, very slight opiates, and the mineral anodyne liquor.

Convulsi-
on of the
Uterus.

There are cases in which the procuring of abortion is absolutely necessary to the life of the mother; as where a profuse and unrestrainable hæmorrhage happens in the seventh or eighth months, accompanied with faintings. The child, which is here generally dead, we must endeavour either to expel by medicines, or to extract by manual operation.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. If acute, exanthematous, or intermitting fevers, threaten abortion, some blood must be taken away, and a too hot regimen avoided. In the decline, to prevent the foetus being expelled from want of nourishment, the strength should be recruited by nutritious foods, as veal-broth with barley, scorzonera-root and yolks of eggs; and barley-water, with cinnamon-water, citron-juce, sugar, and wine, used for common drink.

2. Child-bed women should take balsamic pills, or a laxative uterine infusion, for three days; then

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 9.

then use a warm bath for three days longer; and repeat both the purging and bathing a second, and, if necessary, a third time. By this method I have recovered many women, who before had aborted, or brought forth only polypous fleshy masses, or concretions of blood and mucus.

3. As dysenteries are apt to produce abortion, on account of the continual and violent tenesmus, that symptom must be obviated by emollient fomentations, mucilaginous glysters, or suppositories of spermaceti, with suet, white wax, saffron, and a little oil of henbane.

4. Abortions from hypochondriacal and hysterical complaints, are chiefly to be prevented by the prudent use of mineral waters both internally and externally. By the same means, barrenness has been sometimes cured.

5. When violent frights endanger abortion, particularly in plethoric women, and such as have been formerly subject to miscarry, some blood must be taken away: but observe, never to open a vein immediately after the fright, whilst the extremities are cold, or the præcordia constricted: we must always wait till the spasms have abated, and the blood begins to be propelled to the external parts, otherwise we shall promote

mote instead of restraining the disposition to abort.

Convulsi-
on of the
Uterus.

6. Sometimes, in the second or third month after delivery, unshapely membranous masses or molæ are voided, with an enormous hæmorrhage and faintings; and this sometimes happens a second time in the tenth or twelfth week. These are prevented by duly cleansing the uterus, after abortion, by baths and balsamic pills.

7. Pregnant women, in order to prevent miscarriage, should avoid acids, cold, wine, the immoderate use of flesh, sudden frights, and all violent passions, fetid vapours, particularly that of the snuff of a candle. If the belly be costive, it should be kept open by the laxatives above described, or by glysters.

8. When the secundines are separated from the uterus, which may be known by a discharge of clotted blood, it would be highly imprudent to restrain abortion by astringents, as the retention of the blood and the dead foetus would be productive of very dangerous symptoms. We must then endeavour cautiously to promote delivery, by mild balsamic pills, as those of Becher, or others formed on the like plan.

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 9.

9. I have often known fanguineo-phlegmatic women made liable to abort, by drinking strong spiritous or nutritious ales, which were exchanged, with good effect, for simple water or ptisan.

10. If pains of the loins, a quick pulse, restlessness, and vehement motions of the child, from an immoderate exagitation of the blood, threaten abortion, the best preservatives are, rest, tranquillity of mind, a slender diet, and absorbent nitrous powders, with lightly cordial and antispasmodic waters, as those of nutmegs, chamomile-flowers, white or May lilies, balm, raspberries, black cherries.

11. Though violent exercise and concussions of the body, in those who are not accustomed to them, prove often a cause of abortion; yet moderate and frequent exercise, as riding in a carriage, about the eighth month, is always serviceable. Child-birth is to labouring women almost always easier than to those of a sedentary life.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A woman of fifty, of a tender constitution and thin habit, mother of several children, after a violent fright and cold in the third month of pregnancy, aborted, and had an excessive hæmorrhage,

morrhage, with a great prostration of strength. The hæmorrhage continued at intervals, with a swelling of the lower belly, and a sense of internal palpitation and rolling, for above a year: the tumour was sometimes tense and hard, and sometimes soft: the feet swelled a little, especially in the evenings; and a constant weight was complained of in the hypogastric region. Many carminatives, laxatives, glysters, and mild corroborants, were used in vain. On drinking the Caroline waters for three days, the bloody excretion ceased: on continuing their use, a viscid matter was voided both by stool and urine, and the belly subsided. On subjoining the bath, she was seized with violent pains and spasms like those of child-birth, voided some mœæ, and recovered.

Convulsi-
on of the
Uterus.

2. A young woman, full of blood, of a lax spongy habit, generally costive, miscarried in each of her four first pregnancies between the third and fourth month. In the fifth pregnancy, five ounces of blood were taken from the arm about the third month. At the usual time of aborting, she complained of spasmodic motions, flatulencies, and compressions in the loins and belly: by the use of internal analeptics and antispasmodics, and the balsamum vitæ applied on toasted bread to the umbilical region, the foetus

Part III.
Sect. II.
Chap. 9.

was retained. On the approach of the seventh month, she had again violent pains of the loins; in the eighth, the feet and legs swelled surprisingly; and, in the ninth, she was happily delivered. In the next pregnancy, the pains also returned; but bleeding in the third and seventh months, prevented any ill consequence from them.

3. A woman of twenty-one, sanguineo-chole-
ric, healthful, subject, after the second child-
birth, sometimes to a deficiency, and sometimes
to an excess of the menses; in the third gestation,
three days after the child was perceived to move,
had a sudden discharge, in the night, of a full
quart of blood from the uterus. Next day, a
vein was opened in the arm, mild cordials and
precipitants given internally, and nervines ap-
plied externally, with advantage. Nine days
after, the hæmorrhage appeared again, and re-
turned every night, preceded by a tension of the
head and arms, tingling of the feet, and pain of
the back: a quantity of blood was voided all at
once, and then the flux ceased till next night,
the sleep and appetite continuing entire. By
the use of antispasmodic powders, and Stahl's
balsamic pills, the hæmorrhage went off in a few
weeks, and the patient grew quite well. But
in the seventh month, violent pains of the back
and

and loins shewed delivery to be at hand; the child was born alive, but died in an hour or two, and the mother perfectly recovered.

Convulsi-
on of the
Uterus.

4. A woman of thirty, robust and full of blood, had, besides two children, two abortions in the seventh, and four in the fifth month. Each abortion was preceded in the third month by tenfive pungent pains, and a sence of weight in the back and left hypochondre, extending to the region of the pubes, with a tenesmus, constipation of the belly, and flatulencies. An excessive hæmorrhage from the uterus succeeded, returning at intervals till the expulsion of the foetus, which was generally all over bloody: the pains continued for some time afterwards. In the third month of the ninth pregnancy, the uterine flux returned: it yielded to bleeding in the arm; but pains in the left hypochondre, a sence of weight in the region of the pubes, a constipation of the belly, flatulencies, and tenesmus, continued. Pure water was ordered for drink, instead of strong malt-liquors; an absorbent nitrous powder every night at bed-time; Bar-bette's soap-plaster to be applied to the loins; and venesection to be repeated next month. The foetus was retained to the natural time, and then happily delivered.

and joins the delivery to be at hand; the child was born alive, but died in an hour or two, and the mother perfectly recovered.

4. A woman of thirty, robust and full of blood, had, besides two children, two abortions in the seventh, and four in the fifth month. Each abortion was preceded in the third month by tense paroxysmic pains, and a sense of weight in the back and left hypochondric, extending to the region of the uterus, with a tenderness, congestion of the belly, and flatulencies. An active hæmorrhage from the uterus succeeded, returning at intervals till the expulsion of the foetus, which was generally all over bloody: the pains continued for some time afterwards. In the third month of the ninth pregnancy, the uterine flux returned: it yielded to bleeding in the arm; but pains in the left hypochondric, a sense of weight in the region of the uterus, a congestion of the belly, flatulencies, and tenderness, continued. Pure water was ordered for drink instead of strong marsh liquors; an absorbent powder every night at bed-time; but some soap pills to be applied to the loins; and venesection to be repeated next month. The foetus was retained to the natural time, and then happily delivered.

PART IV.

OF DISEASES DEPENDING ON ATONIA.

CHAPTER I.

Of PARALYTIC AFFECTIONS.

§ 1. *General History.*

PARALYTIC affections, or resolutions of the nerves, consist in a loss of motion, or sense, or of both.

Paralytic
Affections

Resolutions of the nerves are of two kinds, apoplectic and paralytic. In the first, voluntary motion, and all the animal functions, rational and sensitive, are lost, and the patient falls down as if thunderstruck. In the other, the reason continues, only voluntary motion, or at most the sense of feeling also, being diminished or destroyed.

Part IV.

Chap. I.

Of the apoplexy there are three degrees ; one in which the vital as well as animal functions are abolished at once, and hence instantly fatal : in the second, the involuntary actions necessary to life continue, and the fit does not always prove mortal, but for the most part terminates in an hemiplexy : the third differs from the second only in being milder, and less apt to change into paralytic disorders. This slighter kind is chiefly to be treated of here.

It is preceded for a considerable time by a weakness of the senses, particularly of the sight and hearing, a languor of the animal actions, and, for the most part, hypochondriacal or hysterical passions. The patient of a sudden falls down insensible : the lower limbs are cold ; the skin dry and constricted ; the face and eyes red and turgid with blood ; the pulse quick and strong. The fit lasts for some hours, and goes off in a vomiting of viscid matter, or an universal sweat. Many report, that in the paroxysm the fauces were constricted, and the power of deglutition lost, and the breast straitened as if by ligatures. The fits frequently return unless prevented by art, and at length terminate in a mortal hæmorrhage of the brain.

Palsies affect one side of the body, or some particular part : an universal paralysis never happens,

pens, unless perhaps in the apoplectic fit; nor have I ever known a paraplexy, or palsy of all the body, except the head. If one entire side, including the half of the head and face, is affected, the disorder is termed *a hemiplexy*.

Paralytic
Affections

The hemiplexy, if it does not follow an apoplectic fit, begins with a giddiness of the head, and coldness of the side, which gradually increases to a loss of motion and sensation: spasmodic and convulsive motions are often perceived in the sound side; frequently the mouth is distorted, and, in process of time, the functions of the mind, particularly memory, begin to fail. Partial palsies are preceded by a heaviness, paleness, and numbness, and accompanied with a laxity, softness, flaccidity, coldness to the touch, and either a wasting or œdematous swelling of the part. Paralytic deprivations of motion are to be carefully distinguished from those which sometimes happen in arthritic and rheumatic cases: in these last, there are pains, spasms, and often convulsions of the affected part; symptoms entirely foreign to the nature of paralytic disorders.

Particular palsies are either true or spurious: in the former, both motion and sensation are lost; in the latter, only motion. Sometimes the
lower

Part IV.
Chap. I.

lower limbs, with the lower belly, are affected with one or the other: if with the true, urine and stools pass involuntarily, and at length an œdematous swelling and slow fever are the forerunners of death. Sometimes the arms and hands are seized with a palsy; which, if spurious, and succeeding a colic, is called *paresis e colica*. There is a palsy of the eye-lids, or an inability of opening them, with an involuntary effusion of tears. A resolution of the tongue is called *aphonia*. Sometimes a palsy happens in the pharynx, preventing deglutition: this is distinguished from a spasm, by the face being not red and swelled, but pale; the affected parts not stiff or painful, but soft and flaccid; the inability of deglutition not remitting, but being continual: where the palsy is of the spurious kind, solids are more easily swallowed than fluids, the latter being apt to pass into the aspera arteria, and thence regurgitating through the nose and mouth; whilst, in spasms, the difficulty of swallowing both is equal. The œsophagus, stomach, and intestines, become paralytic before death; and in this case, every thing taken, particularly liquids, make a rumbling noise in going down. A paralysis of the sphincter ani is known from the falling down of the rectum, and involuntary ejection of the feces; of the bladder, from an involuntary discharge of the urine; of the

the vesiculæ seminales, from a constant effusion of the semen; of the muscles of the penis, from inability of erection. That there is also a paralysis of the heart, producing sudden death without any apparent cause, was supposed by some of the ancients, and is affirmed by BOERHAAVE.

Paralytic
Affections

The cause of all these disorders appears to be either a solution of continuity of the nerves, as in wounds or other violent injuries, or a compression of the nerves themselves or their origin. The differences in the phænomena depend wholly upon the part primarily affected. In the dissections of apoplectic persons, there is always found some injury in the brain; in hemiplegics, tumours or extravasations about either origin of the spinal marrow. The nerves subservient to the vital functions issue from the cerebellum; those to the senses, from the basis of the brain; and those which serve for voluntary motion and the sense of feeling, chiefly from the spinal marrow. As a compression of either origin of the spinal medulla occasions an hemiplegia, a like cause has been observed about the first vertebræ of the loins, in palsies of all the parts below the diaphragm; and in the medulla of the os sacrum, in palsies of the legs.

The principal cause of the compression of the nerves, is a stagnation or extravasation of blood
or

Part IV.
Chap. I.

or serum. Thus, in plethoric, hypochondriacal, hysterical, or nephritic persons, violent spasms in the lower parts bring on a slight apoplexy, called *spasmodic*, because it generally remits on an abatement of the spasms, and derivation of the humours downwards by bleeding and glysters: here the face, in the paroxysm, is for the most part red, the pulse quick and full, and sometimes the body is bathed in sweat. If the stagnation continues long, in serous habits, the thinner lymph transudes through the pores of the vessels, and settles on the nerves: hence, if the humour be deposited in the basis of the brain, the second degree of the apoplexy; and from its descent on the spinal marrow, the serous hemiplexy: in this, the face is pale, the pulse weak and languid, the senses dull, and the patient disposed to sleep.

The remoter causes are, first, A redundancy of blood, in persons of a lively disposition and lax spongy habit: in such circumstances, these disorders are not seldom the consequence of any extraordinary commotion of the humours, immoderate venery, hard drinking, too hot baths, violent exercise, exposure to the sun, vehement passions, or morbid spasms of the lower parts. Secondly, The suppression of serous evacuations, critical sweats, perspiration, salivation spontaneous or from mercurials, runnings of the ears, eyes,

eyes, or nose, inveterate ulcers, issues, fetid sweats of the feet, &c. and the repulsion of gouty and rheumatic pains. Thirdly, The imprudent use of mercurials. All these causes become the more readily effective, if the brain is flaccid, and the nervous system weak.

Paralytic
Affections

Spasmodic apoplexies and sanguineous hemiplexies are the easiest of cure; but, unless prevented, often return, and generally terminate at length in an hæmorrhage of the brain. The other kinds of palsy, and the serous hemiplexy, are not suddenly mortal, but very difficult of cure, the more so in proportion to their degree, and often accompany the patient to the grave. Palsies in children sometimes go off spontaneously on puberty, which they seldom or never do from the aged. An hemiplexy of the left side is more dangerous than of the right, on account of the aorta and its branches being there most copiously distributed. If any pain or sensation remains in the affected part, if it is not too cold or extenuated, there are hopes of a cure; the more so, if a sensation of tingling or pricking is perceived in it. A palsy of the belly and lower limbs is for the most part mortal, and is not unfrequently accompanied with a gangrene of the parts. All paralytic disorders yield easier in summer, than in autumn or winter.

A

Part IV.
Chap. I.

A fever is commonly said to prove the solution of a palsy; but this must be understood of an artificial rather than a natural fever, and a serous rather than a sanguineous palsy. A fever is raised by acrid and hot medicines, volatiles, exercise in the sun, or warm baths: such a practice cannot have place in the sanguineous palsy, which is naturally accompanied with a febrile commotion.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The indications of cure are, to remove the causes of the compression of the nerves, and to strengthen the part affected, and the whole nervous system.

On the first attack, if the pulse be quick and the face red, blood must be drawn from a large orifice in the arm or the jugulars. If the patient be very plethoric, bleed first in the foot, and afterwards in the upper parts, repeating the evacuation according to the exigency of the case.

Stimulating glysters and pediluvia are also of service for promoting the revulsion of the stagnant humours. The glysters may be composed of nervous plants, as rue, marjoram, savoury, thyme,

thyme, ferpyllum, flowers of lily of the valley, with oil of chamomile, common salt or sal ammoniac, or human urine: the pediluvia, of the like plants, or chamomile-flowers and milfoil-tops, with alkaline salts.

Paralytic
Affections

Spasms of the internal parts, and a kind of febrile commotion of the humours, often continue after bleeding. To abate these, give fixed diaphoretic powders, composed of calx of antimony, testacea, cinnabar and amber, with the addition of nitre, in some appropriated simple water, to which may be joined syrup of citron-juice; interposing twice a-day the mineral anodyne liquor, mixed with the liquor bezoardicus or volatile spirit of tartar. The patient must abstain from all malt-liquors; and use for drink, either some proper decoction, or spring-water, or purging waters with a little wine.

If the disorder be recent, and proceeds only from a stagnation of blood, it will soon give way to the early use of these remedies. But if an extravasation of serum has already happened, the discussion and derivation of that humour must be attempted, by emetics, sternutatories, cauteries, purgatives, diaphoretics, and diuretics. The emetic I make use of in these cases consists of emetic tartar two grains, diaphoretic antimony,

Part IV.
Chap. I.

mony, cinnabar, crabs-eyes, each half a dram, fuccinated spirit of hartshorn one dram, distilled vinegar four ounces, some distilled waters eight ounces, syrup of orange-peel two drams. Of this mixture about two spoonfuls are given every other hour. Sternutatories may be composed of marjoram, flowers of lily of the valley, each two drams, marum syriacum, flowers of benzoin, cloves, each half a dram, castor ten grains. Volatile spirits are likewise advantageously applied to the nostrils, particularly the spirit of sal ammoniac, made with quicklime, impregnated with oil of marjoram or rue. Cauteries in the nape of the neck, between the second and third, or the third and fourth vertebræ, are of great service: but that seemingly cruel operation is at present generally supplied by setons or blisters. In persons of great sensibility, blisters on the feet are more advisable than on the neck, as the latter are apt to occasion convulsive motions of the parts unaffected by the paralysis. The purgatives should be mixed with balsamics. Extract of colocynth, of aloes, and of black hellebore, resin of labdanum and of agallochum, flowers of benzoin, salt of amber, myrrh, balsam of Peru, each one scruple, mercurius dulcis half a dram, camphor, volatile salt of hartshorn, each four grains, may be formed into pills, of which twelve grains are a sufficient dose. The best

best diuretic is tincture of amber, with acrid
tincture of antimony; of diaphoretics, succinated
spirit of hartshorn with the mineral anodyne li-
quor and tincture of castor; and decoctions of
guaiaicum, saffrafras, saunders, and china-root.

Paralytic
Affections

In paralytic disorders of long continuance, and debilities of the nervous system, corroborants are necessary; as spirit of sal ammoniac, with thrice its quantity of lily of the valley water; a mixture of tinctures of gentian and cascarilla, the acrid tincture of antimony, the mineral anodyne liquor, and oils of cinnamon and mace, which may be taken in an infusion of balm and citron-peel; some drops of the balsamum vitæ taken every morning in an infusion of balm; in weakness of the stomach, the visceral elixir, or an electuary of Peruvian bark and cascarilla.

Externals are also to be called in aid, for exciting sensation and mobility; as frictions with rough cloths; whipping with nettles; rubbing with a squill cut in two, and afterwards cupping; applications to the part, of camphorated spirit of wine, or spirit of sal ammoniac; or to the backbone, the os sacrum, and the joints, applications of old Rhenish wine impregnated with rosemary, chamomile-flowers, lavender-flowers, and cloves;

Part IV.
Chap. I.

or liniments of axungia, galbanum, turpentine, balsam of copaiva and Peru, distilled oils of lavender, juniper-berries, marjoram, rue, rosemary, amber, and expressed oil of mace: distilled oils by themselves are improper, as they dry up and almost indurate the nerves. Apoplectic balsams, which should not be too odoriferous, are to be applied to the temples; powdered amber sprinkled on the shaved head; and the back part of the head washed with spiritous liquids, composed of spirit of hartshorn, spirit of earth-worms, aqua Anhaltina, essences of balsam of Peru and castor, and the oils of nutmegs and cloves.

Bathing is generally held to be a last resource, either in the natural hot waters; or, what is rather more serviceable, in water artificially impregnated with metallic scorïæ, or with ants, and nervous herbs, as origanum, marjoram, serpyllum, abrotanum, mint, rosemary, and the like.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. As venesection is of great service in recent paralytic disorders from a redundance of blood, it is very injurious in inveterate serous ones, where the strength is exhausted, and the appetite weak. Where the feet are cold, or affected with spasmodic strictures, refrain from opening

a vein there. In resolutions of the nerves from an obstruction of the hæmorrhoidal flux, leeches, after bleeding, are advantageously applied to the anus. In the *Acta N. C.* there is an instance of an hemiplexy cured in a short time by leeches behind the ears, and blisters on the calves.

Paralytic
Affections

2. The internal use of mineral water is improper where the head is weak, and the senses, particularly memory, impaired. In young persons, and where the disorder has arisen from hypochondriacal affections, the milder hot waters, or the cold ones warmed, are of service, at least in the decline, and for preventing relapses, provided they are taken in small quantity; cold, grief, and fatigue of mind, are to be avoided; proper exercise made use of; and nervous and balsamic medicines interposed.

3. Artificial baths, of ants and nervous herbs, are most effectual, if made with light water, as that of rain. The hot baths of Toeplitz, which are lighter than even rain-water, are preferable to any artificial ones. Considerable benefit has been received also from the same waters let fall from some height on the origin of the spinal marrow.

4. Cold baths are serviceable chiefly in inveterate paralytic disorders; as are likewise the

Part IV.
Chap. I.

milder chalybeate baths, and artificial impregnations of metallic scorixæ, moderately warmed. These applications, by constringing the exterior parts of the body, and propelling the blood and juices to the internal, raise a degree of fever, which promotes the circulation through the small vessels, and the discussion of the stagnant humours. These kinds of baths, however, are to be refrained from by plethoric persons, and those who labour under an impurity of the juices, or debility of the solids.

5. Those who have not been accustomed to washing the head, should begin with the less active liquors, as decoctions of nervous herbs in weak ley: after which, they may proceed to a decoction of asarum-root and rosemary in strong ley. These remedies are of great utility, but should always be preceded by purging.

6. In scorbutic palsies, which, for the most part, are partial and spurious, externals will avail but little. No perfect cure is to be expected, without a due purification of the whole mass of humours; which may be attempted by diluent infusions and decoctions used for common drink, the specific antiscorbutics, as earth-worms and whey, gentle laxatives of manna and rhubarb, and diaphoretic powders.

7. A

7. A palsy of the eye-lids, unless soon removed, becomes incurable. The most effectual remedies are, the balsamum vitæ, or the genuine oils of cinnamon and cloves mixed with axungia, applied warm to the part every morning and evening. At the same time, we must attempt a derivation and evacuation of the stagnant serum, by laxatives, diuretics, blisters, and other means. In the *Acta N. C.* there is an instance of the palsy of the eye-lids succeeding the measles, cured by blisters alone.

Paralytic
Affections

8. The parestis, or palsy of the hands, succeeding a colic, requires diaphoretics. Externally, some benefit may be expected from applying to the part the warm skins of animals newly killed, and rubbing with a mixture of oil of cloves and axungia. The *Acta N. C.* mention a cure obtained from cupping.

9. Volatile spirits are an improper fomentation, where the parts are dry and emaciated; but serviceable where swelled. In such cases, the part may likewise be inclosed in a thin bag filled with equal parts of bran and millet-seed warmed.

10. Paralytic persons should enjoy a clear temperate air, in a well lighted room, neither too

Part IV.
Chap. I.

warm nor too cold. The diet should be slender, at least at the beginning; the disease being then for the most part of the acute kind, and the stomach always weak. Neither malt-liquors or wines are to be used, unless the palsy is of some standing, when a more plentiful diet may also be allowed.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A man of forty, of a sanguineo-phlegmatic temperament, accustomed to a sedentary life and the plentiful use of malt-liquors, grew bloated, complained for a considerable time of a vertigo and heaviness of the limbs, and at length, in spring, was attacked suddenly by an hemiplexy of the right side, with a weakness of memory and the senses: the pulse was large and quick, the face tumid and red. A large quantity of blood was drawn at different times from the arm, and the neck cupped and scarified, the pulse still continuing large. Glysters were also injected; and an infusion with manna, and nitrous powders, given internally. The foot recovered the power of motion, but the hand continued paralytic: a slow fever came on, which increased in the evenings, and the pulse was constantly quick. Malt-liquors were then laid aside, purging waters with wine used for drink, the feet

feet bathed every day in warm decoctions of chamomile-flowers and buckbean, the arm rubbed with camphorated spirit of wine, the mineral anodyne liquor and nitrous powders taken internally, with an alexipharmic essence for promoting sweat: the diet was slender, and of the drying kind. By these remedies continued for some months, he recovered perfect health.

Paralytic
Affections

2. A lad of twenty, full of blood and juices, on being surprised in criminal conversation with a woman, was extremely frightened, grew weak, languid, and could not move either foot. He was presently seized with a great tremor of all the lower parts; sweated profusely in the night; and awaking, found all below the navel motionless: a needle thrust into the flesh was not felt; stools and urine were voided involuntarily: the parts nevertheless retained their natural warmth, and did not waste; nor were the appetite or pulse impaired. A variety of remedies, hot and cold baths, the most penetrating nervous medicines, both internally and externally, were tried for a year, without effect: purgatives did not operate unless given in large doses, and even then they occasioned no gripes. Sensation was so far abolished, that setting his feet on red-hot stones occasioned no other complaint than anxieties of the præcordia, and was not perceived

Part IV.
Chap. I.

ved till the smoke gave notice. About the end of two years, a slow fever terminated his miserable life.

3. A man of thirty, of a cold, dry, thin constitution, after calcining lead-ores, and freely imbibing the sweet fumes, complained of an intolerable pain about the navel, and an obstinate constipation of the belly, resisting both laxatives and glysters, with retchings to vomit, cardialgic anxieties of the præcordia, and cold sweats. Antispasmodics, oil of almonds with carminatives, oily glysters, and warm baths, relieved the pain and other symptoms: but in a little time, a painful weight and immobility of the left hand succeeded. Various sudorifics, Laconic baths, fomentations, and liniments, were in vain: the belly was so much bound, that it was necessary to procure stools by glysters. All warm and acid medicines being abstained from, proper decoctions substituted to malt-liquors, the belly opened by manna, raisins, oil of almonds, and soluble tartar, and the affected parts rubbed warm with axungia sharpened with oil of cloves, he recovered the use of his hand, and has long enjoyed health.

4. A young man, from the imprudent use of the saturnine tincture for restraining a gonorrhœa, was seized with an obstinate constipation of
of

of the belly, and a paralyfis of both hands. After the belly had been opened by emollient glysters, he was ordered oil of almonds with water-gruel and some drops of essential oil of cummin-feed, to be taken frequently; potions of manna with the same oil; sudorifics, as spirit of hartshorn with essence of amber and dulcified spirit of nitre; warm baths of linseed and emollient herbs; and applications to the parts, of balsamum vitæ, and a saturated essence of galbanum. By degrees the hands recovered their natural strength.

Paralytic
Affections

5. A clergyman of forty-seven, of a sanguineo-phlegmatic temperament, spongy habit, sedentary studious life, good appetite and health, usually blooded twice a-year, not addicted to any passion unless venery, was accustomed for some years to a very hot room even in summer, and was constantly in a profuse sweat. The sweats remitting for two years, he began to complain of spasmodic pains in the limbs, a sense of chilness in the crown of the head and neck, and a coldness of the feet, though to the touch they were warm. By degrees he loathed flesh; and, the pains ceasing, felt an unusual languor, so as scarce to be able to walk: there was likewise a slight alienation of mind. A considerable quantity of blood was drawn from the foot: soon after, in the evening,

Part IV.

Chap. 1.

evening, the tongue became paralytic, and a true hemiplegia of the right side came on: the limbs were motionless and insensible; the use of the right eye, ear, and nostril, lost; mastication and deglutition were impaired; the memory failed; and the pulse in the affected side was hardly to be felt: a constant copious sweat continued for some weeks. Blisters, antispasmodics, and balsamics, were used in vain. On going into the Lauchstad baths, he sweated plentifully, complained of pains in the paralytic arms, and a sense of coldness; but, on being laid in bed, grew warm. He went into the bath every morning, used pediluvia at night, took the balsamic elixir at meals, and an antispasmodic powder in the evenings: the nape of the neck and spine were rubbed with warm cloths impregnated with spirit of chamomile. By this method, continued for a month, he recovered speech and motion: a weakness and numbness still remain, but will probably yield to a sparing and exsiccating diet.

6. The countess of —, about fifty, plethoric and cacochymic, on returning from a journey, began to make some complaints, yet lived high and grew corpulent. An hæmorrhoidal flux, which had happened regularly at certain intervals for twenty years, diminished; an issue
in

in the arm, which had run for twelve years, stopped; and a notable languor succeeded. In the middle of winter, she had a shew of the hæmorrhoidal flux, but an exceeding small discharge: next day, perceiving a stimulus to stool, she was seized by the way with a numbness of the feet, and fell down paralytic in the whole left side: the mouth was distorted, and the tongue stammered. A vein was immediately opened, blisters applied to the hands, and a variety of medicines, both internal and external, made use of, without effect. The limbs of the left side, and the left jaw, continued motionless, though at times they were affected with a kind of pain: the memory seemed a little impaired: a febrile commotion returned every evening: the belly was bound, and the urine voided with difficulty. Some blood was taken from the foot; a liniment of axungia one ounce, oil of nutmegs two drams, oils of rosemary, lavender, marjoram, and rue, each one dram, rubbed on the backbone; a decoction of scorzonera, china-root, safaparilla, saffrafras, mastich-wood, yellow saunders, and raisins, used for common drink; a laxative powder of rhubarb, sal diureticus, nitre, and essential oil of mace, taken thrice a-week; sweet whey drank in the mornings; the feet bathed in warm water impregnated with nervous

Paralytic
Affections

Part IV.

Chap. I.

vous plants, rosemary, marjoram, sage, abro-tanum, rue, chamomile-flowers, and thyme-flowers; a gentle sweat excited, in bed, after each pediluvium; and five drops of the balsamum vitæ taken at meals. The palsy in a great measure went off, a large quantity of livid serum being voided by stool.

7. A thin man, of large vessels, of a sanguineo-melancholic constitution, had contracted in youth, from a sedentary life and immoderate study, an hypochondriacal melancholy, which by proper management, particularly exercise, he got over, and by continuing exercise, with bleeding twice a-year, enjoyed perfect health to the seventieth year. For two years he had sweated plentifully every morning. From a journey into the country, in April, the sweat diminished, and he complained of gripes and a constipation of the belly. In a little time, after a shivering of the body, he was seized with a palsy of the right side: the tongue and the right jaw were swelled, the left jaw extenuated, the speech retarded. After bleeding freely in the foot, and injecting a glyster, the balsamum vitæ was rubbed on the parts affected, and the mineral anodyne liquor with the same balsam given internally. He recovered the use of his tongue, and of his limbs

limbs so far to be able to walk and write : profuse sweats appeared again in the nights, and the sleep and appetite were good : but the belly answered only every other day, and a coldness is constantly perceived in the right foot, affecting also the whole body on exposure to the free air.

Paralytic
Affections

Sweats in paralytic persons are generally most plentiful on the affected side; the circulation being there slowest, and the serum most copiously separating from the blood through the relaxed vessels. Cutaneous eruptions are also far more numerous on the paralytic than the sound parts.

8. A married woman of sixty, robust and healthful, accustomed to venesection twice a-year, on omitting this evacuation, complained for some days of a vertigo, coldness, and languor, and had some slight alienation of mind : on a sudden she was seized with an hemiplexy, and lay insensible : the left side of the head was paralytic, the right convulsed. Blood was drawn in large quantity, and glysters injected ; but these not answering, she was ordered a mixture of emetic tartar two grains, cinnabar one scruple, crabs-eyes a dram and a half, mixtura simplex forty drops, distilled vinegar one ounce,
julep

Part IV.
Chap. I.

julep of roses half an ounce, and twelve ounces of some simple waters; two spoonfuls of which being taken every two hours, all the symptoms abated, and in twenty-four hours she was perfectly well.

CHAP-

CHAPTER II.

Of COMA and other SLEEPY DISORDERS.§ 1. *General History.*

1. **C**OMA VIGIL is an earnest unfurmountable desire to sleep, either without being able to sleep at all, or with only short unrefreshing slumbers, attended with a burning, and as it were expansive pain of the head, and a sensation of internal ebullition. It is always a symptomatic complaint, sometimes in hemiplexies, often in acute, ardent, malignant fevers, and inflammations of the dura mater; in which, it is not unfrequently a forerunner of a phrensy. It is distinguished from the common watchfulness in fevers, by the strong propensity to sleep; and from the sleepiness which follows long watching, by no such cause having preceded.

Comatose
Affections

2. What is so anxiously and fruitlessly coveted in the coma vigil, succeeds involuntarily in the coma somnolentum. The patient falls fast asleep in the midst of business, of discourse, or
of

Part IV.
Chap. 2.

of meals, waking at intervals, but presently sleeping again. This is always idiopathic, and scarce accompanied with any other complaint: it affects chiefly persons of an advanced age, who live high and omit bleeding.

3. Carus is a deep sleep, from which the sick cannot be awaked by noise, agitation, or even the pricking of a needle; or if they seem to be sensible of the pain, yet they either do not speak, or immediately fall asleep again, lying as in an apoplectic fit, and breathing nearly as in natural sleep. This disorder is sometimes idiopathic, sometimes a symptom in fevers, and may then be considered as of three kinds. The first happens at the beginning or during the increase of acute fevers, and is sometimes succeeded by convulsions, which end in death. The second kind is most common in the decline: those who have been brought low by the violence of fevers, fall sometimes into a deep sleep, which continues for some days; if awaked, they answer, but presently fall asleep again; and at length recovering, remember nothing of what had been said: such a sleepiness happens also about the critical days in acute fevers, particularly exanthematous ones; and if accompanied with sweat, proves a salutary solution. The third kind attacks those who have been quite exhausted by the fever, a
day

day or two before death: they lie fast asleep, motionless and insensible, till they expire.

Comatose
Affections

4. The lethargy (so called from *λῆθη*, *oblivio*) is a deep sleep, differing from the coma somnolentum in having scarce any intermissions. If the patient be awaked, he answers, but appears confused like one awaked prematurely, and, forgetting what was said, presently falls asleep again: sometimes he takes the chamber-pot, and forgets he had occasion for it; or yawns, and forgets to close his mouth. A slight fever accedes as a symptom, distinguishable chiefly by the quickness of the pulse, and a febrile respiration. In this it differs from the carus, which is often a symptom or consequence of fevers, and is accompanied also with insensibility.

On dissecting those who have died of these disorders, there is generally found a suffusion of serum through the exterior or cortical part of the brain, and the meninges: extravasations of serum have been observed in the internal part of the brain, where the subject had never been affected with any sleepy distemper. There are sometimes abscesses, scirrhi, and tumours of the brain; but these also are only in the anterior and cortical region. In some, no extravasation has been seen; but the vessels, chiefly of the

Part IV.
Chap. 2.

pia mater, were distended with black blood, and as it were varicous. Sleep has been brought on, in dogs, by compressing the brain when laid bare of the skull. A person who had lost part of the cranium, was seized, from a slight compression on the brain, with a dimness of the eyes; from a stronger, with a tingling of the ears; from a still stronger, by a vertigo and sleep: all which went off upon removing the compression. Persons who have fallen into sleepy disorders, from an extravasation of blood betwixt the skull and the brain, have been recovered on extracting the stagnant fluid by the trepan. The primary cause of these distempers appears therefore to be a compression of the cortical substance of the brain.

Sleepy disorders are in general unfavourable. The coma vigil is often a forerunner of mortal phrenies or convulsions: in malignant fevers, it frequently terminates in a deadly sleep. Pains joined to the carus portend convulsions: the higher the fever, and the more crude the urine, the more dangerous: the first and second kinds of carus are often subdued, but the third never. Coma is most threatening in aged, weak, and impure habits, and apt to change into a fatal lethargy. Lethargies are always dangerous: those accompanied with a trembling of the limbs, and cold sweats on the face, are the most so.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The general indications of cure are, to excite the patient, to promote a free circulation of the blood and humours through the head, and disperse the stagnant or extravasated juices, and to strengthen the debilitated membranes and vessels of the brain.

The patient is to be excited by subtle penetrating substances, which may stimulate the whole nervous system, as, first, The stronger acids, particularly the concentrated acetic acid obtained by distillation from crystals of verdigrise, mixed with tincture of castor, and applied to the nostrils. Secondly, Volatile salts, as the spirit of sal ammoniac with quicklime, applied to the nostrils and crown of the head. Thirdly, Fetid vapours, as of galbanum or burnt feathers. Fourthly, Cold water poured suddenly all over the head: this, not only by agitating but by strengthening the membranes of the brain, readily dispels sleepiness. Fifthly, Cataplasms of strong vinegar, rue, bay-leaves, favoury-tops, mustard-seed, castor and camphor, applied to the shaved head, forehead, and temples. The efficacy of these remedies is promoted, and the serous humours at the same time drained off, by,

Q 2

first,

Part IV.
Chap. 2.

first, Sternutatories, particularly white vitriol, of which ten grains may be dissolved in half an ounce of marjoram-water, and snuffed up the nose. Secondly, Large blisters on the feet and neck. Thirdly, Cupping on the neck, with or without scarification. Fourthly, Strong frictions of the lower parts. Fifthly, Acrid glysters, with common salt or squills.

The sleepiness being by these means dissipated, endeavour to complete the cure by venesection, which, if the veins are turgid with blood, may be performed even during the sleep, gentle laxatives, nervous medicines mixed with diaphoretics, particularly tinctures of agallochum and amber, in spirit of lilies of the valley and spirit of sal ammoniac, with the acrid tincture of antimony; or salt of hartshorn with salt of amber and cinnabar, or calx of antimony. Returns are prevented by a due observance of the non-naturals, freedom of the natural excretions, and artificial diminutions of the quantity of blood in persons disposed to be plethoric.

§ 3. *Method of Cure in particular Cases, with practical Cautions.*

1. The coma vigil, in malignant fevers, arising generally from a redundance of blood, and

Comatose
Affections

and an inflammatory disposition of the membranes of the brain, requires plentiful bleeding, if the fever be not advanced above three or four days; glysters, if the belly be bound; diluents; nitrous powders; mild acids, as a julep composed of rob of currants three ounces, dissolved in a quart of water, and acidulated with spirit of vitriol. Dulcified spirit of nitre is likewise of much service. Externally, cataplasms with vinegar may be applied to the temples; and animals just killed, to the head.

2. The coma vigil in hemiplexies is of longer continuance, and more difficult cure. To treat it as a symptom will avail but little. The original disease must be first removed, and then natural sleep will spontaneously follow.

3. The first species of carus requires bleeding, if there remains room for bleeding; discussion of the sleep by glysters acuated with squills, by vesicatories, and by vinegar applied to the nostrils; fixed diaphoretics, nitrous and acidulous medicines, to allay the orgasm of the humours. The second kind, being often critical, requires no remedy; and the third scarce admits of any: it may be proper, however, to try, whether the patient can be excited by blisters; and if he is, to proceed with diluents and mild cordials.

Q 3

4. The

Part IV.
Chap. 2.

4. The coma somnolentum is properly divided into serous and sanguineous; or, as it is called, from a cold and a hot cause. In the first, we must endeavour to bring back natural serous excretions, or substitute artificial ones; to promote urine by proper remedies; and to invite gouty pains by frictions of the feet, blisters, laxatives, and warm baths. Sternutatories are of use, both by evacuating serous humours, and by stimulating the nerves. If the stomach be loaded with viscid phlegm, give an emetic; as half a scruple or a scruple of powdered squills, or two grains of emetic tartar, diluted with some laxative infusion.

5. The coma somnolentum from a hot cause, that is, from a stagnation of the blood, or obstruction of its circulation in the head, which is generally the case in hypochondriacal and scorbutic persons, requires greater circumspection. All hot and spiritous medicines must be studiously avoided. The best remedies are glysters, bleeding, gentle laxatives, nitrous and nervine powders. The lethargy is also to be treated in the same manner, excepting that here more powerful stimulants are often necessary.

6. Sleepy disorders, from an extravasation of blood or serum betwixt the brain and the skull, from

from external violence, are not to be cured till the extravasated humour is discharged by the trepan. Even here, however, if the patient be plethoric, venesection should be premised to the operation.

Comatose
Affections

7. Bleeding is always proper where the face is red, the eyes turgid with blood, the veins swelled, and the pulse large. If the florid colour of the face, and largeness of the pulse continue after bleeding, there are hopes of recovery; but the venesection must be again repeated, an insufficient evacuation doing more harm than good. If the blood is judged to be thick, the orifice must be made large, to allow it a freer exit.

8. Corroborants, diaphoretics, and sternutatories, are never to be had recourse to, till evacuations have been premised, as they would increase the afflux of humours to the head.

9. In all sleepy disorders, abstain from warm baths, and all odoriferous and vaporous substances that dispose to sleep. Opiates are manifestly improper, notwithstanding the ancients prescribed theriaca.

10. Volatile errhines are to be used only in sleepy disorders, from a cold or serous cause: in

Part. IV.
Chap. 2.

those which accompany acute fevers, or follow the repulsion of erysipelatous or exanthematous matter, they do harm: here, fixed penetrating acids are proper, particularly vinegar impregnated with roses, marjoram, and rue.

11. Though mineral waters, particularly the cold ones, are not advisable in idiopathic disorders of the head; yet in sleepy distempers, from a suppression of the hæmorrhoidal flux in hypochondriacal persons, or from a repulsion of gouty matter, the hot mill-spring at Carlsbade is of remarkable service, inviting the return both of the salutary flux and of the gouty humour, and dissipating the sleepiness.

12. Beware of endeavouring to excite the patient at the beginning by sternutatories, especially if he be plethoric: the imprudent use of these occasions a greater afflux of humours to the head, and thus endangers an apoplexy.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A man of fifty, accustomed to the plentiful use of wormwood wine in the morning and at supper, for the cure of a headach, vertigo, and weakness of stomach, contracted from long grief and watching, was seized in spring, after

a violent fit of passion, and travelling in rainy weather, with a double tertian; each attack of which began with a deep sleep, continuing for twelve hours, and leaving a moderate heat, followed by a sweat. Volatiles, stimulants, purgatives, availed nothing; the sleepiness seeming rather to increase for seven paroxysms. Three hours before the next fit, I gave two grains of emetic tartar, with some mint-water and syrup of cinnamon: he brought up a surprising quantity of viscid phlegm and thick oleaginous bile; had the succeeding fit much milder, and without the sleep. By repeating the same medicine in a few days, and joining proper febrifuges, both the fever and sleepiness were removed.

Comatose
Affections

2. A man of a sanguine temperament and spongy habit, accustomed to gross food and a marshy situation, complained, after an intermitting fever, of a languor of the whole body, and a pain and weariness of the legs, in so much that he could scarcely walk: the urine was high coloured; the pulse weak. Soon after, he was seized with a preternatural sleepiness; sometimes lying fast asleep for near a whole day, and waking again at intervals. He took frequently juice of water-cresses with broths, and spirit of scurvy-grass with spirit of sal ammoniac; at times, the aqua vitæ emetica, which procured
copious

Part IV.

Chap. 2.

copious evacuations both upwards and downwards; for common drink, a decoction of savoury, marjoram and germander, with raisins. He was freed from his sleepiness, and recovered.

3. A man of sixty, robust, costive, accustomed to gross food, and who had long indulged grief, was subject to an erysipelatous tumour on the left leg almost every month. At length, in a dry winter, the eruption was slighter than ordinary, and accompanied with a constant sleepiness: the eyes were perpetually shut, the pulse large, the face red; on the third day the foot appeared swelled and black, and in danger of mortifying. An epithem of elder-flowers, myrrh, red bole, cerufs, camphor, vinegar and wine, being applied to the part, the sleep increased, and was rather further aggravated than discussed by volatile salts; the face appearing tumid and red. Tossings of the limbs came on, which were soon followed by death.

4. A man of sixty-six, thin, full of blood, having omitted venesection, to which he had been accustomed twice a-year, complained, after a fright, of a coldness of the extremities, anxious compression of the præcordia, and difficulty of breathing: the face was swelled and red. Soon after, he was seized with a painful weight of the head,

head, vertigo, great propensity to sleep, and forgetfulness. To get the better of these symptoms, he undertook a journey; but after this, fell so fast asleep, that he could not stand or open his eyes for four days. Being at length awaked, he complained of great depression of strength, languor, and constant drowsiness: the breathing was free, but the pulse weak, the belly bound, the urine in small quantity, the appetite lost, the memory and all the senses impaired. By plentiful bleeding in the foot, an acrid glyster, pediluvia at bed-time, volatile salt with oil of marjoram and rue applied to the nostrils, and an infusion of marjoram, savoury, rosemary-flowers and sarsaparilla, with sal volatile oleosum and tinctura antimonii acris, used for tea, he perfectly recovered.

Comatose
Affections

5. A woman above sixty-three, involved for some years in cares and solitudes, accustomed to no evacuations of blood since the cessation of the menses, was seized in winter with a vertigo, followed by spasmodico-convulsive motions, which began in the belly, with violent gripes and a retention of stool and urine; then extended to the feet, which grew excessively cold, and trembled vehemently; thence arose to the hands, and at last to the head, which was distorted to one side. A loss of sensation and all the senses ensued,

Part IV.
Chap. 2.

ensued, with a deep sleep, for three days: she then grew feverish, awaked at times, and spoke deliriously. On the seventh day, a profuse sweat proved a solution both of the fever and the sleep, and she grew perfectly well. For three years the same paroxysm has returned twice a-year, about the solstices, and goes off in the same manner. No medicines have availed.

6. A woman of sixty-three, robust and hale, accustomed, since the cessation of the menses, to a regular hæmorrhoidal flux, was seized, on a suppression of that discharge, with a vertigo, followed by a deep sleep, in which she lay for three days motionless and insensible: the pulse was strong and quick. Bleeding in the foot, glysters, and other means proving ineffectual for exciting her, cold water was poured plentifully into her mouth. She awaked; a looseness came on, together with the hæmorrhoidal flux; and she continues well.

7. A gentleman of fifty-six, of a sanguineo-choleric temperament, and spongy habit, accustomed to bleeding, addicted to intemperance both in food and spiritous liquors; was seized on a journey, after hard drinking, with a shivering and great prostration of strength. He slept soundly in the night; and in the morning found the

the leg swelled, with a reddish brown spot. A Comatose
Affections
purgative medicine procured eight stools, followed by a sudden deprivation of speech and sense. The heat was preternatural, and the pulse quick: a mixture of aqua apoplectica, confectio alkermes, and the oils of cinnamon and cloves, rendered them more so; and brought on a deep sleep, in which the patient lay insensible for eight days. The belly having been bound since the operation of the purge, glysters were injected, which not taking effect, he was rolled in bed from side to side: immediately, copious fetid stools, with hard scybala, succeeded. In two hours he recovered his senses, and complained of a pain in the back of the head, and a debility of the body. Stomachic elixirs with sal volatile oleosum, and camphorated spirit of wine applied to the nape of the neck, completed the cure.

8. A man of fifty, corpulent, plethoric, and cacochymic, on applying an epithem of comfry and vinegar to an erysipelas of the foot, fell into a deep sleep, which was at length with difficulty discuffed by bleeding, glysters, and nitrous powders. He was before, a man of a lively genius and extraordinary memory: from this time he remembered nothing, and received no benefit from any kind of medicine: in other respects he was sufficiently healthful.

9. A

Part IV.
Chap. 2.

9. A gentleman above fifty, corpulent, sanguineo-phlegmatic, addicted to intemperance and idleness, was subject for some years in spring and autumn to pains, sometimes of the hands, and sometimes of the feet, with a slight catarrhus fever. After the immoderate use of fruit in summer, with butter-milk, and the Pyrmont waters, he missed the autumnal pains. In their place succeeded an unusual languor, weariness, heaviness of the head, difficulty of breathing, and perpetual drowsiness. A cold northerly wind coming on, he fell into a lethargy, with a large, soft and frequent pulse, constipation of the belly, thin crude urine, and a slight disorder of the senses. I ordered him to be removed from a low into an upper apartment; spirit of verdigrise, with oil of rue to be applied to the nostrils; a glyster of decoction of marjoram and savoury, with sal ammoniac, and six grains of emetic tartar, to be several times repeated, large quantities of viscid mucous matter being always discharged along with the feces; first the back, then the scapulæ, and afterwards the occiput, to be cupped and scarified; spirit of sal ammoniac with a saturated tincture of castor, to be given internally at times, in some cold water, which was used also for common drink: blisters did not operate on the feet, but acted sufficiently on the neck. The disorder abated: about the seventh

venth day, miliary eruptions appeared on the upper parts, and a plentiful sweat all over the body. By degrees he recovered, and next year the Caroline waters brought back the salutary gouty pains.

Comatose
Affections

CHAP.

CHAPTER III.

Of VERTIGO.§ 1. *General History.*

Part IV.
Chap. 3.

VERTIGO consists of a giddiness of the head, or sensation of circumrotation.

It comes on suddenly; the patient imagines all objects and himself to turn round, totters, stumbles, thinks he is falling; sometimes falls down as in an apoplectic fit. It is often accompanied with a numbness, heaviness and pain of the head, tingling of the ears, moisture in the eyes, sometimes half and sometimes double vision, redness of the face, and sleepiness: after the appearance of such symptoms, the slightest stooping of the head, or turning round of the body, brings on the vertigo. It is sometimes a primary disease; but not unfrequently a forerunner or symptom of more violent affections of the head, as apoplexies, palsies, epilepsies, sleepy distempers, &c.

There

There are three degrees of the vertigo. In the slightest, (called *δῖνος*), there is only a simple circumrotatory sensation, as sometimes arises from frequent actual circumrotations, from smoking tobacco, and from the agitations of a ship. The second (*scotomia*, or *vertigo tenebriosa*) is accompanied with a dimness of the eyes, as before vomiting, and other spasmodic disorders, which arise from the lower parts to the upper. The highest degree (*vertigo caduca*) is a slighter kind of apoplexy or epilepsy: it is preceded by spasms of the lower parts, forming a kind of tingling sensation; after which, the patient imagines he is ready to fall down a precipice, and actually falls on a sudden to the ground, sometimes speechless, motionless, and insensible.

Vertig. or
Giddiness

This disorder is most common to the plethoric, voracious, aged and weak; to those who labour under hysterical, hypochondriacal, nephritic complaints, who are naturally costive, and subject to spasms of the lower belly. Its principal seat is the organ of vision; not the eye itself, for that appears, both externally and on dissection, uninjured, but the optic nerve.

Vertigos from a disorder of the stomach are slight, and go off upon the stomach being evacuated. Those which arise from spasms of the

VOL. II.

R

lower

Part IV.
Chap. 3.

lower belly, and a debility of the nervous system, portend a more lasting disease. The idiopathic, from a stagnation of blood or serum in the brain, is the most violent, and threatens a gutta serena, palsy, apoplexy, or lethargic disorder, particularly in aged people. The falling vertigo is the most dangerous of all, its cause lying deep in the brain.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The principal indications of cure are, first, The discussion and derivation of the stagnant humours in the brain, by bleeding plentifully in the foot, provided the patient is plethoric, the face red, and the pulse strong; by promoting suppressed hæmorrhages, or taking blood from the same emunctory, as by applying leeches to the anus in hæmorrhoidal obstructions, and scarifying the nostrils in suppressed hæmorrhages of the nose; by warm, not hot, pediluvia; by glysters, and gentle laxatives mixed with mild corroborants, as the balsamic pills, or a mixture of manna, rhubarb, and cream of tartar, with oil of citron-peel. Secondly, To strengthen the nervous system by proper corroborants, as the balsamum vitæ applied to the crown of the head and nostrils, and taken internally in the form of an elæosaccharum, and spirit of sal ammoniac at meals.

meals. In chronical vertigo from an indisposition of the hypochondres, I give for some days, about the quadratures of the moon, an electuary composed of mistletoe of the oak, Peruvian bark, each half an ounce, powdered chamomile-flowers, earth-worms, each two drams, prepared amber, extract of carduus benedictus, each one dram, cloves, native cinnabar, each two scruples, syrup of barberries two ounces; the dose one dram.

Vertig. or
Giddiness

The diet should be light and of easy digestion; all acrid, salted, acid, leguminous, and flatulent foods, and spiritous liquors, abstained from: the common drink may be either some decoction, or the purging waters mixed with a little wine: in weakness of the stomach, citron-peel, or orange-peel, may be chewed in the morning fasting. Exercise must be very gentle, lest too violent commotion excite a fresh paroxysm. The air should be temperate and serene; all cold, particularly of the lower parts, passion, fear, grief, as much as possible avoided. By a due observance of these particulars, prudent diminutions of the quantity of blood, and keeping up a freedom of the natural excretions, we may guard against further attacks of vertiginous or other disorders of the head.

Part IV.
Chap. 3.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions.*

1. Vertigo from crudities in the stomach, often requires an emetic: in robust persons, emetic tartar; in the weaker, ipecacuanha. If purgatives are preferred, they should be of the stronger kind, as a mixture of the balsamic pills with extract of black hellebore. In acidities of the stomach, absorbent and digestive powders are to be premised and subjoined, or chalybeates and the balsamic pills given alternately.

2. Vertigo from hypochondriacal affections and a debility of the nervous system, is more difficult of cure, and to be treated by the milder medicines, as absorbent powders, with nitre, cinnabar, earth-worms, and oil of mace, given twice a-day in some analeptic water; laxatives, pediluvia, bleeding, and a strict regimen.

3. In vertigo from spasms of the stomach, the best medicines are, the pulvis Marchionis, with a little cinnabar, nitre, and extract of castor; a powder of cubebs, nutmegs, and crabs-eyes; and the pilulæ Wildegansii.

4. Sometimes, from a long stagnation of blood in the vessels of the plexus choroideus, the
serum

ferum is extravasated so as to compress the optic nerve. In these idiopathic vertigos, which the ancients attributed to a cold cause, the greatest benefit is to be expected from an actual cautery on the bregma, or blisters on the nucha; or, if the disorder proves refractory, abstinence, with issues, and cinnabarine medicines.

Vertig. or
Giddiness

5. The hot mineral waters, or the cold ones warmed, though improper in idiopathic vertigo, are very serviceable in hypochondriacal ones, provided proper remedies have been premised.

6. Women in pregnancy are often seized with a vertigo, from the plethoric habit, costiveness, and flatulencies, common in that period. The cure consists in bleeding, and opening the belly by glysters, or gentle laxatives of raisins, manna, and rhubarb. I have seen also a vertigo suddenly come on after costiveness for some days, and quickly removed by injecting a glyster, and giving oil of almonds internally.

7. Corroborant balsams, spiritous and nervous medicines, are most serviceable to the aged and weak: in young plethoric persons, they are less proper, unless a vein has been opened, and the first passages evacuated. In such cases, warm infusions of cephalic herbs, valerian-root, and cubebs, are

Part IV.
Chap. 3.

also beneficial. Every thing that may weaken the nerves should be avoided ; as narcotics, perfumes, camphor.

8. A vertigo is often complicated with nephritic disorders ; in which case, I have found two medicines of remarkable efficacy, and in a manner specific. One is, the fresh expressed juice of garden-carrots, taken in the morning to the quantity of eight spoonfuls ; with an infusion of veronica, balm, betony, liquorice, and fennel-seeds, after it. The other is a powder, composed of equal parts of crabs-eyes, pimpinella nigra, and Florentine orris root, taken to half a dram, twice a-week, in the evening.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A gentleman of forty, thoughtful, long addicted to grief and solicitude, complained of a heaviness of the head and slight vertigo, which came on chiefly in the morning, whilst the stomach was empty : all objects appeared black, and he tottered so as scarce to be able to walk without danger of falling : often a four viscid phlegm, and sometimes clear water, were thrown up, with slight faintings : the belly was bound. Balsamic pills were taken every other day at bedtime ; a bezoardic powder in the morning, and

at

at five in the afternoon; essence of orange-peel with the balsamum vitæ at meals; the same balsam rubbed on the crown and temples, applied to the nostrils, and at times taken internally, instead of the bezoardic powder, in doses of ten drops, with an infusion of betony, balm, sage, and veronica; an epithem of camphor dissolved in spirit of roses, with vinegar of roses and of rue, applied to the head; and temperate pediluvia used every day. From these remedies he obtained a complete cure.

Vertig. or
Giddiness

2. A man of sixty-six, hale and robust, after a violent fit of passion at night, was seized in the morning with a vertigo, which confined him to bed for some months. By proper medicines he was so much relieved as to be able to walk about: but the vertigo still continued obstinate, and in the fits he fell suddenly to the ground. By bleeding twice a-year, a tea of balm of citron-peel, a powder of hartshorn philosophically prepared, pulvis Marchionis, crabs-eyes, amber, nitre, and cinnabar, and the external use of the balsamum vitæ, he perfectly recovered.

CHAPTER IV.

Of the GUTTA SERENA.§ 1. *General History.*

Part IV.
Chap. 4.

GUTTA SERENA, or AMAUROSIS, is a blindness, without any apparent injury of the eye.

The principal seat of the disease is the optic nerves; which, on dissection, are sometimes found remarkably extenuated, sometimes overflowed by extravasated blood or serum, and sometimes compressed by tumours of the adjacent parts. In the eye itself there appears nothing preternatural, except that the pupil is larger and blacker than ordinary, and is not moved by the impulse of light.

The sight is sometimes lost at once, particularly from external violences on the head; sometimes by degrees, as in hemiplectic, paralytic, languid, aged persons. Sometimes the blindness is the only complaint; sometimes it is accompanied

accompanied with pains of the head, tingling of
 the ears, vertigo, sleepiness, &c. Sometimes it Gutta se-
rena.
 is periodical; coming on suddenly, continuing
 some hours or days, then ceasing spontaneously,
 but often returning: this happens chiefly in hy-
 pochondriacal and hysteric persons, and child-
 bed women. It is divided also into perfect and
 imperfect: the first is a total blindness; in the
 other, light can be distinguished from darkness.
 To this last seems to belong the *visus dimidiatus*.

A perfect, inveterate gutta serena, in aged and
 languid persons, or accompanying paralytic or
 other disorders of the head, admits not of reme-
 dies. When recent, imperfect, or periodic, there
 may be hopes of a cure, especially in the young
 and robust.

§ 2. Method of Cure.

The indications of cure are, to discuss the
 stagnant humours, and strengthen the parts af-
 fected.

In recent blindness from an extravasation of
 serum (which may be judged to be the cause in
 phlegmatic, cachectic, and cacochymic habits,
 and after the repulsion of cutaneous eruptions),
 great benefit may be expected from a cautery in
 the

Part IV.
Chap. 4.

the finciput or nape of the neck, or, in its stead, a seton. These operate partly by exciting pain, and thus promoting the oscillation of the fibres of the brain, and partly by draining off the humour. Whatever remedies of this kind can effect, is obtained from these with much greater certainty than from blisters or issues.

If the disorder arises from a stagnation of blood, as in plethoric persons, where the face is florid and red, the pulse large, and customary excretions of blood obstructed, abstain from those remedies, and begin the cure by venesection. Bleeding in the foot is of service; but in the frontal vein or temporal arteries, much more so: there are examples of blindness being cured by a large hæmorrhage from an accidental wound on the forehead. Leeches may also be applied to the temples, or, in hæmorrhoidal obstructions, to the anus. Suppressed hæmorrhages from the nose are to be brought back by forcing up a straw.

The belly should always be kept open, not by the drastic purgatives, but by gentle laxatives joined with corroborants, as the pills formerly recommended in the palsy, or the balsamic pills with mercurius dulcis and the cathartic extract. Glysters are also serviceable, particularly where strictures of the lower belly are complained of.

In

In an inveterate gutta serena, from an obstinate stagnation of lymph in the vessels which surround the optic nerves, after the remedies above proposed, the stronger internal discutients are the last resource. The principal medicines with this intention are, the golden sulphur of antimony, and cinnabar; a composition of which, with a little salt of amber and salt of hartshorn, may be given every evening; an infusion of balm, fennel-seeds, and valerian-root, being drank in the mornings, laxatives interposed, and balsamics subjoined. If the disorder should not yield to these, a gentle salivation may be tried, from which I have sometimes known a cure obtained.

Gutta serena.

Along with the foregoing remedies, external discutients, nervines, and balsamics, must be called in aid; sternutatories, particularly volatile salts impregnated with oil of sage, marjoram, and balsam of Peru, or, what is still more effectual, extract of guaiacum, of which a grain or two snuffed up the nose occasion strong sneezing and a large discharge; a bag of valerian-root, fennel-seed, and roses, moistened with Arquebuseade water, may be laid on the eyes; and the balsamum vitæ applied to the temples and forehead, and taken also internally on sugar: by this remedy alone, I have cured beginning blindness.

Part IV.

Chap. 4.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. Venesection, gentle laxatives, diluents, and purifiers of the blood, should be premised to cauterics, setons, or sternutatories.

2. The balsamum vitæ is one of the best corroborants and discutients, of great service in gutta serena from a stagnation of serous humours on the optic nerves, as in phlegmatic subjects; but to be used with caution in plethoric persons, where the disorder arises from an accumulation of blood.

3. External applications to the eye can avail nothing in the true inveterate gutta serena, as their efficacy cannot reach to the optic nerve. Where the cause resides principally in the eye itself, some benefit may be expected from the vapour of a decoction of valerian-root, cubebs, and fennel-feed, in water and wine; or a cataplasm of angelica, masterwort, and valerian-roots, each two ounces, chervil, arnica, lavender-flowers, elder-flowers, roses, each three pugils, fennel-feed and dill-feed, each a dram and a half, boiled in equal parts of Arquebusade and rose-water.

4. In

4. In impure, cacochymic, plethoric habits, Gutta serena.
a gutta serena is sometimes cured by abstinence, or a slender diet, consisting only of bisket with roast flesh and raisins, and a decoction of sarsaparilla, liquorice, raisins, and fennel-seeds, for common drink. This course is to be continued for three weeks or longer, according to the disposition of the body, and mild, but effectual laxatives are to be premised.

5. A gutta serena in children, left by the small pox, measles, or other exanthematous disorders, often ceases spontaneously, or is much abated, on the approach of puberty or the eruption of the menses.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A girl of nine years of age, subject to catarrhus defluxions, running sores of the head, and swellings of the glands of the neck, complained of a giddiness of the head, violent pains of the back and hypochondres, vomiting, and a cephalalgia. In some days she grew better; but, on exposure to the cold air, was seized with a high vertigo, a swelling of the face, slight fever, and miliary eruptions; which last presently disappeared. Soon after, she fell into an epileptic fit, in which the teeth were strongly forced together,

Part IV.
Chap. 4.

gether, the eyes staring and rigid, and the pulse vehement and unequal: the fit lasted an hour, and left her totally blind, with a violent headach, and vomiting of bilious matter. Glysters, antispasmodics, nitrous medicines, diaphoretics, relieved the headach and vomiting; but the blindness continued, and the epileptic fit returned every day. Constant watchfulness being complained of, and the pains beginning to return again on the fourth day, an opiate was given in the evening, which procured some rest. Next morning, some oil of cajeput being given in an herb-tea, a plentiful sweat broke out all over the body, and she suddenly recovered sight. In an hour, however, the headach and blindness returned; but after continual sweating for sixteen days, she got perfectly well.

2. A boy of twelve, subject for some years to coughs and catarrhs, was seized, in very wet weather, with a catarrhal fever, to which acceded, on the ninth day, a violent pain of the head and eyes, and at length blindness: he could distinguish light from darkness, and the pupil appeared still to contract. This disorder, after resisting a variety of medicines for half a year, yielded in a few weeks to the balsamic pills taken once a-week, and the balsamum vitæ applied twice a-day on a linen-cloth to the forehead and temples.

C H A P-

CHAPTER V.

*Of WEAKNESS of SIGHT from EPIPHORA
or SUFFUSIO.*§ 1. *General History.*

EPIPHORA or LIPPITUDO consists in a wa- Weakness
of Sight.
teriness, itching, redness, and pain of the
eyes, with a dimness of sight.

There is a slighter kind of this disorder, in which the bulb of the eye is unaffected, the eyelids only being swelled and red, and the fluxion growing tenacious and concreting, so as to glue them together in the night.

The ophthalmia, or inflammation of the eye, is distinguished from the epiphora, by a more intense pain and burning heat, a great exacerbation from light, as degree of fever and danger of suppuration: the ophthalmia terminates likewise more speedily. Sugillation differs from it in the white, and sometimes the whole ambit of the eye being red, and all objects appearing
of

Part IV.
Chap. 5.

of that colour: this is for the most part a consequence of external injuries, and proceeds from a stagnation in the small blood-vessels, whilst the epiphora is an effusion of stagnant lymph.

The epiphora is most common to children, after cold, catarrhs, or the suppression of runnings of the head; to those who labour under glandular swellings of the neck, and about the ears, after the measles and small pox, in spring and autumn. Its seat is the lachrymal and other glands of the eye: the humour discharged is sharp and saline; from one dram, I have obtained, by gentle evaporation, two grains of an highly acrid muriatic salt.

CELSEUS has given some useful prognostics in this disorder. “ If the effusion of tears and
“ thick phlegm and the swelling begin at once;
“ if the phlegm is mixed with the tears, the
“ tears not hot, the phlegm white and soft, and
“ the swelling not hard, there is no fear of the
“ illness being lasting. But if the tears are co-
“ pious and hot, the phlegm in small quantity,
“ the tumour moderate, and only one eye is af-
“ fected, the disorder will be lasting, though
“ without danger. This species has little pain:
“ but it scarcely yields before the twentieth day,
“ and sometimes continues for two months. A
“ large

“ large dry tumour, without pain, has no dan- Weakness
 “ ger: a dry painful tumour generally suppu- of Sight.
 “ rates, and then sometimes glues the eye-lid to
 “ the eye. Hot saline tears, with great pain,
 “ or a long flux of tears and phlegm after the
 “ disappearance of the swelling, threaten suppu-
 “ ration of the eye-lid or pupil. Pale or livid
 “ phlegm, hot copious tears, heat of the head,
 “ pain extending from the eyes to the temples, and
 “ watchfulness, are still more alarming. There
 “ is also a dry kind of lippitude called *zeroph-*
 “ *thalmia*: in this, there is no tumour or fluxion,
 “ the eyes being only red, somewhat painful,
 “ heavy, and itching, and the eye-lids loaded
 “ with phlegm in the night: the flighter the dis-
 “ order, the longer does it continue.”

Suffusio consists in an appearance, before the
 eyes, of various black specks; or, when in a
 higher degree, of clouds, films, or a fine net,
 especially on looking at white objects.

This proceeds from an opacity of the aque-
 ous humour, or opaque particles floating in it.
 It sometimes goes off spontaneously, and returns
 periodically at certain intervals.

It is observable, that the aqueous and vitre-
 ous humours of the eye yield no ill smell on
 Vol. II. S burning

Part IV.
Chap. 5.

burning coals, like other animal matters: the crystalline does. The aqueous leaves, on evaporation, a minute portion of pellucid saline molculæ: the vitreous liquefies by heat, and leaves a like residuum: the crystalline dries without liquefying. The two first suffer no change from rectified spirit of wine, or spirit of vitriol: the latter is rendered turbid and opaque by both.

§ 2. *Method of Cure, with practical Cautions.*

The cure of the epiphora consists in correcting the acrid serum, and procuring a derivation of it to other emunctories, and in strengthening the relaxed glands. Beginning epiphoras have yielded in a few days to warm infusions of veronica and fennel-seeds, drank to the quantity of some pints a-day, with a diaphoretic regimen. Such as arise from a scorbutic indisposition of the humours, are rarely to be cured without the use of milk, sweet whey, mineral waters, with the interposition of proper laxatives, diaphoretics, and temperating powders. At the same time, a strict regimen must be observed; saline, acid, acrid foods, and fermented liquors, abstained from; a decoction of hartshorn-shavings, scorzonera-roots and fennel-seeds, used for common drink; cold avoided; and the feet bathed at bed-time in warm water.

One

One of the best externals is an ointment of fresh butter, sugar of lead, and white vitriol; of which, about the bulk of a pea, may be put into the larger angle of the eye. Internals must always be premised: the imprudent application of strong refrigerant, astringent, or acrid substances, especially where the eyes are painful and red, is extremely dangerous, being apt to bring on a wasting, corrugation, or suffusion of the eye, a chronical zerophthalmia, or exulceration of the eye-lids. In the dry epiphora, apply only a warm cataplasm of crumb of bread, milk, and saffron.

Weakness
of Sight.

Setons, issues, and blisters are greatly commended in these obstinate disorders of the eyes. These troublesome and precarious remedies may be excellently supplied by my blister, composed of an ounce of melilot plaster, and a dram of powdered cantharides: a piece about the bigness of a fixpence is to be applied to the nape of the neck, and renewed every day, so as to keep the sore running for some months: by this means, a surprising quantity of serum is drained off, to the great relief of these and other disorders of the head.

In the spurious suffusion, bleeding, cupping, and gentle laxatives are of service. In men-

Part IV.
Chap. 5.

strual or hæmorrhoidal obstructions, a vein should be opened in the foot; in other cases, in the neighbourhood of the affected parts. In suffusions from weakness and inanition, the cure is principally to be attempted by analeptics and a proper regimen.

§ 3. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A man of seventy, robust and healthful, was seized, on getting up in the morning in winter, with an unusual prostration of strength, followed by an inability of walking, abolition of the senses, and constant sleep. By blisters, spiritous applications, bleeding in the foot, and an issue in the arm, the sleep was dissolved, and he grew better: but there remained such a weakness of sight, that he could not distinguish a letter, a constant flux of tears, a conglutination of the right eye, chiefly in the night, so as scarce to be opened in the morning, and a spurious palsy of the right arm. By gentle laxatives, a nervous elixir, the balsamum vitæ applied to the neck and temples, and taken internally, in an infusion of balm every morning, for a month and upwards, he recovered.

2. His serene highness —, aged sixty, robust and healthful, was, for upwards of twenty years,

years, seized almost every year in June, with a violent fluxion, redness, and pain of the eyes, and a dimness of sight, which sometimes continued six or seven weeks. Venesection in the arm and in the forehead, leeches behind the ears, scarifications of the neck and back, blisters, setons, availed nothing for the cure or prevention. By warm pediluvia every morning and evening, an attack was removed in three days; and the next was prevented by refraining from walking barefooted in the mornings, to which he had been long accustomed.

Weakness
of Sight.

3. A boy of ten, full of juices, who, in infancy, had suffered various eruptions on the head, was seized with such a violent pain and fluxion of the eyes, that he could not bear the light, and was obliged to keep constantly in a dark place. Many remedies, both internal and external, were used in vain for above a twelvemonth. Finding the glands of the neck swelled, the child costive, and subject to gripes, I ordered a little rhubarb before dinner twice a-week; a decoction of china, marshmallow, cichory, and liquorice-roots, for common drink; absorbent powders, with a little cinnabar at times; the plaster called *manus Dei*, described by CHARRAS, in his Pharmacopœia, with ointment of marshmallows, to be applied to the tumefied glands; and

Part IV.
Chap. 5.

our mild blister to the neck, which procuring, without any pain, a copious discharge of serum, the disorder was in a month's time totally subdued.

4. The father of the preceding patient, a man of letters, and of a sanguine temperament, was long afflicted, in youth, with like disorders of the head and eyes, which resisted all kinds of medicines, and were at length carried off by a spontaneous hæmorrhage from the nose.

5. A gentleman above fifty, of a sanguineo-phlegmatic temperament, of an irregular life, after exposure to strong autumnal winds in hunting, was seized with a pain and weight of the head, followed by an acrid fluxion, redness, and pain of the eyes, which were always increased by light. Irregularities being persisted in, and proper remedies neglected, the disorder arose to such a degree, that he almost lost the sight of both eyes. A variety of medicines were now used in vain, for a year and a half. He then began to observe a dietetic regimen; to refrain from wines and malt-liquors, and used cold water for drink; to bathe the feet frequently in water moderately warm; to lay aside all external applications, and only wet the eyes at times every morning with fasting spittle. By these simple remedies continued for some time, he perfectly recovered the use of his eyes.

CHAP.

CHAPTER VI.

Of Disorders of HEARING from ATONIA.§ 1. *General History.*

THESE may be reduced to three classes: Affections
of hearing
 first, Tingling of the ears, or a sensation
 as of ringing of bells and innumerable other
 sounds, without any correspondent external ob-
 ject: secondly, Dulness of hearing where the im-
 pression made by actual sounds is not adequate
 to their own magnitude: thirdly, Perfect deaf-
 ness.

Idiopathic disorders of hearing are for the
 most part continual. The symptomatic have
 periods of remission or exacerbation. Such as
 arise from an accumulation of blood in the head,
 are worst about the equinoxes; from an indis-
 position of the first passages, after gross flatulent
 foods; from serous humours and a laxity of the
 nerves, in cloudy rainy weather; and those from a
 dryness of the parts, in dry weather. They are
 all difficult of cure; the idiopathic most so; if

Part IV.
Chap. 6.

native, from an ill conformation of the parts, they are incurable. A tingling of the ears, or dulness of hearing, following a painful heaviness of the head, and vertigo, in plethoric and weak persons, threatens an apoplectic fit; in the phrenitis or febris Hungarica, without an hæmorrhage from the nose, a delirium: in petechial fevers, if the urine be concocted, about the crisis, it is no unfavourable symptom. A delirium succeeding deafness is dangerous.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

In the cure, particular regard must be had, both to the cause and continuance of the disorder, different treatments being requisite in its recent and inveterate state. In this place, we shall chiefly consider such as arises from a laxity and flaccidity of the nerves and membranes, and an accumulation of humours; in which the principal indications are,

First, To divert the afflux of humours, by venesection; by gentle laxatives, as manna and rhubarb in recent cases and very plethoric habits, or the more active ones, as the cephalic pills formerly described, in the advanced state, and in serous phlegmatic subjects; by warm pediluvia, with bran and potash; and blisters applied to the calves.

Secondly,

Secondly, To discuss the stagnant serum, 1st, by diaphoretics, adapted to the circumstances of the patient; in plethoric persons, those of the fixed kind, with absorbents and nitre, and warm infusions drank in bed, with a temperate regimen; in the phlegmatic, and those subject to catarrhal defluxions, bezoardic spirits, with catarrhal and resolvent essences, as Bussius's spirit, the succinated liquor of hartshorn, essence of amber, of pimpinella, &c. 2dly, by diuretics, particularly the tinctura antimonii acris, to which may be added essence of amber, and the succinated liquor of hartshorn; in scorbutic and cachectic persons, resolvents, attenuants, and antiscorbutics, particularly whey: 3dly, by externals, in an inflammatory disposition, discutient bags with camphor; in serous laxities, expressed oils in which cantharides have been infused, a medicine held as a secret in France: a few drops of the liquor put into the ear, occasion an almost intolerable burning heat and pain, which abating in a few hours, the hearing frequently returns. Vipers fat, oil of almonds, essence of castor received on cotton, the vapour of decoctions of bay-berries, juniper-berries, wormwood, flowers of chamomile, elder, sage, vervain, rosemary, &c. are also recommended.

Affections
of hearing

Thirdly, To strengthen the parts, internally by carminative, visceral, stomachic elixirs, particularly

Part IV.
Chap. 6.

particularly where the cause lies in the first passages; externally by the *balsamum vitæ*. In this intention also may be employed the acoustic spirits, Hungary water, Anhalt water, with the spirits of sal ammoniac and rosemary, and the fuccinated liquor of hartshorn, musk and ambergrise, dissolved in cephalic waters. In moist habits, and persons subject to frequent catarrhs, a powder of amber, benzoin, cloves, Florence orris-root, shavings of aloes-wood, &c. may be sprinkled on the shaved head.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions.*

1. Externals are to be used with caution. Spiritous, oily, humid substances, nervine and cephalic vapours and fumigations, generally do harm, unless the material cause be previously removed. Opiates are particularly to be abstained from, as they not only do not tend to remove the cause, but increase the laxity of the auditory membranes.

2. Bleeding is of great service where the disorder arises from an accumulation of blood in the head, especially if the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal evacuations are obstructed. In such cases, a vein is to be opened in the foot: but in suppressions of bleedings at the nose, the hæmorrhage

rhage is to be brought back by forcing up a stiff straw or some proper instrument. Cessations of this hæmorrhage from an increase of years, are to be supplied by venesection in the foot about the equinoxes; the omission of which will endanger a return of the deafness.

Affections
of hearing

3. Difficulties of hearing, accompanied with catarrhus defluxions, require the more efficacious laxatives, vinous infusions, and mercurials; but a slender desiccative diet will avail rather more than pharmaceutical assistances. Fumigations of the temperate gums are also of some service.

4. Eruptions on the head prematurely dried up, leave not unfrequently a dulness of hearing: in this case, besides laxatives, and diaphoretics with flowers of sulphur, recourse may be had to blisters and setons for draining off the exanthematous matter. Where a suppression of serous excretions from the nose has given rise to the disorder, dry volatile salts, impregnated with oil of marjoram, may be applied frequently to the nostrils.

5. In periodical deafnesses from an hypochondriacal indisposition, endeavour to evacuate and strengthen the stomach, as directed under that disease.

Part IV.
Chap. 6.

disease. I have often seen the most uneasy tingling of the ears, to which hypochondriacal persons are subject, removed by a single dose of an absorbent. In scorbutic habits, and where obstructions are formed in the small vessels, mineral waters are proper.

6. Dulness of hearing from an over dryness of the membranes, requires emollient baths, and lubricating infusions and decoctions: oil of almonds or eels fat may be dropped into the ear; and a hot loaf, sprinkled with the balsamum vitæ, applied externally.

7. In cases of indurated ear-wax, refrain from the immoderate use of the oily and humid substances commonly recommended: only milk or cream are to be injected warm, or the vapour of a hot loaf received into the ear.

8. In obstructions of the Eustachian tube, the principal medicines are, internal attenuants and evacuants; masticatories, as angelica-root, pelltory, ginger; and sternutatories.

9. As dulnesses of hearing is frequently produced by an immoderate afflux of blood and humours to the head, and an excess of humidity collected from an obstruction of perspiration,

tion, particular care must be taken to keep up a freedom of perspiration in the head, and avoid all those causes that may impede it, as bathing, a low vapid room, exposure of the head to cold after sweating, and more especially washing it.

Affections
of hearing

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A man of forty-two, of a cholerico-sanguine temperament, subject from youth to slight tinglings of the ears, with a constant dryness of the ears and nostrils, complained for some years of such an increase of the disorder, that a perpetual noise, in one ear of the striking of a clock, in the other of the ringing of a bell, almost entirely prevented sleep, and thus reduced him to great weakness: passion, or any violent commotion of the body, or the drinking of strong liquors, increased the noise: he had no headach or vertigo, except that in wet weather in autumn he was subject at times to tense pains of the neck, the hearing being at the same time more dull than ordinary: he had been afflicted for some years with blind piles, swelled, burning, and itching, but rarely had any bloody stools, and hence had a vein opened twice a year; the blood was of a good colour and consistence; the belly regular. I ordered, besides the customary venesections, scarifications every other month,

Part IV.
Chap. 6.

month, three days before and after the new moon; frequent pediluvia; leeches to be applied to the tumefied hæmorrhoidal veins; abstinence from supper, which had hitherto been the most plentiful meal; defence from the air, especially in the autumn; wine with thrice its quantity of water for common drink; effence of musk with spirits of roses, lilies of the valley, and chamomile-flowers, to be dropped on cotton, and put frequently into the ears. By these remedies he was in a short time relieved.

In choleric and hæmorrhoidary persons, I have found scarifications much more effectual than venesection.

2. A woman of twenty, of a thin habit and sedentary life, very costive, subject to prostrations of appetite, and, from any little excess at meals, to a nauseous uneasiness about the præcordia, followed by copious eructations, was seized with an hemicrania, and a violent tingling of the ears, particularly of the left, which was extremely troublesome on waking, and always exasperated by moist cold air. In about two months, tense pains of the neck were joined, which extending to the fingers, especially in the left arm, added greatly to her affliction: the feet were for the most part cold, and extremely weary; the menstrual

strual flux irregular, continuing generally for a fortnight at a time, accompanied with an increase of the disorder of the head and ears, and followed by an excretion of white mucus. By liniments of four parts of the mineral anodyne liquor, and one of the balsamum vitæ, applied with double linen-cloths to the forehead and temples twice a-day; the visceral elixir taken at dinner, with the interposition of rhubarb at times; and a decoction of china-root with a little cinnamon and fresh orange-peel, used for common drink; the menses became regular, and the complaints went off.

Affections
of hearing

3. A gentleman near forty, of a full habit and florid countenance, had for half a year increased in corpulence, and at the same time his hearing diminished to such a degree, that, in rainy weather particularly, he could scarce distinguish any voice. After various medicines had been used to no purpose, I promised a cure without any; if, after sufficient purging and bleeding, he would abstain from all broths, fat foods, eggs, fish, and boiled flesh; eat no more than half a pound a-day of roast meat, with about twenty raisins or stewed prunes; use biscuit for bread; a decoction of sarsaparilla, china and grass-roots, for drink, and take some cups of the same decoction warm every morning in bed; be sparing in

Part IV.
Chap. 6.

in wine; use frequent exercise, and not indulge sleep. On my next visit at that court, I found him reduced half an ell, and his hearing perfect.

4. A woman above sixty, of a strong constitution, subject at times to a painful heaviness of the head and a dulness of hearing, which yielded to gentle laxatives, or some drops of the balsamum vitæ put into the ear with cotton, was seized with a total loss of the use of one ear, and a diminution of that of the other. By taking at times a slight decoction of a dram of rhubarb with an ounce of coffee, and applying alternately to the ear a piece of garlic and an essence containing colocynth and musk dropped on cotton, she recovered.

5. Professor —, thin and of an advanced age, after having been upwards of sixteen years deaf on the right ear, found the same misfortune happen to the left. I prescribed extract. panchym. mercurius dulcis, cinnabar, aloes, each half a dram, sal succinatum, troch. alhandal, resin of jalap, each twelve grains, balsam of Peru q. s. ut f. massa. Every scruple of this mass was made into fourteen pills, to be taken in the morning twice a-week. Walking about in deep meditation, he took successively the whole quantity. In two hours he was seized with

with violent gripes and faintings. Analeptics ^{Affections} were given, and afterwards large quantities of ^{of hearing} milk and oily substances: the belly was opened, and he had four stools with excessive pain. Intense spasmodic pains of the ears succeeded, followed by a sensation of a horrible noise like the explosion of a cannon, first in the right ear, and then in the left. The hearing immediately returned in both, and he has continued well for these six years.

CHAPTER VII.

Of APHONIA, *or a* DEPRIVATION *of* ARTICULATE SPEECH.§ 1. *General History.*

Part IV.
Chap. 7.

THE mobility of the tongue is impaired, not so much from an indisposition of the muscle itself, as of the par quintum, from which it receives its nerves : on dissection, both of stammerers and dumb persons, the origin of those nerves has been found sometimes dried and extenuated, sometimes overflowed with serum from an adjacent cyst, the tongue appearing uninjured.

Loss of speech from a stagnation or extravasation of ferous humours, as after the repression of ferous excretions and exanthemata, is difficult of cure, though not beyond hopes of relief. Such as arise from an accumulation of blood yield readily to due evacuations : these happen chiefly from the suppression of hæmorrhages in hysteric women, in girls on the approach of menstruation ;

menstruation; and are generally accompanied with a swelling and redness of the face and eyes, turgidness of the vessels, strong pulsation of the arteries, and a difficulty of swallowing. A loss of speech from worms also, I have frequently seen, and cured. Such as arises from a palsy of the tongue is the most alarming; and, if cured, is very apt to return, or to be followed by an hemiplexy or apoplexy: the tongue is here for the most part swelled, flaccid, and half benumbed, and the taste impaired.

Affections
of Speech.

§ 2. *Method of Cure, with Practical Cautions.*

1. The cure of a palsy of the tongue is to be attempted by venesection, acrid glysters, sternutatories, and the other remedies recommended in the palsy. Nervines and balsamics are to be applied to the tongue; as the spiritous waters of lilies of the valley and primroses, spirits of rosemary, mother of thyme, and ants, tinctures of amber and balsam of Peru, oils of cinnamon and cloves, and the balsamum vitæ, of which a few drops received on sugar may be kept under the tongue. The same balsam may be given also internally, with three parts of dulcified spirit of sal ammoniac, and two of the tinctura antimonii acris, to the quantity of thirty drops twice or thrice a-day. Nor will mild blisters on the neck be improper.

Part IV.
Chap. 7.

2. In loss of speech from the suppression of sweats or catarrhus excretions, nothing is more effectual than diaphoretics and diuretics, warm infusions, succinated spirit of hartshorn, tinctura antimonii acris, tincture of amber, with tincture of balsam of Peru or the balsamum vitæ. With freedom of perspiration, speech also will return.

3. An aphonia sometimes happens during salivation, from an immoderate afflux of serous and salival humours to the tongue and fauces. In this case, we must procure a derivation of the humours from the head, by diaphoretic decoctions drank warm, laxatives, and a proper regimen.

4. In loss of speech following an hemiplegia or apoplexy, I have observed great benefit from plasters composed of turpentine or pitch, with the gums caranna, mastich, &c. applied to the nape of the neck. Other medicines, though of the more generous kind, will here be ineffectual.

5. In loss of speech from an immoderate accumulation of blood in the head, the cure depends principally upon plentiful bleeding, by venesection in the foot, arm, or under the tongue, or by cupping and scarification, as different circumstances may require. Pediluvia are to be joined,

joined, with internal antispasmodics, nitrous and cinnabarine powders, the mineral anodyne liquor with essence of castor. Affections
of Speech.

6. Bleeding, in aged, languid, exhausted, phlegmatic persons, does harm; and, if performed too freely, rather hastens than prevents an apoplexy. It has place chiefly where the pulse is quick and large, the face red and turgid with blood; but even here, spasms of the lower parts should be previously abated by glysters, frictions, and pediluvia. Warm, spiritous, nervine medicines, should never be used in plethoric persons, either internally or externally, till blood has been drawn.

7. In loss of speech and difficulty of swallowing from spasmodic strictures of the tongue and fauces, as in hysterical and hypochondriacal paroxysms, external paregorics will do more service than internals. A piece of castor, nutmeg, theriaca, or sage, may be held under the tongue, or some drops of a mixture of the balsamum vitæ and mineral anodyne liquor let fall upon it. Carminative glysters, emollient fomentations, and pediluvia, are also proper.

8. A loss of speech from worms in the intestines, is to be treated by anthelminthics and antispasmodics.

§ 3. *Histories of Cases*

1. A girl of eighteen, of a spongy habit, florid countenance, full of blood and juices, on exposure to cold, in a journey, during the menstrual flux, was seized with a painful heaviness of the head, the vessels in the face appearing red and turgid: she had a restless night, and in the morning could not speak. She continued dumb, and without appetite for food or liquors, four days; the senses entire, and the extremities warm. The belly being bound, a glyster was injected, and three ounces of blood taken from the foot, without relief. The pulse being still quick and large, seven ounces more were drawn; and essence of castor, with spirit of sal ammoniac and the mineral anodyne liquor, given to thirty drops every four hours in lily of the valley water: a sweat broke out all over the body, the face subsided, the sleep became calm, and, on continuing the medicine for a day and night, she perfectly recovered the use of her tongue.

2. A thin girl of nine, after cold at night, was seized in the morning with a difficulty of speaking, and swelling of the tongue. Cephalics and nervines, both internally and externally, availed nothing.

nothing. The feet being still cold, I ordered frictions, and pediluvia of bran and water, twice a day. These also failing, both arms were cupped and scarified: in a few hours she found relief; and washing the head at times with an infusion in wine of thyme, serpyllum, savoury, and marjoram, completed the cure.

Affections
of Speech.

3. A healthful boy of eleven became suddenly dumb, so as to be able to utter no articulate sound, except *Mamma*, and that with great straining: spasmodic tensions were joined, affecting by consent the back and neck with a numbness and inflexibility. By the use of laxatives, corroborants, antispasmodics, and precipitants, he voided fifteen worms; the appetite and strength mended, the sleep grew calmer, but the dumbness continued. After five weeks, pills of assafoetida, myrrh, extract of tansey, rhubarb, aloes, and mercurius dulcis, each one dram, extract of saffron six grains, made up with essence of castor, were taken in doses of seven grains twice a-week; a powder of sal catharticus fifteen grains, nitre and coral each six grains, interposed; and an epithem of spiritous Anhalt water four ounces, balsamum vitæ half an ounce, and balsam of Peru two drams, applied to the neck. These remedies being continued for some time,

T 4 his

Part IV.
Chap. 7.

his speech began to return, and grew daily better.

Numerous medicines are recommended against worms. I have found none more effectual and safe than mercurial purgatives, assafoetida, tanfy, garlic, wormseed, camphor and hops.

4. A boy of eight, after the small pox, which proved few and did not rise, was subject to various disorders, particularly frequent serous defluxions, coughs, and hoarseness, which were often relieved by proper medicines. The belly growing swelled and hard, an emetic was given, and in a little time repeated: soon after, spontaneous vomitings ensued, with a violent purging, which continued eight or ten days. These being at length restrained, the eyes suddenly grew dim, and the tongue so immoveable, that with the utmost straining the child could not utter one word. The head swelled, the limbs trembled violently, and the strength being more and more exhausted, he calmly expired.

5. A man of eighty, of a dry habit, always healthful, accustomed to bleeding at least thrice a-year; on omitting the venesection in an uncommonly hot summer, was seized with an apoplectic fit: the pulse was strong, the eyes red, and

and the whole body hot. By bleeding in the arm, emollient glysters, and the balsamum vitæ applied to the mouth and nostrils, with other remedies, he recovered, except that a stammering of the tongue continued. Of that complaint he likewise recovered, by frequently washing the mouth with wine and some drops of the balsamum vitæ.

Affections
of Speech.

CHAP.

Part IV.
Chap. 8.

CHAPTER VIII.

Of MELANCHOLY and MANIACAL MADNESS.

§ 1. *General History.*

MADNESS consists in a chronical disorder of the senses, without any considerable fever.

Madness may be divided into melancholy and mania, which, though usually reckoned different disorders, appear to be rather different stages of one; the mania being properly an exacerbation of melancholy, and leaving the patient melancholic in the calmer intervals.

In the melancholy, the mind is strongly fixed on some particular object, with great anxiety, dejection, groundless fears, and grief, peevishness, love of solitude, and a disposition to receive quick displeasure from the slightest cause. The pulse is usually weak and small, the breathing deep and laborious, the face pale, the appetite voracious,

voracious, the belly bound, and the urine acrid, bilious, and in small quantity.

Mental
Affections

In the mania, the patient is fierce and outrageous, of remarkable preternatural strength, propense to venery, and void of shame. In the decline of the furious fit, he is sullen and sad, is sensible of his misfortune, and laments it. The paroxysm is usually preceded by a redness of the eyes, inconstant vibration of the eye-lids, gnashing of the teeth, change of manners, haughtiness, hatred of some particular person, watchfulness, violent headach, exquisite sense of hearing, a musical tingling of the ears, and in women a collection of blood in the breasts.

In mad persons, both melancholic and maniacal, I have observed the blood to be warmer, darker coloured, and heavier, than in a sound state; to deposite less serum, which separates also more difficultly, evaporates more slowly, and leaves a larger quantity of gross magma. The alvine feces are for the most part hard, in small quantity, of a dark reddish brown colour, sometimes grey: the urine, on the attack, thin and light.

On dissecting those who have died mad, the brain is found to be more or less preternaturally

Part IV.
Chap. 8.

rally affected: sometimes the substance of the brain is in part hard and friable, and the origin of the nerves dried up: sometimes the vessels are varicous, and distended with thick blood.

Of the manner in which material causes affect the mind, we have no idea. But thus much is certain, from constant observation, that all the mental functions are disordered by a preternatural quality or quantity of blood and juices in the vessels of the brain, by an obstruction or increase of the circulation there. The proximate cause of melancholy appears to be a retardation of the circulation; of the mania, an acceleration of it.

The causes of these irregular motions are, a debility of the brain, from long grief or fear, love, immoderate venery, diseases, the abuse of spiritous liquors, narcotic medicines; a preternatural afflux of blood to the brain, from vehement anger, external cold, suppressions of evacuations of blood, hypochondriacal and hysterical affections; or a fizziness of the blood itself, from gross foods, a sedentary life, or other causes.

Madness is an hereditary disease, and continues often during life; which it rather tends to prolong

prolong than to shorten. It has sometimes long intermissions, in which the patient appears perfectly in his senses; and returns at regular periods, chiefly about the solstices and equinoxes. It generally preserves from epidemic and other diseases, notwithstanding exposure to the causes of them.

Mental
Affections

In symptomatic melancholia, from hypochondriacal and hysterical indispositions, there are some hopes of a cure: these are distinguished by spasms and flatulencies in the first passages, compression of the diaphragm, with anxiety and distensions of the hypochondres; to which are frequently joined sharp pains in the head, vertigo, tingling of the ears, and watchfulness. Mad-ness from the premature suppression of intermittent fevers, obstructions of the menses or other evacuations, are often relieved or cured by their return.

The disorder is the easier of cure as it is the more recent, and as the fits are the slighter: the more incurable in proportion to the shortness of the remissions, the continuance of the delirium after deep sleep, the patient being insensible of extreme cold, and unaffected by the more violent emetics and cathartics. Loss of strength from long abstinence or want of sleep, the sup-
pervention

Part IV.
Chap. 8.

pervention of epileptic or lethargic disorders, threaten speedy death.

Madness sometimes goes off spontaneously, in an hæmorrhage from the nostrils, uterus, or hæmorrhoidal vessels; a diarrhœa or dysentery; cutaneous eruptions or ulcers.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The cure is to be attempted by bleeding, warm bathing, cold water applied to the head, cathartics, mineral waters, milk, nitre. The prevention consists in lessening the quantity of blood where it is redundant, by opening a vein about the solstices and equinoxes, a gentle laxative being premised; or promoting natural excretions of blood; in moderating the passions, refraining from anxious desires and intense study; in cheerful conversation, a light slender diet, diluents, and exercise. Sundry specifics have been recommended, but the effects attributed to them are not warranted by experience: if any thing deserves the title of a specific in this disease, it is exercise.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. Plethoric persons, in the prime of life, bear repeated bleeding, which should first be performed

formed in the foot, and after some days in the arm: the jugulars may then be opened, and afterwards the frontal vein; or an hæmorrhage may be excited from the nose, by forcing up a stiff straw. Bleeding in the head during the paroxysm, or before the first passages have been evacuated and some remission obtained, would only invite a greater afflux of blood to the part. Where the patient has been exhausted by long abstinence, watchfulness, or evacuations, venesection has no place.

Mental
Affections

2. Melancholic persons are liable to dangerous translations of humours to the head, productive of apoplexies, epilepsies, blindness, and mania. Violent perturbations of mind, the immoderate use of strong wines, medicines which too much exagitate the humours and depress the strength, dispose to these.

3. The stronger purgatives are apt to be productive of these unfavourable consequences. The ancients employed the strongest cathartics, not only the black, but the white hellebore; but with certain corrections, or preparations of the body, which are not now known. The milder, wherever they will take place, are always to be preferred: surely, when a man is furious, a further irritation of the nervous system cannot be indicated.

4. As

Part IV.

Chap. 8.

4. As deliria have been often relieved by cutaneous eruptions, and as mania from the cure of ulcers in the lower parts have been removed by the trepan, cauteries on the spine promise to be of service.

5. Blisters do more harm than good. Cantharides increase spasmodic strictures of the nervous system, which it is here a primary indication to relieve.

6. Opiates, however, are not to be had recourse to for that effect. Though these, by stupifying the nerves, abate the mad fit, they are apt to hurry the patient into a contrary extreme, and bring on an idiotism.

7. Acute fevers, particularly those of the bilious kind, accompanied with a phrenitis, if imprudently treated with opiates and strong refrigerants, are apt to be followed by a mania: the Physician must therefore, in such cases, be on his guard against those medicines, and insist, during convalescence, on a strict regimen, and a restraint of the passions. The same caution is requisite in obstinate intermittents: for when these are treated by repeated bleeding and acrid cathartics, or prematurely suppressed by opiates and astringents, a hypochondriac melancholy, and even a mania, sometimes succeed.

8. Of

8. Of madness in young women from love, the most effectual remedy is marriage. Mental
Affections

9. In madness from the bite of a maniacal person, or of a mad dog, we are not to trust to the celebrated specifics of GALEN, AETIUS, and RUFUS, burnt crabs, or ashes with theriaca and the roots of dog-rose, or ash-coloured ground liverwort, or the liver of a mad dog; but apply a large cupping-glass to the part, after deep scarification; or burn it deep with a red-hot iron, and then promote suppuration.

10. In Poland, not only violent disorders of the head, but even a mania has been known to follow the imprudent cutting off of the plica. In this case, washing the head twice a-day with decoction of club-moss, is said to be of remarkable service, and in a little time to bring forth a fresh plica.

11. In the phrenitis, which is as it were a particular fever of the dura meninx, besides nitrous medicines and gentle anodynes given internally, great relief is obtained from applying to the head shaved, a hen, pigeon, or some other animal, newly killed, and cut in two.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A man of fifty, full of blood, accustomed to the immoderate use of strong liquors, after omitting customary venesection, and a violent fit of passion, was seized with frequent vomiting, a diarrhœa, and loss of appetite. Soon after, the sleep became turbulent and interrupted with anxious dreams; and plain symptoms of madness appeared, both in his countenance and behaviour: one while, he was sorrowful and dejected, and avoided all company; another while, immoderately cheerful, loquacious and inconsistent in his discourse. He had intermissions in which the senses were entire; but the slightest perturbation of mind or error in diet brought on a mad fit. This disorder was relieved by bleeding, and warm pediluvia every evening; after which, a complete cure was obtained by taking every morning forty drops of a mixture of essence of amber, tincture of tartar, and acrid tincture of antimony, in a tea of the flowers of limetree, balm, lily of the valley, rosemary, chamomile, &c. and a diaphoretic powder with nitre at bedtime.

2. A clergyman of thirty-seven, of a thin habit, with numerous blood-vessels, had for several years

Mental
Affections

years an hæmorrhoidal flux almost every month. From too close application to study, sitting bare-legged till late at night, and domestic cares, the discharge gradually lessened, and at length disappeared. Soon after, hereditary hypochondriacal symptoms came on; flatulencies, uneasy tensions and gripes of the lower belly; accompanied with dejection, groundless fearfulness, and distrust. The disorder of mind speedily increased: he was disturbed with frightful dreams, complained of snares laid for his life, one while moaned, and folded his hands, and bawled, and talked incoherently, another while was mute and thoughtful. There were some calmer intervals: the solution of the paroxysms was preceded by a sense of coldness, and an increase both of the fulness and quickness of the pulse.

The pulse being hard and full, the urine thin and watery, the belly bound, with anxieties of the præcordia, and distensions of the hypochondres, I ordered a gentle laxative of manna and rhubarb; venesection in the foot; pediluvia with bran and soap; balsamic pills twice a-week; a powder of crabs-eyes, vitriolated tartar, cream of tartar, nitre, each two drams, cinnabar half a dram, oil of cummin-seeds six drops, with twenty drops of the mineral anodyne liquor, every other day; a tea of veronica, milfoil, and liquo-

U 2

rice,

Part IV.
Chap. 8.

rice, every morning; a decoction of china and cichory-roots with raisins, for common drink; and the balsamic visceral elixir at meals. By the use of these medicines, all the symptoms gradually abated, and the hæmorrhoidal flux began to appear: on drinking the Egra waters next spring, it returned effectually, and he recovered perfect health both of body and mind.

3. A Jew, about forty, of a melancholico-choleric complexion, and a laborious, thoughtful, sedentary life, after the sudden death of his son, grew more and more sorrowful, avoided company, and complained of anxiety about the præcordia: the feet were perpetually cold, the sleep restless and unrefreshing, the belly bound, so as to answer only in six or seven days. These symptoms continued for six months, when a violent fright rendered him so furious, that he was obliged to be bound, and he could not be made to take either medicines or food. By venesection in the arm and forehead, he became calmer, and returned to his melancholy way. Several medicines were tried, with little effect: the Caroline waters loosened the belly, but scarce at all relieved the disease. He was then ordered the Seltzer waters for some weeks, with a dram of the Caroline salt in every quart; seventy or eighty drops of the visceral elixir at meals; pediluvia

diluvia every other night; nitrous and mildly corroborant powders at bed-time; a decoction of hartshorn-shavings, scorzonera-root, each two ounces, cream of tartar three drams, in a gallon of water, with two ounces of syrup of citron-juice, for common drink; weak broths with aperient herbs; a little generous wine at times; and frequent exercise. These remedies being continued for some time, he recovered perfect health.

Mental
Affections

4. A lady about thirty, of a sanguineo-melancholic temperament, after violent grief, for the alleviation of which spiritous liquors were drank plentifully, became furious. The disorder continued during the first four months of pregnancy, and then gradually abated. Delivery was followed by the regular evacuations, but not by the usual complaints. The menses were missed next period, and the madness returned. After various medicines, purgatives, temperants, and specifics, had been used without effect, a complete cure was obtained by pediluvia at bed-time; the Egra waters drank warm for a month, with the interposition of stomachics; balsamic pills every night about the monthly period, and an aperient salt in the morning, with a tea of limetree, primrose, and rosemary-flowers, and citron-peel.

U 3

5. An

Part IV.
Chap. 8.

5. An officer in the army, very tall, upwards of forty, sanguineo-choleric, of a family in which several had been disordered in the senses, accustomed from youth to the immoderate use of wine, grieved inconsolably for the death of his wife, refused food, and passed many nights without sleep. An alienation of mind succeeded, which at times was exasperated by the slightest cause to a degree of fury that required fetters. By plentiful bleeding, thrice in a month, and nitrous medicines, the madness abated, but did not entirely cease. A complete cure was obtained in a month longer, by pediluvia every night; nitrous powders several times a-day; laxatives of manna; new milk in the mornings; spring-water for common drink; and an epithem of rose-water, vinegar of roses, each two ounces, nitre two drams, and oil of rhodium twelve drops, applied to the head.

6. A gentlewoman above thirty, of a sedentary and libidinous life, after long grief for the death of her husband, became mad; one while crying, another childishly mirthful, another furious. A cure was obtained by bleeding in the foot, a temperate bath every day, a cooling emulsion applied in the bath to the head with a double linen cloth, spring-water used for drink, and cucumbers for the chief part of food.

7. A woman of twenty, sanguineo-choleric, fearful, libidinous, from a fright about the menstrual period after delivery, became outrageously mad. A vein was opened in the foot, and medicines given, when she could be made to take them, for occasioning a derivation from the head, and promoting the menses; chiefly nitre, cinnabar, camphor, and emulsions of the cold feeds. The disorder nevertheless gained ground daily. By joining to these medicines a warm bath twice a-day, she gradually recovered, had another child, and is now perfectly well.

CHAPTER IX.

Of DELIQUIUM ANIMI, or FAINTING.§ 1. *General History.*

Part IV.
Chap. 9.

FAINTING is a sudden failing or deprivation of the strength and vital functions, from a diminution or interruption of the motion of the heart.

Of this disorder there are three degrees: First, Faintness, or an unusual weariness of the body, and indisposition to voluntary motion, with a dulness of the senses, prostration of appetite, restlessness and anxiety about the præcordia, weakness and slowness of the pulse, coldness and heaviness of the extremities. Secondly, Lipothymia, or such an abolition of the senses, that the patient perceives nothing of what is done to him: the lips and cheeks are pale, the eyes lose their lustre, the pulse is small, and the extremities quite cold. Thirdly, Syncope, or an appearance of death: the patient falls down speechless and insensible, and lies motionless without convulsion or tremor: the pulse and breathing stop,
the

the limbs collapse and grow cold, the face has a cadaverous aspect, and a sweat, cold to the touch, breaks out about the temples.

Deliquium
Animi.

Epileptic fits are readily distinguished from faintings, by their convulsive motions; apoplectic ones, by the continuance of the breathing, with a snoring noise; hysteric suffocations, by a strong pulse, and vivid red colour of the face. Sometimes faintings are joined to hysteric fits, and then the appearances suddenly change.

The fits both of the syncope and lipothymia come on suddenly, but give some notice of their approach, by a languor and unusual weakness, a vertigo, tingling of the ears, and change of colour of the face: in some they are preceded by yawning, stretching, anxieties about the præcordia, with an unequal pulse, and a sense of shivering, to which are sometimes joined rumblings and distensions of the belly. They go off with deep sighs; the motion of the heart, and all the functions that had been suspended, return by degrees; and the patient appears in perfect health, except that a considerable weariness and weakness remain.

Frequent high faintings, without any manifest cause, portend sudden death: on dissection, polypous concretions are generally met with in the vessels

Part IV.
Chap. 9.

fels of the heart and lungs. After difficult births, followed by immoderate hæmorrhages, a syncope, with profuse cold sweats, coldness of the extremities, and cold breathing, is generally mortal. In hysteric strangulations, the supervention of a syncope is not without danger, and has often occasioned the patient to be given over for dead, and even carried to the grave. In malignant acute fevers, a great prostration of strength, and aptness to faint, especially in an erect posture, are very alarming symptoms. Unusual faintings, with a diffidence and dread of death impressed deep in the mind, are likewise dangerous, though the patient be in other respects calm and composed; more particularly in acute fevers, accompanied with a delirium, languid respiration, and a small or tremulous pulse. Faintings in the confluent small-pox, from great pain and heat during the suppuration, are apt to occasion a retrocession of the pustules, followed by mortal convulsions. A syncope happening in great weakness, after a violent fit of passion, a strong emetic or cathartic, unless immediate relief is procured, proves mortal. Syncope in children, from worms, is also for the most part fatal: a little before death, I have seen the worms issue from the stomach.

In faintings accompanying hysteric and hypochondriacal complaints, from flatulencies in the stomach

stomach occasioning a regurgitation of the blood to the heart and lungs, there are hopes of a cure. Deliquium
Animi.
Nor are those to be greatly dreaded which arise from external causes, as too hot air, hot baths, or plentiful bleeding. In general, faintings are less dangerous in proportion to the slowness of the cause, or of the disease to which they accede.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

In the paroxysm, the primary indication is, to restore the motion of the heart, by setting the patient in a proper position, neither too erect nor too reclined, in a large, airy, temperate place; throwing cold water on the face; rubbing the lips with salt; applying to the nostrils strong vinegar with the balsamum vitæ, or volatile salts impregnated with cephalic oils, as those of rue, mint, or lavender; moistening the eye-lids with some spiritous water or balsamum vitæ; rubbing the breast and other parts of the body with warm cloths impregnated with some corroborant water; and giving internally, when the patient begins to recover, a little old Rhenish wine or some cordial water.

When the fit is over, returns are to be prevented by medicines adapted to the cause. In faintings

Part IV.
Chap. 9.

faintings from violent pains or passion, give gentle anodynes in some mild analeptic waters, particularly the mineral anodyneliquor, with some drops of oil of mace, or twice its quantity of tincture of castor; give also antispasmodic powders, or opium. From acid bilious humours in the first passages, no unfrequent cause in hypochondriacal persons, absorbents, with some drops of oil of citron-peel, and, in case of preternatural heat, a few grains of nitre. From hysteric passions, glysters, galbanum, castor, assafoetida, sagapenum, myrrh: from strong purgatives or emetics, anodynes, analeptics, large quantities of warm milk, or barley-water with almonds, yolk of eggs, and saffron: from poisons, the same remedies, with oil of almonds or oil-olive: from a putrid disposition in malignant diseases, analeptic and bezoardic mixtures, of simple waters, mixtura simplex, vinegar, syrup of lemon-juice, and bezoardic powders: from loss of blood, mild cordials, and nutritious aliments, as wine, gelatinous broths with lemon and a little mace, and chocolate.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. In plethoric habits, where the motion of the heart is suppressed by an immoderate accumulation of blood from spasms of the intestines,
and

and where the vessels in the upper parts are turgid, venesection is proper, but it should never be performed on the attack, as the languor would thereby be increased, and the fit protracted.

Deliquium
Animi.

2. The pouring of spiritous liquors into the mouth during the fit, is not only fruitless but dangerous, as they may pass into the larynx, and occasion suffocation.

3. In faintings from obstructions of the menses, great caution is requisite in the use of emmenagogues, especially those of the stronger kind, the commotion and rarefaction of the humours brought on by them being apt to exasperate the disease,

4. Great depressions and sinkings, in diseases where the strength is already exhausted, are alarming symptoms, and require speedy relief. In all acute diseases, especially when at the height, we must abstain from all such evacuants as may depress the strength.

5. The specific cordial and analeptic virtues attributed to pearls, oriental bezoar, precious stones, gold, &c. appear to have no foundation but superstition and credulity.

6. A

Part IV.

Chap. 9.

6. Wine, particularly old Rhenish, on account of its spiritous acid, is one of the best analeptics, both taken internally and applied externally to the nostrils and præcordia. The faintings, to which some persons are liable on bleeding, are prevented by a glass of wine before the operation.

7. Pure cold water also, opportunely drank, proves notably analeptic, particularly in languors and faintings from internal or external heat and rarefaction of the blood.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A young man, pale and thin, who, from gross flatulent foods, a sedentary life, and immoderate study, had long suffered hypochondriacal complaints, as distensions of the hypochondres, eructations, gripes, headaches, and lassitudes, was seized at length with lipothymiaë, preceded by a compression of the breast, and palpitation of the heart. On the approach of the fits, glysters were injected, and the balsamum vitæ applied to the nostrils and præcordia: in the intervals, he took frequently a carminative essence composed of tincture of orange-peel, dulcified spirit of nitre, and a little oil of chamomile, abstained from gross foods, and increased the

the quantity of common drink, which before had been too sparing. The faintings ceased, and the spasmodico-flatulent passion yielded to proper remedies.

Deliquium
Animi.

Faintings in hypochondriacal and hysterical persons, proceed chiefly from flatulencies, distending the stomach and intestines, and thus impeding the equability of the circulation, and accumulating the blood in the breast and præcordia. On dissecting a cachectic woman who died of a syncope, I saw the heart itself surprisingly distended with flatulencies: this disorder may properly be called *a tympany of the heart*.

2. A woman above thirty, slender, but of large vessels, subject, from a sedentary life and some misfortunes, to flatulencies and costiveness, was seized suddenly, at the menstrual period, with unusual spasmodic strictures about the loins, os sacrum, and uterus, and pains of the belly, which arising to the breast occasioned an extreme compression of the præcordia, anxiety, danger of suffocation, and frequent faintings: on the eruption of the uterine flux, though sparing, all the symptoms disappeared. A full and somewhat hard pulse, costiveness, and headach, threatening a return of the disorder, some blood was taken from the foot, balsamic pills
given

Part IV.
Chap. 9.

given at night, an aperient saline medicine next morning, and the mineral anodyne liquor, with tinctures of castor and saffron, subjoined. She continued well.

3. A widow lady of fifty, of a slender habit and leaden coloured countenance, after grief and a sedentary life, complained of a great weight at the heart, obstructing the breathing: the pulse was small and languid, the urine white and in small quantity: frequent faintings came on, followed by a large evacuation of serous blood from the uterus, by which she was extremely exhausted, and expired. On dissection, the liver was found swelled, whitish, and somewhat hard: the heart and other vessels almost void of blood; the pericardium thick, and filled with above a pound of serum.

4. A noble lady, tall but thin, complained, in the beginning of pregnancy, of oppressions at the breast, difficulty of breathing, and costiveness. In the fifth month, she was seized with frequent faintings; for the removal of which, different cordials and spiritous liquors were used in vain. The belly being bound and turgid with flatulencies, and the pulse full, a glyster was injected, some blood drawn from the arm, and the belly afterwards kept open by currants and

and rhubarb. The faintings ceased, and at the due period she brought forth a healthful child. Deliquium
Animi.

5. A man of forty, weak, and of great sensibility both in body and mind, long afflicted, from improper diet, with inflations of the stomach and costiveness, after violent commotions of mind, grew worse, lost strength, appetite, and sleep. Various remedies being used without relief, recourse was had to venesection: in a little time, the patient fainted, and expired.

6. A man of fifty, of a spongy habit, afflicted for several years with the gout, was seized, after long grief from some misfortunes, with a loss of appetite, dryness of the belly, and languor of the strength. A grain of opium was given with a spiritous water every night for some weeks. The weakness increased, frequent faintings came on, with constant cold sweats, a small pulse, and a singultus, which carried him off. On dissection, the concave part of the liver appeared black and corrupted: a broad blackish spot was observed on the right side of the stomach, and on the diaphragm: the vessels almost empty of blood.

7. A girl of eighteen, of a tender constitution, had several complaints from too sparing menstruation, as loathing of food, heaviness and numbness

Part IV.
Chap. 9.

numbness of the limbs, and loss of strength. Gum pills, with elixir proprietatis and oil of saffron, and warm baths, aggravated the symptoms, brought on faintings, spitting of blood, intolerable headach, convulsive and epileptic fits twice or thrice a-week. By bleeding in the foot repeatedly, but in small quantities, a tea of veronica, balm, and chamomile-flowers, taken in the mornings, the balsamic visceral elixir at meals, a nitrous and cinnabarine powder, mixed with an antiepileptic powder, at bed-time, and baths less warm than before, the menses returned in due quantity, and all the complaints disappeared.

8. A blacksmith of forty, low and slender, on immoderately indulging appetite in recovery from an acute fever, was seized with an extreme anxiety of the præcordia, restlessness, coldness of the limbs, depression of the strength, and frequent faintings, followed by calm death.

9. I have seen many examples of dangerous faintings in child-bed women, after hard labours and profuse hæmorrhages. The putrid discharges from the uterus stopt generally about the seventh day, when an upright position, or other slight causes, brought on the faintings: the belly was for the most part bound, and turgid with flatulencies. In these circumstances, glysters

glysters of chamomile-flowers, elder-flowers, dill-seeds, cummin-seeds, and a little salt, gave immediate relief. Castor was likewise applied to the nostrils, and balsamic pills given every three days for promoting the uterine discharge, with the interposition of bezoardic powders mixed with a grain or two of castor. To some, a little Rhenish wine was allowed for recruiting the strength.

Deliquium
Animi.

THE most frequent cause of sudden death appears from dissection to be solid fibrous concretions in the blood-vessels, not known to the ancients, called by the moderns, from their generally spreading into a number of branches, peysy; sometimes they are compact and firm, so as to resemble tendons; sometimes softer, and composed as it were of mucilaginous pellicles in a membrane; sometimes large, weighing some ounces; sometimes smaller, with particles of fat intermixed. Masses of coagulated blood are often also productive of alarming symptoms, and are commonly distinguished by the name of *peysy*.

Part IV.
Chap. 10.

X 2 CHAP.

The diagnosis of a peysy is, first, frequent difficulty of breathing without any manifest

CHAPTER X.

Of the Prevention of sudden Death, and other incurable Disorders, from an Interruption of the Circulation of the Blood by POLYPI.

§ 1. General History.

Part IV.
Chap. 10.

THE most frequent cause of sudden death appears from dissection to be solid fibrous concretions in the blood-vessels, not known to the ancients, called by the moderns, from their generally spreading into a number of branches, *polypi*; sometimes they are compact and firm, so as to resemble tendons; sometimes softer, and composed as it were of mucilaginous pellicles inclosed in a membrane; sometimes large, weighing some ounces; sometimes smaller, with particles of fat intermixed. Masses of coagulated blood are often also productive of alarming symptoms, and are commonly distinguished by the name of *pseudo-polypi*.

The diagnostics of a polypus are, first, Frequent difficulties of breathing without any manifest

nifest cause, a compression of the præcordia, and a fixed pain about the heart. Secondly, Fre-
 quent palpitations of the heart, and inexpressible
 anxieties, from the slightest causes; exercise,
 passion, flatulent foods. Thirdly, Frequent faint-
 ings, without any manifest cause, or from cer-
 tain postures of the body. Fourthly, An irre-
 gular intermitting pulse. Fifthly, The blood
 drawn from a vein into warm water, concreting
 into white gelatinous filaments; a mark, that if
 a polypus is not already formed, there is at least
 a disposition to one.

Interrupted
 Circulation.

Polypi are always of very difficult and doubt-
 ful cure: if confirmed, they admit of none. All
 that the Physician can propose is, to prevent
 their formation, their increase, or their fatal ef-
 fects.

The primary indication for preventing polypi
 is, to dilute and attenuate the fizy blood. This
 may be effected, first, By a slender moist diet,
 and abstinence from hard, acid, salted foods.
 Secondly, By diluting drinks, as clean well fer-
 mented small beer, or pure water, either alone
 or mixed with wine; or decoctions of aperient
 vegetables, scorzonera, sarsaparilla, sassafras, &c.
 Thirdly, By frequent exercise, with particular
 care, where the patient is plethoric, corpulent, and

Part IV.
Chap. 10.

accustomed to a sedentary life, never to begin strong exercise at once; as the blood would thus be propelled to the lungs, and there, obstructed, be apt to coagulate; to prevent which, some warm liquor should immediately be drank, more particularly if the body, when heated by labour, has been exposed to cold. Fourthly, By pure temperate air, not too hot, too cold, or too moist: where injuries of the air cannot be avoided, some warm infusions should be drank at times, to promote perspiration, and prevent coalitions of the *moleculæ* of the blood. Fifthly, By freedom from all violent passions, particularly grief, anger and fear. If the body has been affected by either of these, the patient must be early on his guard against their ill consequences. After a sudden fright, or long grief, I have given, always with good success, the *pulvis Marchionis*, either alone or with some drops of the mineral anodyne liquor, in cinnamon or balm-water, with some warm infusion after it. Moderate exercise, after a violent fright, enables the heart to throw off the accumulated blood: to immediately indulge sleep or rest is a very pernicious custom. Sixthly, By freedom of all the natural excretions. The belly, if it does not answer spontaneously, must be kept open by glysters and balsamic pills. Menstrual and hæmorrhoidal evacuations must particularly be kept regular:

nor

nor is venesection to be omitted, especially in plethoric habits, and those who have been long accustomed to it. Interrupted
Circulation. Seventhly, By aperient and resolvent medicines; sal diureticus and other neutral salts, and fixed alkalis; tincture of *pimpinella alba*, *tinctura antimonii acris*, &c. but more particularly mineral waters, which, of all the medicines I know, are the most effectual for dissolving the fibrous particles of the blood disposed to form concretions.

Though some symptoms betray a polypus already formed in the heart and larger vessels, we are not entirely to despair; for whilst the concrete is in its recent gelatinous state, there are hopes that it may be resolved. The principal means for effecting this are, alkaline and neutral salts, a slender diet, diluting liquors, and above all, the Caroline waters, by the use of which I have known several cured, who had no obscure marks of a polypus.

Where the concretion has become hard and fibrous, we must endeavour to prevent its growing larger, or changing its place and obstructing the vessels, so as to prove suddenly mortal. This is to be attempted by the means above recommended for preserving the fluidity, and preventing a redundance of the blood. But ob-

Part IV.
Chap. 10.

serve, that in difficulties of breathing from a polypus, a vein is never to be opened in the arm, as that would invite a greater, and even a suffocatory accumulation.

It may here be proper to caution the practitioner against one of the most frequent sources of polypi, the imprudent suppression of hæmorrhages and fevers by astringents.

CHAP.

CHAPTER XI.

Of PHTHISIS PULMONALIS.§ 1. *General History.*

IN phthisis pulmonalis, or the pulmonary consumption, the symptoms which chiefly mark the disease are a wasting of the body, with a slow fever and difficulty of breathing, a continual uneasy cough and copious expectoration of phlegm and pus. These proceed from a scirrhous or ulcer, or abscess in the substance of the lungs.

Phthisis
Pulmonal.

There are several kinds of consumptions, entirely different from the pulmonary in their causes, prognostics, and method of cure. A wasting of the body is frequently brought on by a simple gonorrhœa, immoderate venery, a cachymy or deprivation of the nutritious juices, in scorbutic habits.

The atrophy of children is an emaciation of the upper parts, with a slow fever, a cough and difficulty

Part IV.
Chap. II.

difficulty of breathing, not from an injury of the lungs, but from a scirrhus induration of the meseraic glands.

Catarrhus persons are subject in spring and autumn to a cough of long continuance, a consumption and loss of strength, with a preternatural heat, by no means from a pulmonary disorder. And oftentimes not only a consumption, a slow fever, and a cough, but even a truly purulent sputum, happen, without the lungs being affected, from a translation of matter from remoter parts, the mesentery, the uterus, or the kidneys.

The pulmonary phthisis is usually preceded by a spitting of blood, or a chronical cough, or catarrhus defluxions; by which the lungs are lacerated, and by degrees ulcerated. A slow fever now accedes, distinguishable chiefly during the night, and remitting in the mornings, accompanied with a frequent short cough, and purulent sputum, at first in small, and afterwards in large quantity: where the disorder follows an hæmoptysis, the bloody sputum becomes first feculent, then livid or green, and lastly white and purulent, of a sweet or saline taste. The appetite fails, but thirst increases; the voice is hoarse and hollow, the breathing difficult and laborious,

laborious, the cheeks red, the rest of the body of an ash colour, the pulse quick, weak, and hard: a sense of weight is complained of at the breast, and usually a sharp pain in the breast, back, or sides, according to the part of the lungs affected. The disease slowly advancing, colliquative sweats and diarrhœa come on, the legs swell, the breath grows fetid, the nails livid and bent inwards, and the face of a cadaverous appearance: expectoration stops, the oppression at the breast increases, and the patient, sensible and often cheerful to the last, calmly expires.

Phthisis
Pulmonal.

On dissection, the lungs are almost always found adhering on one side, or both, to the pleura; sometimes one lobe consumed, and the other inflamed; which inflammation seems to have been the immediate cause of death. In the substance of the lungs, there are generally vomicæ and ulcers; sometimes nodes and scirrhi, and the usual consequence of these, spreading fetid ulcers of the cancerous kind; and sometimes hard tubercles, including a putrid to hæcous matter.

Scirrhus tubercles on the lungs are sometimes, whilst small, thrown up by coughing; but increasing by degrees, at length suppurate, and breaking internally, produce abscesses. It is commonly

Part IV.
Chap. II.

commonly several years before the suppuration be completed, or a true phthisis brought on: the symptoms during this time are, a dry rattling cough, with a pain in the breast and back, a shortness of breath, and a kind of straitness and resistance in the breast, and increase of the cough upon breathing deep.

The phthisis is an hereditary disease, and appears in some degree contagious in that stage in which the breath is fetid; at least there are instances of a disposition to it being promoted by attendance on those who laboured under it. Young persons, from the eighteenth to the thirty-fifth year; those of a tall stature, long neck, tender constitution, and passionate disposition; those whose breast is depressed and narrow, the scapulæ prominent like the wings of birds, and the ribs in the thorax protuberant; are the most disposed to it. It is much more frequent in the wine countries than in other parts; it is the endemic disease of the lower Austria, where generous wines are immoderately drank. Going abroad too soon after the small-pox or measles, the repulsion of cutaneous eruptions, healing up of old ulcers, suppressions of the menses, and immoderate hæmorrhages, if not primary causes of the disease, contribute much to accelerate it.

A confirmed phthisis admits not of cure, but in its earlier stages there may be hopes of success. There are many instances of the complete cure of vomicae and abscesses in the breast from wounds in the lungs, spitting of blood, a pleurisy or peripneumony; of coughs, with extreme emaciation, heat in the palms of the hands after meals, and flushings of the cheeks, in persons born of phthisical parents, and who from their make of body were disposed to this disease; and even of abscesses of the lungs, where an uniform white pus had been expectorated in large quantity, but where there was reason to believe that the rest of the substance of the lungs remained uninjured.

Phthisis
Pulmonal.

If the hectic heat increases more and more, the pulse continues quick even in the mornings, the flesh wastes with the strength, and the sick find no refreshment or recruit of strength from sleep, there is extremely little to be hoped for: these unfavourable symptoms generally follow a diminution of the expectoration, by which the pus becomes more acrimonious and fetid, and exasperates the fever. If the difficulty of breathing increases, so as to endanger suffocation, the patient cannot lie on the side affected, the breath has a cadaverous smell, the voice is hoarse, and colliquative sweats, a diarrhoea, and oedematous swellings

Part IV.
Chap. II.

swellings of the feet, have supervened, we may be assured that death is very near at hand.

If the strength continues, and the breathing is pretty free, the appetite good, the sputum white and equal, with little fever or heat, we may hope for a happier event, especially if the patient be of a good habit, large chested, and free from any hereditary taint. In these circumstances, life has been prolonged, by a proper regimen, for many years. It seems as if the ulcer was confined to a particular part of the lungs, analogous to an issue; its matter discharged by expectoration, without being received into the blood; and prevented by the callous lips of the ulcer from affecting the neighbouring parts.

The cough becoming longer and less frequent, the sputum more purulent and more fluid, the voice louder and clearer, the breathing slow and gentle, with some roughness of the throat, the sleep longer, the pain extending sometimes quite to the scapulæ, large watery stools, copious urine, though without sediment, are signs of convalescence.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

There is no medicine more effectual, in the several stages of this disease, than milk; a remedy

dy not recommended from a few trials, but approved by the daily experience of many ages. Cows milk, the most oily, is the most eligible for obtunding acrimonious humours, the principal cause of the irritation, cough, and corrosion of the parts. For deterging viscid juices, cleansing the ulcers, loosening the belly, promoting urine, and thus diverting the flux of humours from the lungs, that of the afs is to be preferred, on account of the sweet detergent serum with which it abounds. For healing the lacerated parts, goats milk will suffice; and for repairing the wastes of flesh and strength, nothing can exceed human milk sucked immediately from the breast. Where obstructions of the small vessels, the common cause of chronical disorders, are to be opened, or tenacious humours to be dissolved, and the emunctories kept clear, or the parts parched with heat to be moistened, whey is more eligible than milk itself. The virtues both of milk and whey may be improved by feeding the animal on pectoral plants.

Phthisis
Pulmonal.

The milder kinds of mineral waters, both purging and chalybeate, have in several instances produced happy effects. But, in general, a mixture of them with milk is found more successful than either by themselves. It may be
advisable

Part IV. Chap. II. advisable, in some cases, to mix lime-water with
the milk.

Infusions and decoctions of the pectoral plants, comfrey, colts-foot, groundivy, agrimony, &c. with figs, honey, and sweet fennel-seeds, are of some service for healing a simple well-conditioned ulcer. But as their astringency may be injurious in case of tubercles or extravasations of blood, they should always be mixed with half or equal their quantity of milk.

If a load of humours in the first passages requires a laxative, senna, rhubarb, and manna, may be infused in milk alone, or a mixture of it with the purging waters, or in whey: with most other kinds of purgatives, however mild, phthical persons are apt to be much ruffled. Where acidities abounded, a dram or two of magnesia, in some ounces of goats milk, have answered extremely well.

A violent cough, exhausting the strength and preventing sleep, must be appeased by gentle opiates, as the storax pill; and immoderate heat abated by small doses of nitre. These also succeed best, if given along with milk.

A great afflux of humours to the breast, threatening an increase of the disorder, is to be diverted

diverted by gently promoting the urinary discharge. This intention likewise is answered by milk and whey, which will be the more effectual if impregnated with parsley-seeds, celery-seeds, or other mild diuretics.

Phthisis
Pulmonal.

For cleansing and healing the ulcers, there are many vulnerary balsams described by authors. The best are composed of balsam of copaiba, watery extract of myrrh, extract of saffron, aromatic oils, a little opium, with oil of almonds, spermaceti, honey, and wax. These medicines, when indicated, are to be exhibited in milk.

In callous and inveterate ulcerations, where purulent matter is daily expectorated, with great emaciation and loss of strength, the principal aim must be, to depurate the mass of blood and humours, and thus prevent a spreading of the corruption. Pectoral infusions, and, in ferous and catarrhus habits, a decoction of china-root with red Saunders and figs, are to be used as common drink for a length of time, with the addition of sugar of roses for strengthening the tone of the lungs.

Warm baths, especially with milk and nitre, are in many cases of much service; by moisten-

Part IV.
Chap. II.

ing and relaxing the tense and parched parts, they alleviate the cough and heat, and contribute to procure sleep.

The prevention of this disease, in those who are disposed to it, or of its progress in its recent state, depends chiefly upon frequent bleeding, pure dry air, and exercise, particularly riding. Half the phthifical persons perhaps owe the disorder to a spitting of blood; which is therefore by all possible means to be guarded against, and never suppressed by astringents.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Admonitions.*

1. No disorder requires greater circumspection in the use of medicines, or is attended with greater diversity or contrariety of indications. For promoting expectoration, sweet unctuous inkrassants, syrups, honeys, are necessary; the too liberal use of which destroys the tone both of the stomach and the lungs, and thus occasions a greater accumulation of humours in the breast. Diluents, so serviceable in a dry parching heat, do harm in a humid cough, by increasing the flux of humours to the lungs. The resinous balsamics, whilst they cleanse and heal the fordid ulcers, increase the febrile motion and heat. Opiates, which allay the cough and procure

cure ease, remarkably depress the strength. The
 astringent vulneraries, which serve to heal the
 corrosions and solutions of continuity, suppress
 the discharge of the corrupted matter, and thus
 augment the corruption. Restraining the afflux
 of humours, absolutely necessary to the healing
 of ulcers, is as favourable to the growth of tophi
 and tubercles. Nitre, the most effectual medi-
 cine for alleviating the hectic heats, is apt to
 stimulate the belly, and diminish the power
 of the stomach and intestines. Even milk,
 the grand remedy, in youthful patients, ple-
 thorick habits, and beginning phthises, with a re-
 dundance of acidities and a lingering fever, is
 extremely prejudicial.

Phthisis
 Pulmonal.

2. Bleeding is of good advantage in the be-
 ginning of the disease, and for its prevention;
 but after the phthisis and fever have come on,
 and the strength is wasted, it has little place, ex-
 cept that half an ounce, or an ounce, may be
 drawn, by way of relieving respiration.

3. The stronger purgatives, aloes, scammony,
 hellebore, are always hurtful, and emetics are
 much more so. Where a laxative is indicated,
 manna, tamarinds, rhubarb, senna, are to be
 chosen. If small doses of these are insufficient, or
 if the humours are too thick and viscid, a com-

Part IV.
Chap. 11.

position of ammoniacum, saffron, extract of rhubarb, and mercurius dulcis, may be substituted.

4. Exercise, held a principal specific, is to be used with circumspection. In the beginning of the disease, and in young plethoric persons, it may bring back or occasion an hæmoptysis; and where the injury of the lungs is of large extent, and vomicæ are suspected, it may bring on a fatal inflammation.

5. As phthisis frequently proceeds from a translocation of acrimonious humours to the lungs, the revulsion and evacuation of those humours may be attempted by issues in the neck and between the shoulders; of the happy effects of which there are several examples.

6. With regard to the use of milk, the following cautions are to be observed: That care be taken to examine whether the stomach is strong enough for its digestion: That the first passages be previously cleansed by an infusion of manna sharpened with a little tartar: That the milk be drank in the morning, about six or seven, and at five in the afternoon; at first six or eight ounces at a time, and by degrees a little more: That every sixth day, a gentle laxative be exhibited: That the food be light, and easy of digestion,

gestion, as broths of cray-fish, veal, chicken, with lettuce and garden cichory; and the common drink a ptisan of barley and hartshorn-shavings with citron-peel: That an elixir, composed of myrrh, saffron, nutmegs, orange-peel, buckbean, and liquorice, be taken at meals for strengthening the stomach.

Phthisis
Pulmonal.

7. Colliquative sweats, especially those which arise from severe coughing, are best abated by small doses of nitre and opium. Where a colliquative heat of the mass of blood is joined to the cough as a cause of the sweatings, MORTON and PITCAIRN venture on a mixture of opium and Peruvian bark.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A gentleman of twenty-five, of a slender habit, after frequent irregularities, was attacked with a dry cough, and a violent catarrhus fever, which left him extremely weak. The cough continuing, a copious expectoration of viscid variegated phlegm succeeded, with a great straitness of the breast, difficulty of breathing, and febrile heat, by which he was wasted so as to appear a skeleton, and weakened so as scarce to be able to move. Pectorals, analeptics, whey, nitre, and many other medicines, were gi-

Part IV.
Chap. 11.

ven without effect, and all hopes of relief were lost. Finding himself refreshed on sucking a few strawberries, he continued their use in large quantity: all the symptoms gradually abated, and in two months he recovered perfect health.

These kinds of mild fermentable fruits have often produced surprising effects in sundry obstinate diseases. A stubborn jaundice was removed by the liberal and continued use of china-oranges, and a confirmed melancholy by peaches.

2. A young man of twenty and upwards, after violent passion on account of confinement from customary irregularities, complained of great pains and spasms of the lower belly, and loss of appetite. A dry convulsive cough succeeded, with a difficulty of breathing, and a burning heat, which surprisingly wasted the flesh and strength. A ptisan of barley and hartshorn was used for common drink, and a draught of acidulated whey, with syrup of poppies, taken at bed-time. Soon after, he began to expectorate large quantities of purulent phlegm streaked with blood, the difficulty of breathing increasing, so as to threaten suffocation. Asses milk was given every morning and evening, to the quantity of a pint or more; and every other day, an oily medicine

dicine in the morning, and the storax pill, with nitre, at bed-time, which abated the heat, and procured tolerably easy nights. By these medicines continued for some weeks, and pectoral decoctions subjoined, a complete cure was obtained in two months.

Phthisis
Pulmonal.

There are many examples of the recovery of young people, by these kinds of medicines, from phthises brought on by the abuse of spiritous liquors. When the lungs, in a sound and healthful state, become inflamed and ulcerated from an accidental cause, there are much greater hopes of success than when the lungs or abdominal viscera have suffered obstructions or other injuries for a length of time.

3. A man of forty, full of blood, passionate, after changing an active military life for repose, and omitting customary venesection, complained of a swelling and burning pain of the hæmorrhoidal veins. The tumour treated with corrosives, degenerated into a foul fistulous malignant ulcer, which was with difficulty healed up in above a twelvemonth. A violent cough succeeded, with a viscid purulent spitting, a difficulty of breathing, wasting of the body, looseness, loss of appetite, and rejection of almost every thing taken into the stomach: the pulse, however,

Part IV.
Chap. II.

was not very quick, nor the heat great, unless after a fit of passion. After various medicines had been used without effect, a complete cure was obtained by the following method: some blood was drawn from the ankles, and an issue made in each arm, which discharged daily a large quantity of fetid ichor: he took occasionally a mixture of cream of barley, with sweet almonds, yolks of eggs and sugar, with the addition now and then of a spoonful of oil of almonds; at meals, the visceral elixir, with the anodyne liquor, and essence of orange-peel; every evening, a dram of a composition of equal parts of bole armenic, extract of milfoil and extract of chamomile; for common drink, a decoction of china-root, sarsaparilla, scorzonera, saffrafras, fanicle, lungwort and white horehound, with raisins and figs.

This disorder seems to have arisen from a translocation of matter, as phthises frequently do, when fistulous ulcers, scirrhus tumours of the glands, or the like, are imprudently repelled. In these cases, issues, and the gentle method above pursued, are chiefly to be depended on.

4. A girl of twenty, subject for some time to a pain in the left hypochondre, costiveness, and a humid cough, had a spitting of blood, from
immoderate

immoderate exercise, stopped by astringents, which likewise prevented returns of the menses. A difficulty of breathing, with an oppression at the breast and loss of strength, immediately ensued: soon after, a continual cough acceded, and in about a year the spitting became purulent, with streaks of blood, the body still wasting more and more, and the heat and quickness of the pulse after meals increasing. A course of asses milk, with one-third of a purging water, the frequent use of sugar of roses, a nitrous powder in the evenings, and taking away a little blood, have given great relief.

Phthisis
Pulmonal.

The suppression of hæmorrhages by astringents even of the mildest kind, is productive of numerous ills. Nothing is more frequent than a phthisis from this cause; and no medicines are more safe and effectual in such a phthisis, than asses milk and mineral waters; a mixture excellently adapted for opening obstructions, dissolving stagnations, obtunding and evacuating corrupted humours, and at the same time nourishing the exhausted parts.

5. A man above thirty, of a good habit, and robust constitution, who had always enjoyed perfect health, complained of a dull pain in the right side of the chest, which somewhat affected the

Part IV.
Chap. II.

the breathing, especially in walking up steps. Having afterwards drank some cold liquor, whilst greatly heated at a ball, he was seized immediately with extreme languor, universal shivering, and such a compression of the breast, that he could scarce breathe. An intense febrile heat succeeded, with a tremor of the limbs, an ineffectual tickling to cough, without any expectoration: the symptoms increasing, he died suffocated on the seventh day.

On dissection, the body was found lined all over with fat, to the thickness of two inches; the viscera of the lower belly sound: the right ventricle of the heart filled with a polypous concretion, which extended into both branches of the vena cava: the right lobe of the lungs adhering firmly to the ribs, and swimming, along with sundry pieces of the corrupted pleura, in about two pints of fetid pus: the diaphragm corroded by the incumbent putrid matter; and the left lobe of the lungs, though sound to the eye, internally full of pus.

This case is inserted, though not strictly a phthisis, to shew how suddenly the lungs may be corrupted to the highest degree. The disorder seems to have been an inflammation of the lungs, hastily running its course to an abscess;

scess; which as hastily spread, from a want of expectoration.

Phthisis
Palmonal.

6. A gentleman of twenty-four, was seized, during strong exercise, with an hæmoptoe; which, after frequent returns, left a pain at the breast, with a difficulty of breathing, and emaciation of the body. At length a cough came on, with a mucous and sometimes purulent spitting: and soon after, from a violent fit of passion, all the symptoms were exasperated; food, which had hitherto been taken with good appetite, was now loathed, the anxiety of the præcordia increased, and, after some restless nights, a continual fever supervened, accompanied with such a difficulty of breathing and expectoration, that the patient, unrelieved by any kinds of medicines, in a little time expired.

On dissection, the lungs were found adhering all over to the pleura: the right lobe covered with scirrhus tubercles and little vomicæ, and full of extravasated blood; in the left, a cavity with some ounces of pus: in the right ventricle of the heart, a polypus sending a large branch into the pulmonary artery.

From this case we learn the power of passion, and of a fever, in aggravating and rendering mortal

Part IV.
Chap. II.

mortal a disorder of the lungs, under which the patient might otherwise have subsisted for many years.

7. A lady of twenty-six, whose parents had died of a phthisis, was seized on the fourth month after child-birth, with a violent cough and serous defluxions, which continued above half a year. An ill conditioned tertian fever succeeded; which being at length stopped by bark, the glands of the neck began to swell; pungent pains were complained of in the left side of the chest, with an anxiety in breathing, febrile heat in the evenings, a diminution of the menstrual flux, and prostration of strength. After loosening the belly with manna, purging waters with milk were taken warm every morning for a month; the visceral elixir at meals; a decoction of china-root, with raisins, used for common drink; and a gum plaster, with camphor, saffron and sulphur, applied to the tumefied glands of the neck. All the symptoms have abated, and nothing seems wanting to perfect health, but regular menstruation, which will probably be obtained by an elæosaccharum of myrrh taken about the usual period.

Women descended from phthisical parents, are particularly subject to this disease after child-birth,

birth, from the slightest errors in the non-naturals. In a natural disposition to a phthisis, and indeed in all ill constitutions of the viscera, a tertian and bilious fever, whether chronic or acute, never fails to aggravate the disorder, and for the most part renders it incurable, especially if the fever be prematurely restrained by astringents.

Phthisis
Pulmonal.

8. A young gentleman, impatient and passionate, of an hereditary disposition to a phthisis, was subject, in spring and autumn, to a cough and hoarseness, and sometimes spit a little blood. After marriage, the complaints increased: a purulent matter was frequently expectorated, and the body wasted. Nevertheless, by an infusion of veronica mixed with goats milk, the continual use of conserve of roses, and bleeding thrice a-year, life has been happily prolonged these thirty years.

There are many examples of young persons of a phthifical habit, who have long survived complaints of this kind; a mark of a callous ulcer in some particular part of the lungs, the rest of their substance remaining sound. A clergyman expectorated daily, for thirty years together, a white fetid pus, the breathing unaffected, and used no other remedies than bleeding
twice

Part IV.
Chap. II.

twice a-year, and drinking about a pint a-day of a decoction of china-root and saffrafras, with raisins.

9. A lady of forty-two, of a sanguineo-phlegmatic temperament and spongy habit, accustomed to improper food, was seized with an obstinate cough, by which, for two years, she threw up, with great labour of the breast and abdomen, large quantities of variegated viscid phlegm, amounting to a full pound in twenty-four hours: a difficulty of breathing, languor of the whole body, paleness of the face, and frequent vomitings, were joined, but no febrile heat. A course of mineral waters for a month mitigated all the symptoms, and next year gave the same relief.

It is a common opinion, that mineral waters are hurtful wherever the viscera are unsound, particularly the lungs. Indeed, where the lungs are extremely corrupted, or juices extravasated in the brain, the thorax, or abdomen; where a fever is joined, and the strength much wasted; these waters may tend to accelerate death. But so long as the strength continues, and there is no febrile heat, though the lungs be manifestly ulcerated, and pus plentifully expectorated, repeated experience has shown, that they are not only innocent but extremely salutary.

CHAP.

CHAPTER XII.

Of the JAUNDICE or ICTERITIOUS CACHEXY.

§ 1. *General History.*

THE jaundice consists in a preternatural suffusion of bile through the mass of blood, distinguishable by a yellow, greenish, or livid colour of the skin, and turbid, high coloured urine, staining linen or paper of a yellow tinge.

*Icterus, or
Jaundice.*

The jaundice is usually accompanied throughout with a faintness, listlessness, and dejection of spirits, loss of appetite, a stricture or tension of the right hypochondre, an oppression or tightness at the pit of the stomach, anxiety of the præcordia, and some difficulty of breathing, especially after meals, a slight biting heat about the nostrils, and an itching all over the skin. The change of colour is first seen in the white of the eyes, next in the lips and other parts where the membranes are thin, and by degrees over the whole body. In the advanced state of the disease, every thing tasted seems bitter, particularly

Part IV.
Chap. 12.

particularly sweets. The saliva, and the blood drawn from a vein, are yellow; and dissection has shown the viscera, both of the thorax and abdomen, and even the brain, the cartilages, and the bones, of the same colour. Sometimes the eyes are so affected that all objects appear yellow.

The cause of this disease is for the most part an obstruction in the small glands, by which the bile is secreted from the blood in the liver; or of the ducts by which it is conveyed from thence into the duodenum. The bile returning into the mass of blood, tinges that fluid, and the juices secreted from it, and the vessels and membranes which it enters, of a bilious colour, whilst a deficiency thereof in the intestinal tube occasions digestion to be weak, the belly bound, and the feces uncoloured.

The obstruction generally proceeds from thickness or visciduity of the bile itself; sometimes from calculous concretions, or a stricture of the vessels. Calculi lodged in the biliary ducts, if they be so large as to press against the sides, discover themselves by a sharp pain in the region of the liver, and at the pit of the stomach, great anxiety and oppression at the breast, nausea or vomiting, an inability of walking upright or without

out bending the back. A spasmodic stricture of the vessels may be judged to be the cause, when the disease immediately follows violent agitations of mind, colics, the exhibition of drastic medicines, or the bite of venomous animals.

Icterus or
Jaundice.

A recent jaundice, in young persons, when not complicated with any other disease, as a quartan ague, hypochondriacal disorders, or a scirrhus of the liver, is easy of cure. Such as has continued long, or frequently returned, with a yellow colour of the skin, verging more and more towards black, and an induration of the liver, proves generally mortal, terminating either in a hectic, a dropsy, or a violent hæmorrhage. Jaundices from spasmodic strictures of the intestines and biliary ducts, yield readily to the early use of proper remedies: but if the body has been previously much weakened, or if the disease has been long kept up by grief of mind, it admits difficultly of a cure. A jaundice happening in bilious fever, or such as are attended with spasms of the lower belly, bilious vomitings, and great heat, in hypochondriacal persons, proves many times critical, provided the right hypochondre does not grow hard: HIPPOCRATES lays down the 7th, 9th, 11th, and 14th days, as those on which this termination of the fever proves salutary. Nor is a jaundice dan-

Part IV.
Chap. 12.

gerous in intermittents, especially if it comes on at the beginning of a paroxysm, for with that it likewise goes off. Jaundice attended with an inflammation of the liver, the duodenum, or the stomach, is full of danger. Those which happen towards the end of pregnancy, generally yield to early bleeding.

Violent tormina about the right side, and a burning pain about the pit of the stomach towards the same side, with nausea, vomiting, fainting, difficulty of breathing, and a lurid aspect of the face, are presages of a fatal ascites, or of a convulsive asthma, the forerunner of a dropsy both of the thorax and abdomen. On dissecting those who have died with these symptoms, the gall-bladder has been found full of calculi; and the adjacent parts, as the colon and bottom of the stomach, tinged yellow, and externally corroded, from the transudation of acrimonious bile through the cystic pores.

The black jaundice is accompanied with a great corruption of the humours, and scarcely admits of a cure. It happens chiefly to persons of an advanced age, and is apt to terminate in a marasmus, a cachexy, œdematous tumours, a malignant erysipelas, mortification, or dangerous hæmorrhages.

Icterus or
Jaundice.§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The cure of jaundice arising from spasmodic strictures of the biliary ducts, is to be effected by diluting and obtunding the acrimony of the fluids, the general cause of spasms, and softening and relaxing the constricted vessels. The first intention is answered by small doses of nitre, and the liberal use of whey, emulsions, milk and water, or other like liquors, for common drink: the second, by gentle anodynes given internally, bladders full of warm liquor applied to the region of the stomach and liver, and glysters composed of decoctions of paregoric herbs and olive-oil. The impurities in the first passages are to be carried off by rhubarb with crystals of tartar and a few grains of nitre.

The same medicines are to be used in jaundice accompanied with violent spasms, from calculous concretions in the biliary or cystic ducts. These remedies prove no less effectual here than in the violent symptoms arising from calculi lodged in the ureters: as soon as a due relaxation of the vessels is procured, nature, without any further assistance, often removes the obstacle.

Part IV.
Chap. 12.

Jaundice from a viscidty and stagnation of the juices in the hepatic and biliary ducts, requires attenuating, aperient, and detergent medicines, to resolve the obstructions; and corroborants, to strengthen the solids, and promote the circulation through the vascular substance of the liver. Decoctions of the five aperient roots, of the lactescent plants, as lettuce, scorzonera, dandelion, tragopogon, cow-thistle, endive, hawkweed, with turmeric and grass-roots, or their juices mixed with whey or asses milk, have been taken as common drink with much advantage. The livers of cattle are, in the winter, scirrhus and full of calculi; which, on their feeding on grass in the spring, disappear.

Nothing is of more speedy or certain efficacy in this disorder, and indeed in those of the liver in general, than the purging mineral waters, which powerfully dissolve tenacious humours, open obstructions, and promote all the secretions. Chronical jaundices, which have frequently returned, are scarce ever to be successfully cured without their assistance.

The neutral salts prepared from the mineral waters, and others of similar virtue, as the cathartic salt of Glauber, the diuretic salt, soluble tartar, vitriolated tartar, nitre, solution of
crabs-eyes

crabs-eyes in lemon-juice, deserve likewise to be particularly recommended: the virtues of these are greatly promoted by dissolving them in a suitable quantity of water, whey, or some proper decoction. Nor are we to omit rhubarb, a medicine of excellent service in this disease, whether given in substance along with the salts, or macerated in a vinous infusion of the plants above mentioned, or made into a tincture with the sal diureticus.

Icterus or
Jaundice.

To strengthen the tone of the vessels of the liver, is the last indication of cure. This is most effectually obtained by chalybeates, which answer best if given in a liquid form, as the steel-wine and chalybeate mineral waters; and by Peruvian bark and cascarilla, either in form of powder or decoction.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. Emetics are in some cases highly necessary, and give immediate relief, particularly where tenacious humours in the duodenum obstruct the orifice of the biliary canal opening into that intestine: and even when the viscid matter is lodged in the hepatic ducts, provided it is not firmly concreted, the concussion which those vessels receive from the action of an emetic, ex-

Part IV.
Chap. 12.

cellently promotes its expulsion. On the other hand, wherever the disease arises from violent agitations of mind, cardialgia and spasms of the stomach, or spasmodic colics, or where a calculus lodged in the cystic duct occasions great oppressions at the breast, these kinds of medicines are manifestly injurious.

2. The more powerful cathartics are constantly found to do harm, by increasing the spasms, exagitating the blood, and weakening the appetite and strength.

3. Sudorifics, especially those of the hot and volatile kind, have no place; for they exagitate the juices without doing any service, the bilious humours being of too viscid a consistence to be transmitted through the fine pores of the skin: their excretion is most successfully attempted through the vessels of the liver or the kidneys.

4. Nor is less caution requisite with regard to hot baths, at least while the disease continues at its height. As icterical persons in general are little disposed to sweat, too great heat, by rarefying the juices, and rendering them more acrimonious, endangers a rupture of some of the blood-vessels. In spasms of the first passages, baths only tepid may be safely admitted.

5. Vegetable

5. Vegetable bitters, as gentian, wormwood, lesser centaury, carduus, and others, have been much commended in this disease, from a supposition that they supply the defect of bile in the intestines, and, like that animal bitter, facilitate digestion and excretion. Experience however shows, that frequently they do more harm than good: admitting them similar to bile, they must add to the bilious humour in the blood, into which they are in part conveyed along with the chyle. If they do any service in the first passages, it is then chiefly to be expected when they promote stool: both animal and vegetable bitters are unfriendly to the vital juices, and require to be carried off by that emunctory. On this account, rhubarb is much to be esteemed, and even bitter infusions joined with laxatives may have their use.

Icterus or
Jaundice.

6. Mercurials are injurious: even small doses of mercurius dulcis have occasioned a swelling of the gums, great fetor of the mouth, cardialgic anxieties, and a loss of appetite and strength.

7. Bleeding has place rather in the way of prevention than of cure. Nevertheless, after the jaundice is formed, if the patient be plethoric, or the menses suppressed, or at the period of their disappearance, venesection is not without its use.

Z 4

8. External

Part IV.
Chap. 12.

8. External applications to the region of the liver, promote the circulation of the blood and humours through the hepatic ducts, and therefore contribute considerably to the cure. Cataplasms and fomentations of wormwood, chamomile-flowers, and other similar plants, boiled in Rhenish wine, the soap-plaster with the addition of camphor, the common plaster with saffron, have been applied with good effect.

9. The diet ought to be slender and easy of digestion: salted meats, fish, sweet cakes, every thing fried with butter, and all leguminous substances, are to be abstained from: cherries, currants, cucumbers, stewed prunes, and other fruits, are generally innocent. With regard to the drink, particular care must be had to accommodate it to the constitution of the sick: some use, with advantage, whey; others water, either by itself, or with cream of tartar and sugar, or with Rhenish wine and lemon-juice; some malt-liquors; whilst others cannot bear either of these: as to wine, it ought to be drank sparingly, for all spiritous liquors do more harm than good.

10. For preventing this disease or its returns, exercise and a change of air are principally to be depended on; to which are to be added the liberal

liberal use of proper drink, and tranquillity and cheerfulness of mind. Those who indulge in a sedentary life, spiritous liquors, or passions, are very subject to this distemper, and with difficulty cured of it. Icterus or
Jaundice.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A woman of thirty, thin, passionate, after a suppression of the menses for three months, from a sedentary life and irregularities, was seized with a pain in the hypogastric region, so acute that she could scarce stand upright. A bilious diarrhœa followed, the suppression of which was succeeded by a cardialgia, pale colour of the face, and frequent faintings. In a few days, the whole body grew yellow, the urine thick and saffron-coloured, the stools whitish; a constant pungent oppressive pain was complained of at the pit of the stomach. A mixture of equal parts of the mineral anodyne liquor and tinctures of saffron, castor and orange-peel, with a few drops of oil of mace, was given every three hours in doses of thirty drops; bags of chamomile-flowers, mace and saffron, boiled in milk, applied to the region of the stomach and liver; water, with one half milk, used for common drink; and a purgative given about the third day, of rhubarb two scruples,

Part IV.
Chap. 12.

scruples, cream of tartar one scruple, nitre six grains. By the use of these medicines for some time, the pains and spasms went off; the menstrual evacuation, which continues suppressed, will probably be procured by the visceral elixir, and balsamic aloetic pills about the usual period.

2. A gentleman of fifty, of a sanguine temperament, accustomed to high living, never blooded; after a course of purging waters, which had been drank without proper regimen, fell into a violent diarrhœa, with severe gripes, and a fetid smell of the mouth. These symptoms being allayed, cardialgic pains succeeded, extending at times all over the back, to the shoulders; the appetite and sleep natural. Icteric symptoms supervened; a yellow colour of the skin, white stools, thick dark brown urine tinging linen of saffron colour. Aperient decoctions, purgatives, chalybeates, bitters, did no service. The Pyrmont waters, drank to above a quart a-day, with the interposition of stomachics and the polychrest pills, happily removed the disease.

3. A young lady, in the eighth month of her first pregnancy, was seized with a jaundice, which continued during the time of lying-in. Towards the end of next pregnancy, though
twice

twice blooded, the disorder appeared again. Its returns were prevented in future gestations, by exchanging wines and malt-liquors for aqueous drink; keeping the belly open with rhubarb, and bleeding about the third or fourth, and in the seventh and ninth months.

Icterus or
Jaundice.

4. A gentlewoman of thirty-seven, of a thin habit, accustomed to drink at dinner vinous spirits and small beer, after long grief and a sedentary life, fell into a slow fever, with a total loss of appetite, and a yellow colour of the skin. A great variety of medicines were given without success: at length, a gentle vomit of fifteen grains of ipecacuanha, with one grain of emetic tartar, effected a cure.

Some years after, the jaundice returned, and rose to a greater height: the saliva was yellowish; every thing she tasted seemed bitterish; the belly rarely performed its office without glysters or suppositories; the feces were compact, like clay; the urine brown, with a copious gross sediment. Rhubarb, balsamic pills, antispasmodics, anodynes, bitterish tinctures and extracts, aperient infusions, and other medicines which usually do service in icterical cases, occasioned great anxiety, nausea, retching, and sometimes vomiting. The only medicine that could be borne,

Part IV.
Chap. 12.

borne, was an aperient salt, composed of the sal catharticus, nitre, solution of crabs-eyes, and vitriolated tartar, which was taken in small repeated doses: water, with one-fourth wine and a little lemon-juice, was used for drink; and cataplasms applied to the region of the liver. These medicines being continued for two months, a spontaneous looseness came on: large quantities of dry excrements of a chalk colour were voided for four days together, and the disease went off.

5. A woman of forty, full of blood and juices, after grief for the death of an only son, and an excessive uterine hæmorrhage, was attacked by a febrile paroxysm, with chillness, shivering, and violent vomiting, to which next day a jaundice acceded. The disorder remitted at intervals; but as often as errors in regimen occasioned a feverish attack, the jaundice and other symptoms constantly returned. At length it ceased for a year, and then re-appeared, preceded by a fever, vomiting, and sharp pain in the back: the fit went off in two days, and returned again regularly once a-week, for near a twelvemonth; when the Caroline waters, with the balsamic elixir and pills, and a proper regimen, made an effectual cure.

6. A

6. A man of forty, long subject to gouty and cardialgic pains, fell into a jaundice, with violent gripes, at intervals, about the right orifice of the stomach and the pylorus, cold sweats, loss of appetite, extreme restlessness, but without any increase of the pulse. The fits frequently returned: at length the yellow jaundice changed by degrees into a black. After using a warm bath for some days, the disease increased, the pains of the belly became far more violent, with a tenesmus and suppression of urine: a wasting of the body and decay of strength increased daily, till the patient sunk under them. On dissection, the gall-bladder was found full of a black viscid matter like pitch: the cystic duct very much straitened: the duodenum, the right orifice of the stomach, and the colon, yellowish and externally corroded: the liver hard and of a greenish yellow: the urinary bladder very thick, and full of blackish points: the intestines brown, and distended with flatulencies.

Icterus or
Jaundice.

7. A lady of forty-two, after several complaints from cold during the menstrual flux, was seized with a jaundice, which returned at almost every monthly period, for near two years. The attacks were now preceded, which they had not been at first, with violent pains in the back, anxiety of the præcordia, and costiveness.

A

Part IV.
Chap. 12.

A little rhubarb was given every second day, and aperient salts interposed: a bitter infusion made in mint-water, with rhubarb and sal diureticus, at meals: at the time of the return of the paroxysm, a mixture of the mineral anodyne liquor, tinctures of saffron, castor and amber, thrice a-day: on the approach of the menstrual period, balsamic pills every other day: when the pains, spasms and flatulencies were urgent, emollient and carminative glysters: soups with aperient plants for food; and a decoction of china-root and sarsaparilla for common drink. The attacks became less frequent; and by a course of purging waters in the spring, the disease was entirely removed.

8. A boy of twelve, after eating too freely of four grapes, fell into a bilious fever and jaundice, with a hard swelling in the region of the liver, great anxiety about the præcordia, and restlessness: the feces were for three days together blackish, and the urine black like ink. The cure was effected by absorbent powders, with rhubarb and a little nitre, given in small repeated doses; a cataplasm of wormwood, scordium, chamomile-flowers and cummin-seeds boiled in wine, applied to the right hypochondre; and butter-milk used for common drink.

9. A woman about forty, was seized with an acute pain at the pit of the stomach, and the part of the back opposite to it, great sickness, frequent vomitings, and a fever. ^{Icterus or} Jaundice. Venesection and glysters were several times repeated for three weeks, when the symptoms grew easier, the skin and the urine yellow, and the feces white. On taking an infusion of fenna and rhubarb, the stools grew coloured, the complaints abated, but the colour of the skin was little changed.

The disorder returned with vomiting, pain at the pit of the stomach, uneasiness in the region of the liver, universal itching, feebleness and oppression, but without the fever. The purging potion was repeated with the former success. In a third fit, it failed. Pills of equal parts of soap and aloes, taken gradually, procured at length loose bilious stools. On examining them, nine stones were found. As many more passed next day, the purging being continued. In succeeding fits, several others were voided, one as large as a bean. Bilious stools with calculi appeared on every remission. The above medicines, with riding and warm bathing, completed the cure.

10. A woman of sixty had a jaundice for twelve years; the first eleven years, periodical; the last, continual:

Part IV.
Chap. 12.

continual: the skin was almost black; the eyes of a very deep yellow. By the constant use of whey, and juice of grafs, in the spring, Spa water in summer, soap and honey in winter, for eighteen months, a diarrhœa ensued, by which the symptoms were soon abated, and a complete cure effected in six months. Great numbers of calculi were found in the stools.

CHAP.

CHAPTER XIII.

Of CACHEXIA, and CHLOROSIS.§ 1. *General History.*

CACHEXIA is distinguished by a pale bloated habit, with a lesion of the animal functions. Cachexia,
& Chlorosis

The whole body is somewhat tumid, soft and cold to the touch, of a pale colour, frequently inclining to a yellowish, greenish, or livid leaden hue: the feet, towards night, swell considerably. The patient is languid and weak, averse to every kind of exercise, and subject to quick fatigue, tottering of the legs, and breathlessness, particularly from walking hastily up a steep ascent. The appetite for food decays, but that for vinous liquors increases: generally after meals, flatulencies and distensions of the hypochondres are complained of. The sleep is sound, but unrefreshing; the pulse soft, weak and slow; the belly bound; the urine white, and, in the progress of the disease, turbid.

Part IV.

Chap. 13.

The chlorosis, icterus albus, febris alba, or morbus virgineus, is a species of cachexy, common to young women, before the eruption, or from a deficiency of the menses. To the foregoing symptoms are frequently joined, an appetite to substances unfit for food, headaches, cardialgic complaints, flutterings of the heart, and faintings.

Cachexies, for the most part, yield readily at the beginning to proper remedies; but after they have continued long, are very difficultly removed: in young persons, they often rise to a complete dropsy, and then prove full of danger: in an advanced age, they frequently terminate in an atrophy, marasmus, or anasarca with a hectic fever. Those which come on suddenly are easier of cure than such as increase by slow degrees: the former arising chiefly from irregularities at a time when the patient had been weakened by preceding diseases; the latter most commonly from a scirrhus obstruction of the liver, spleen, or other viscera. A greenish or livid colour of the skin is a constant diagnostic of some of the viscera being affected. Great tension and hardness of the hypochondres, difficulty of breathing, and frequent syncopes, are alarming symptoms.

Chlorosis

Chlorosis happening before menstruation, generally goes off spontaneously at that period; and that from a suppression of the menses, on a return of the discharge. When it continues long, in grown-up women, it is difficult of cure, and occasions sterility, or weakness of the offspring.

Cachexia,
& Chlorosis

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The cure is to be begun by laxatives and aperients, as rhubarb, sal diureticus, soluble tartar; purging mineral waters; to which may be added, moderately warm bitters and balsamics, myrrh, wormwood, orange-peel, ammoniacum, &c. After due evacuation of the first passages, perspiration is to be promoted by using for common drink a weak decoction of the woods, and a sweat procured occasionally by taking a stronger decoction, or some other sudorific, in the morning in bed. One dram of the tincture of tartar may be interposed at times for promoting urine. Tinctures of myrrh, gentian, lesser centaury, carduus, wormwood, orange-peel, amber, and saffron, in weak lixivia, are to be taken at meals for strengthening the stomach, and continued for a considerable time. If the disease does not yield to these remedies, recourse must be had to the chalybeate mineral waters, or the artificial preparations of steel: the rust of iron

A a 2

may

Part IV.
Chap. 13.

may be mixed with pimpinella, arum, cinnamon, salt of tartar, and sugar; or the tinctures exhibited in sudorific or aperient decoctions.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions.*

1. This disorder ought to be opposed early, as there is great danger of its changing into an atrophy, scurvy, or dropsy. If it proceeds from a suppression of customary evacuations of blood, we must endeavour to renew the flux, by bleeding, if the strength permits, in small quantity, but repeatedly. To those who abound with vitious humours, and have but little blood, venesection is injurious.

2. In cachexies from menstrual or hæmorrhoidal obstructions, after bleeding and purging, the flux has been happily brought back by the internal use of the Caroline hot waters. But abstain from these waters where the disease arises from an immoderate hæmorrhage.

3. In suppressions of the menses, after venesection, and the removal of the obstruction of the viscera by mineral waters or chalybeates, the evacuation sometimes succeeds spontaneously. If it does not, the patient must go into a warm bath impregnated with uterine plants, as motherwort,

wort, mugwort, balm, pennyroyal, favin, chamomile-flowers, sage, bay-berries, &c. in which she is to stay for about an hour.

Cachexia,
& Chlorosis

4. Cachectic persons are never to be treated by violent medicines. Abstain from strong purgatives, sudorifics, and too hot baths, which frequently occasion dangerous translations of the humours to the nobler parts.

5. The efficacy of chalybeates is promoted by exercise, diluting liquors, and a strict regimen. They must be continued ten or fifteen days, and a gentle purgative interposed every third or fourth day.

6. In pale unhealthful young women, marriage is the grand remedy.

7. Cold swelled feet require moderate warmth and bandages: if they be much swelled, apply warm bags of millet, bran, and salt. Pediluvia have no place where the tumour is considerable, but frictions with warm cloths are always proper.

8. Avoid cold moist air, and foods of difficult digestion, as fruit, milk-meats, &c. Water by itself is an improper drink: it may be mixed with wine to advantage. Cachexies are frequently

Part IV.
Chap. 13.

quently produced or kept up by voracity; in which case, abstinence is of greater efficacy than all the assistances that pharmacy affords.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A clergyman of a spongy habit and full of blood, accustomed to gross food and malt-liquors, on the cessation, from grief, of a salutary monthly flux from the hæmorrhoidal vessels, became cachectic: the appetite decayed; the face, before florid, grew yellowish and flaccid, the breathing difficult, and the feet swelled. A laxative being taken every morning, which occasioned six or seven stools a-day, for a month, ptisan used for common drink, and only water-gruel for food, all the symptoms abated, but without the re-appearance of the hæmorrhage. Soon after, the disorder returned more violently, with flatulencies and distensions of the left hypochondre. A turgidness of the veins indicated bleeding; after which, aperient salts being given every morning, balsamic pills every second night, and a stomachic bitter tincture at meals, for a month, the complaints gradually went off, and the salutary hæmorrhage returned.

2. A gentleman above fifty, of an extremely irregular life almost from infancy, but who, by
bleeding

bleeding twice a-year, had enjoyed sufficient health, after great grief from falling out of favour at court, complained of loss of appetite, an anxious pain about the pit of the stomach, to which acceded, an emaciation of the body, loss of strength, difficulty of breathing on walking up steps, uneasy inflations of the hypochondres, a lurid colour of the face, and a slight swelling of the feet: the pulse, in the day-time, was weak and slow; towards evening, it was quicker, with some marks of internal heat. The visceral elixir, with the mineral anodyne liquor, was given twice a-day; an aperient salt at bedtime; an herb infusion used as tea; and ale for common drink, as the stomach could scarcely bear decoctions: a cataplasm of chamomile-flowers, mace, and cloves, boiled in wine, was frequently applied warm to the region of the stomach, and the swelled feet put into hot bran. By these medicines, continued for three months, the feet were kept constantly moist, a large quantity of thick viscid mucus was discharged by urine, the swelling subsided, the breathing became free, and appetite and health returned. In winter, he was subject to catarrhus de- fluxions on the breast, which frequently threatened suffocation, especially if he was blooded: this symptom was removed by glysters.

Cachexia,
& Chlorosis

Part IV.
Chap. 13.

3. A gentleman above fifty, of a sanguineo-phlegmatic temperament and studious sedentary life, subject to defluxions, rheumatisms, and a latent fever, after the suppression of a quartan by bark, complained of a languor of the whole body, prostration of appetite, a great compression of the præcordia after meals, turbulent sleep, and loss of strength; to which acceded a difficulty of breathing, with a palpitation of the heart and intermitting pulse, from exercise or walking up steps; and a swelling of the legs. The most promising means of relief were, the Egrane waters drank warm after due preparation of the body, with the interposition of corroborants and laxatives; change of air; and venesection every quarter of a year: but these being omitted, he grew worse, the strength failed more and more, faintings came on, and he expired.

CHAP.

CHAPTER XIV.

Of HYDROPS, or DROPSY.§ 1. *General History.*

BY dropsy is understood a depravation of the habit, with a considerable extravasation and accumulation of serous humours over the whole body, or in particular cavities.

Hydrops,
or Dropsy

When the whole body is bloated, and the skin pits, or retains the impresson of the finger, the disorder is in its beginning state, and is termed *leucophlegmatia*. In its more advanced state, it has the name of *anasarca*. When the belly is principally distended, it is termed *ascites*. What is called *tympanites* or dry dropsy, in which the belly is tense, and sounds, when struck, like a drum, is rather a symptom of the ascites and anasarca, than a distinct species. It arises from flatulencies in the intestines, or the vapour of the stagnant serum distending the abdominal cavity.

The

Part IV.

Chap. 14.

The swelling appears first in the legs, and rises by degrees to the thighs, the groin, the belly, and as high as the pit of the stomach. Sometimes the belly is so much distended, as to be in danger of bursting, and almost to prevent the feet from being seen. Sometimes the water descends from the cavity of the abdomen, by the processes of the peritoneum, into the scrotum, and swells it often to the size of the head. It also descends from the groin, under the skin of the penis, which is distended and intorted, so as to obstruct the passage of the urine. Sometimes, particularly in the anasarca and leucophlegmatia, a swelling of the scrotum happens, from the watery humour collected in the groin insinuating itself under the common integuments of the testicles, the abdomen remaining empty. In women, the vagina is often elongated so as to fall down.

A difficulty of breathing is a common symptom, which is exasperated by exercise, but more particularly by lying in bed, from the pressure of the abdominal waters upon the diaphragm: sometimes the patient is obliged to sit erect in bed, to prevent suffocation. A teasing dry cough, or rather fruitless tickling to cough, is usually joined; the thirst is almost unquenchable, but the appetite generally decays. The
urine

urine in the anasarca is thin and white, in the ascites in small quantity and thick, with a copious brick-coloured sediment. In the advanced state, a slow fever comes on, distinguishable by a weak quick pulse, which emaciates the upper parts, and wastes the strength. Both the anasarca and ascites are frequently attended with a remarkable itching of the membranous parts of the feet, and livid spots and bladders on the feet, which opened, discharge an acrimonious serum, corroding or inflaming the parts it touches, and producing unkindly ulcers of difficult cure. It is in this case chiefly that a hectic fever accedes, to which a coldness and shivering supervening, denotes a sphacelous corruption of some of the viscera.

Hydrops,
or Dropsy

On dissection, some of the viscera are always affected, most commonly the liver: frequently polypous concretions are found in the heart, in which case a quantity of serum is extravasated in the cavity of the thorax. The abdominal waters are contained sometimes in the cavity of the abdomen, sometimes in a sac formed of a duplicature of the peritoneum: they are sometimes thin and colourless, sometimes yellow, or like the washings of flesh: set over the fire, they concrete into a gelatinous consistence.

The

Part IV.
Chap. 14.

The general cause of dropfies appears to be, a laxity of the blood-veffels, and a languidness of circulation, or an obstruction in some particular part. The conffriktion of a vein, in a healthful person, occasions a truly œdematous tumour of all that part from which the vein receives branches; as in the application of the tourniquet for restraining immoderate hæmorrhages. Lax fpongy habits are fubject to fimilar fwellings from the flighteft compreffion; from long fitting, riding, diftentions of the inteflines by flatulencies, and of the uterus in pregnancy. On injecting into a vein, of the hand for inffance, the fubclavian being tied, a coloured, fomewhat thick fluid, the arms fwells, a large quantity of the liquor is extravafed, and found to have penetrated into the cellular tunic, the feat of the ffagnant ferum in all fubcutaneous dropfies.

All the fpecies of dropfy are dangerous, the leucophlegmatia leaft, the afcites moft fo, efpecially when joined to a tympanites. An inveterate afcites, which has fucceeded other difeafes, and in which the vifcera are corrupted, the upper parts emaciated, the urine in fmall quantity and very high coloured, with a fediment, admits not of cure. But we are not to defpair, if the patient be young and robuft, the difeafe recent,

recent, the appetite good, the breathing free, and the urine thin; nor in dropfies arising in plethoric persons from an asthma, or from drinking too largely in fevers, or indulging voracity after fevers, or from immoderate hæmorrhages. The symptoms particularly dangerous are, a great emaciation of the upper parts, difficulty of respiration, loss of appetite and strength, increase of thirst; the urine not answering to the quantity of liquors drank, and of a very high or saffron colour; a small, quick, and somewhat hard pulse; frequent shiverings, with a burning heat of the internal parts; erysipelatous eruptions on the legs, with a fever; hæmorrhages; a cough or diarrhœa supervening after a long continuance of the disease. In the beginning, a cough has little danger, and a diarrhœa is often salutary. A return of an ascites is rarely cured, and a second relapse hardly ever: but an anasarca is less dangerous when periodical than when stationary.

Hydrops,
or Dropsy

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The cure is to be begun by evacuating the stagnant serum either by manual operation or medicines. If the disorder be recent, the patient of a good constitution, and the viscera sound, we may safely have recourse to tapping: even in

Part IV.
Chap. 14.

in inveterate and desperate cases, this operation is frequently advisable for preventing suffocation, and protracting life. It is expedient, after the evacuation of the water, to inject into the abdomen, a tincture of myrrh and aloes made in camphorated spirit of wine, to prevent the remaining serum becoming putrid from the admission of air: there is no danger of the viscera being injured by this medicine; for the more fiery spirit of turpentine has been injected into the abdomen of a dog, without producing any ill effect. In the anasarca, copious evacuations have been obtained by scarifications in the feet and scrotum: but great care must be had to prevent a mortification of the part.

The principal medicines for evacuating the stagnant water, are the stronger purgatives, as elaterium, gamboge, extract of spurge, juice of orris-root, middle bark of elder, which are more easily borne in this than in most other disorders, and are not apt to occasion vomiting: even antimonial emetics, in hydropic cases, operate chiefly by stool. Sometimes, however, the milder purgatives, as senna, cream of tartar, manna, or rhubarb, are to be preferred, as being of sufficient efficacy, and greater safety.

After purgatives, attenuating diuretics are to be called in aid, as the salts of the purging waters,

ters, soluble tartar, vitriolated tartar, sal diureticus, crabs-eyes dissolved by cream of tartar, salt of amber neutralized by fixed alkalis, nitre, alkaline salts, dissolved in a large quantity of whey or some aperient apozem. Dulcified spirit of nitre, the mineral anodyne liquor, spirit of tartar and tincture of antimony, may be joined to the foregoing salts, or exhibited by themselves.

Hydrops,
or Dropsy

External medicines are likewise of good service, for discussing the subcutaneous water, strengthening the parts, and preventing putrefaction. Epithems of orris-root, lovage, squills, cyclamen, dwarf elder-leaves, scordium, carduus benedictus, wormwood, chamomile-flowers, elder-flowers, bay-berries, juniper-berries, cummin-seed, caraway, &c. boiled in wine, vinegar, and lime-water, are to be frequently applied warm to the belly, scrotum and feet.

After evacuation, corroborants, bitters, Peruvian bark, cascarilla, and chalybeates, are to be subjoined: to strengthen the vessels, prevent a further extravasation, and thus complete the cure.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. In anasarca, arising from a suppression of the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal flux, or a sanguineous

Part IV.
Chap. 14.

guineous asthma, venesection, if the patient be plethoric, contributes greatly to the cure. But in the ascites and tympany, bleeding has no place.

2. Strong purgatives are to be used more sparingly in the ascites than in the anasarca, as being more apt to bring on an inflammation and mortification of the intestines. In either case, they have place chiefly at the beginning of the disease, before the strength has been exhausted; though even then, the milder ones, sharpened with emetics, are in general the most eligible.

3. Hydropic swellings in scorbutic persons, are to be treated by the antiscorbutic plants, as horse-radish, cressies, juice of scurvy-grass, given plentifully in whey or decoction of red beets. By these simple remedies, I have frequently seen common people cured of hydropic humours, surprising quantities of serum being daily discharged by urine.

4. Squills have in many cases given sudden and unexpected relief, particularly where an asthma threatening suffocation was joined. Six or eight grains may be given in some warm liquor, with an equal quantity of pimpinella or arum-root, and a few grains of nitre.

5. In

5. In the tympanites, great benefit is obtained from carminative glysters, anodynes joined with purgatives, and oil of bricks, or solution of camphor in oil of almonds, rubbed frequently on the belly. Hydrops,
or Dropsy

6. Inveterate ascites, where the viscera are much affected, is to be treated only by gentle laxatives and corroborants, as the aloetic balsamic pills, with the interposition of aperient salts. These medicines, unless the case is entirely desperate, promise either a cure, or at least to protract life. They are more serviceable, however, in the anasarca.

7. Hydropic persons are sometimes subject to profuse and dangerous hæmorrhages, hæmorrhoidal, menstrual, or from the nose. These are never to be restrained by opiates or astringents, which increase the obstruction of the viscera, the very cause of the flux.

8. Dropsies succeeding an ill managed salivation, require mercurials and decoctions of the woods.

9. In tumours of the scrotum, the paracentesis, commended by some, is apt to occasion a mortification, and does but little service; the li-

Part IV.
Chap. 14.

quor being so viscid, that the discharge is usually inconsiderable. Discutient cataplasms are to be preferred, which frequently occasion a watery sweat, to the great relief of the patient.

10. When the collected serum oozes spontaneously from the belly or feet, we are to provide against a corruption of the parts, and to strengthen nature by antiseptic epithems and internal corroborants.

11. Frequent exercise, sleeping little, dry foods, are universally to be recommended, especially in the anasarca. There are several examples of dangerous dropfies being cured by long abstinence from liquors, without the assistance of any kind of medicine.

12. OEdeematous tumours, the beginning of a dropfy, frequently arise from flatulencies in the intestines, particularly in hypochondriacal and gouty persons. These are to be treated, not with purgatives, but by carminative and strengthening glysters.

13. Women are subject to hydropic tumours from a cessation of the menstrual purgations before the usual period; especially when to this cause a sedentary life and grief of mind are joined.

ed. Bleeding, exercise, and change of air, are highly conducive both to the prevention and cure. If these avail not, mineral waters are the last resource.

Hydrops,
or Dropsy

14. OEdeematous swellings of the feet are never to be repressed by astringent applications; for the humours are apt to be thrown upon the lungs, and occasion a suffocative catarrh. Dry frictions, warmth, tying them with a broad bandage from the lower extremity upwards, are generally of service. Incision and scarification are to be cautiously used, as the wounds difficultly heal, and are apt to mortify.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A woman of thirty, of a spongy habit, full of blood and juices, who had always had the menses in large quantity, complained, after a suppression of them from a fright, of great lassitude, loss of appetite, anxiety of the præcordia, and swelling of the feet; the pulse languid and quick. A difficulty of breathing acceded, which increased to such a degree, that she was obliged to sit upright in bed, with the window open; the swelling arose to the thighs and the abdomen, which was hard and tight; thirst increased; and the food, resolved into flatulencies, created great

B b 2

anxieties.

Part IV.
Chap. 14.

anxieties. Various emmenagogues, purgatives, and diuretics, procured no relief. At length the feet burst spontaneously, and discharged daily a large quantity of water, by which the swelling of the belly was surprisingly diminished. Anti-septic epithems were applied to prevent putrefaction; a solution of manna and sal diureticus, with emetic tartar, a bitter tincture, and an aromatic oil, given every four days, which brought away great quantities of water, without gripes, or depression of the strength: at the same time, a balsamic elixir was taken thrice a-day with Hungarian wine. In some weeks, the tumour and hardness went off, the appetite and strength returned, the pulse became natural, and the face of a better colour. Towards the monthly period, a vein was opened in the foot; next day the menses appeared, and the woman perfectly recovered.

2. A gentleman of fifty, after the suppression of a quartan ague by bark, was seized with an anasarca, attended with a great diminution of strength, and difficulty of breathing. By taking a mixture of salt of tartar, sal catharticus, and nitre, to the quantity of a dram, in some ounces of wine and water, twice a-day; a bitter tincture at meals; balsamic pills at bed-time; and a decoction of sarsaparilla, with one-third Moselle

felle wine, for common drink : all the symptoms were removed in a month. Hydrops,
or Dropsy

No disease is more apt to be followed by a dropsy, than a quartan ague prematurely stopt. Nor has any method been found more effectual in the cure of these kinds of dropsies than that above pursued.

3. A lady of thirty, after an abortion in the third month, attended with a profuse hæmorrhage, which weakened her very much, complained of great thirst ; and having drank large quantities of liquors for some weeks, an anasarca, with a retention of urine, excessive heaviness, and difficulty of breathing, came on. Ten grains of elaterium occasioned a plentiful evacuation of water, and notable diminution of the swelling. After the interposition of bitters, with cascarilla, and spiritus nitri dulcis, for six days, the purgative was repeated with the same effect. A rob of dwarf elder-berries being taken in doses of half an ounce thrice a-day, and purging waters with Moselle wine for common drink, the urine was voided freely, the skin, before dry, became moist, and in six weeks a complete cure was obtained.

4. A lady of thirty, weak, thirsty and costive, after the cure of a dysentery, being affected with

Part IV.
Chap. 14

sudden grief for the death of three sons, the pale colour of the face changed to a livid, and the whole body became greatly swelled, particularly the feet and the hypogastric region: the breathing was difficult, with palpitations of the heart from the slightest motion; the urine thin; the menses plentiful and aqueous. The stronger purgatives, warm diuretics and chalybeates, gave no relief.

Balsamic pills were taken every night; and every other morning, a dram of a mixture of sal diureticus, crabs-eyes, vitriolated nitre, each two parts, purified nitre one part, for eight or ten days. A gentle purgative, sharpened with fifteen grains of ipecacuanha, purged plentifully by stool, and occasioned a large discharge from the uterus of a watery fluid just tinged with blood. A stomachic tincture was given twice a-day, and after a fortnight the purgative repeated. The symptoms being by these medicines much alleviated, balsamics were continued, with mineral waters, chalybeates, aperient soups, and gentle laxatives occasionally, till in two years the cure was completed.

5. A gentleman of twenty, of a spongy habit and sedentary life, subject from infancy, from the repulsion of cutaneous eruptions, to a considerable

derable swelling of the legs and belly, and livid spots on the skin, after drinking a large draught of cold beer, when vehemently heated by exercise, complained of a languor of the whole body, with a violent cough, and difficulty of breathing; the swelling of the legs increased; the belly was so much distended as to be in danger of bursting; the penis retracted from the distension of the scrotum; the præputium inflated like a bladder, so as to retard the excretion of urine; the feet so extremely cold as not to be reducible to their natural warmth by means of hot tiles; but the appetite continued tolerably good. An incision being made in the scrotum, a large quantity of water was discharged, on which both the scrotum and abdomen subsided, and the strength seemed in some degree restored; but the swelling of the feet, and uneasy tickling to cough, continued. The wound being healed up, the belly and scrotum swelled as before: a fresh incision was made, and upwards of ten pounds of serum taken away. After this incision had been healed, the strength and appetite seemed to keep up, and the swelling to abate. Having given way to grief, an erysipelas broke out on the foot, preceded by a shivering and heat: the whole foot was affected with a painful inflammatory tumour: on the fifth day, livid spots appeared, with large vesicles interspersed;

Hydrops,
or Dropsy

Part IV.
Chap. 14.

the pulse was weak and quick, the belly loose, the urine white and clear, the thirst almost unquenchable; at length, the strength being exhausted, he calmly expired.

On dissection, a large quantity of water was found betwixt the abdominal muscles and the fat; in the cavity of the abdomen, four quarts; in the thorax, a pint; in the pericardium, about four ounces: the liver and spleen, unusually large, pale, very hard, almost void of blood; what blood remained in the liver, was composed of hard globules, like millet-seed: the bile, in small quantity, brown, compact like glue: the veins greatly extended, containing little blood, like washings of flesh: the duplicature of the peritoneum full of hydatides, which, on incision, yielded a large quantity of water: the lungs, almost bloodless, and white: the cellular membrane of the feet, and that which covers the muscles, full of water, which, on incision, ran out in streams, with a glutinous matter like gum tragacanth.

6. A gentleman of fifty, after long grief, became cachectic; the face lurid and yellowish; the appetite and strength greatly depressed; the belly bound, with extreme uneasiness from flatulencies; the breathing difficult, with an anxiety

ety of the præcordia, to such a degree, that at times he seemed ready to expire; the pulse weak, for the most part unequal, and sometimes intermitting. At length an iëteritious colour of the face supervened, with an increase of the oppression at the breast, and a swelling of the feet, which arose at times to the thighs and scrotum. After many medicines had been given without effect, elaterium procured large evacuations both upwards and downwards, on which the feet and belly subsided, but the anxiety and oppression rather increased, and the strength and appetite seemed to be farther weakened. The elaterium was therefore laid aside, and mild balsamics and corroborants continued, till the disorder growing worse, the patient died.

Hydrops,
or Dropsy

On dissection, a large quantity of serum was found extravasated both in the thorax and abdomen; and polypous concretions in the vessels of the heart and lungs; in the gall-bladder, a calculus weighing at least three drams, with sundry smaller ones; the liver and spleen flaccid, and full of black blood; the other venous vessels almost empty of blood.

7. A man of thirty, of a sanguine complexion, who had been very irregular in youth, after exposure to extreme cold, complained of a fixed pain

Part IV.
Chap. 14.

pain in the left side, with a difficulty of breathing. On changing a laborious military life for an inactive one, the pain, anxiety, and difficulty of respiration, increased so much, that he was frequently obliged to sit at an open window for air. A swelling of the left foot, thigh, and scrotum, acceded; the appetite continuing pretty good, the belly regular, the urine yellowish and thin. At length, after an immoderate fit of laughter, he complained of extreme difficulty of respiration, so as to be ready to be suffocated, by violent coughing threw up a little bloody matter; the pulse weak and unequal: on the third day, the strength being quite exhausted, he expired. On dissection, the abdomen was found entire; in the cavity of the thorax, near seven pounds of water; in the vessels of the heart, white concretions like a goose-quill; the lungs depressed; the pulmonary artery filled with a polypus, black, corrupted, and fetid; in the back part of the chest, various membranes and skins, which probably had formed a sac, that bursting had discharged the water into the cavity.

8. A gentleman above forty, of a spongy habit and sanguine temperament, healthful from infancy, and accustomed to strong exercise, corpulent from high foods and strong liquors, subject three or four times a-year to slight rheumatisms

tisms in the hands and feet, complained of a swelling of the feet, and difficulty of breathing at times, which increased when the belly was distended by flatulencies from voracity, in so much that for some years he was obliged to sleep in an erect posture: in the day time, he often fell suddenly into a deep sleep for half an hour or upwards, from which he could scarcely be awaked. After bleeding, the whole body became equally tumid, and the customary rheumatic pains either did not appear, or soon remitted. A repetition of bleeding relieved the breathing, and raised the pulse. The viscera being judged sound, and no serum extravasated in the cavity of the breast or abdomen, the belly answering sufficiently, and the appetite continuing tolerably good; we abstained from the stronger purgatives and diuretics, and directed only a strict regimen; balsamic, bitter, carminative medicines, with the interposition of detergent salts, and mildly strengthening pills; a diuretic ale for common drink, and carminative glysters for dissolving flatulencies. In a month or two, numerous vesicles arose on the feet, which discharged a large quantity of water, with a kind of febrile commotion, and a return of the gouty pain. The symptoms abated, and by degrees a complete cure was obtained.

Hydrops,
or Dropsy

Unable to display this page

occurs palpitation of the heart, difficulty of deglutition, and vertigo.

Flatulence
& Tympan.

This disease is easily distinguished by means of the obvious swelling, readily discoverable by the touch, and extending from the scrobiculus cordis to the left side; and also from the frequent and vehement eructations, by which the symptoms are remarkably relieved.

When the flatulence extends through the whole abdomen, and does not occur in a transitory, but in a stationary manner, it has the name of *tympanites*. In this disease, after pain and tension about the region of the loins, especially in the left side, attended with constipation, the belly becomes remarkably distended. Flatus and eructations at times take place with great violence. The pulse becomes unequal, the appetite is diminished, but thirst is increased. A tense, corroding, and pungent pain, with a sense of heat, is felt about the præcordia and umbilicus. Often also there occurs a stillicidium urinæ. The tumour also, when the patient lies upon his back, does not subside, and the patient cannot sleep on either side.

§ 2.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

Where patients are affected with flatulence in the stomach or intestines, the chief aim of the Physician ought to be, that an exit should be afforded to the flatus downwards, and that those viscid and tenacious matters which tend to retain it, should be attenuated and discharged. For this purpose, nothing is better suited than glysters of carminative and aromatic herbs, as chamomile, hyssop, milfoil, and the like. With these, however, should be interposed and subjoined, gentle laxatives, possessing at the same time a carminative and anodyne virtue.

After these evacuants, recourse must be had to the volatile, oily, and aromatic medicines, which tend to strengthen the tone of the alimentary canal, and thus, by moving the flatus, prevent it from settling at any part of the intestines, by which its expulsion is more easily effected. For this purpose, no medicines are more remarkably serviceable than powders of the root of arum, zedoary, pimpinella alba, or of orange-skins. The oleum chamomeli may also be employed with advantage; and, if there be a suspicion of acid in the primæ viæ, great benefit may be derived from the addition of crabs-eyes.

Carminative

Carminative effences, in a liquid form, are also very serviceable, particularly a combination of the carminative of Weddelius with dulcified spirit of nitre or our anodyne liquor.

Flatulence
& Tympan.

In the treatment of this disease, external remedies are not to be neglected. Liniments are often applied with advantage to the whole epigastric region. The chief ingredients of these ought to be, oils boiled up with chamomile and rue, the Peruvian balsam, and the essential oils of chamomile and anise. I have found also very remarkable service from the application of our balsamum vitæ, with three parts of Hungary water, either rubbed upon the belly, or applied warm by means of a cloth.

C H A P.

CHAPTER XVI.

Of FLUOR ALBUS.§ 1. *General History.*

Part IV.
Chap. 16.

THE fluor albus, or a flux of whitish matter from the uterus, happens chiefly about the time of the eruption of the menses; though young girls, and women of an advanced age, married or unmarried, are not exempted from it. In some it is continual, in others periodical, preceding or following the menses, or returning two or three times in a month: in aged women it sometimes comes in the place of the menstrual flux. The matter is sometimes serous and mild, sometimes acrid and saline; commonly whitish, sometimes yellowish, greenish or blackish, sanious; sometimes inodorous, and sometimes fetid. The disorder is no other than a species of cachexy: the flux appears from dissection to be from the same vessels that yield the menstrual blood.

The fluor albus is distinguished from decolorations of the menses, by its happening irregularly:

larly : from the virulent gonorrhœa, by the discharge being much greater, without pain or burning heat, and disappearing during the period of menstruation, whilst the gonorrhœa continues. A sanious flux is no mark of venereal virulence ; as a simple fluor albus, especially in scorbutic habits, may ulcerate the parts.

Fluor Al-
bus.

A recent, moderate fluor albus, from an external cause, has nothing dangerous : if the patient be otherwise healthful, it may continue for months, or even years, without any ill consequence : in time, however, it generally destroys the florid colour of the face, and brings on an ill habit of body. Such as arises at first from a weakness of the stomach and general ill habit, or from previous diseases, is apt to produce great changes in the whole body, to impair all the vital functions, bring on emaciation and lingering fevers. Sterility, abortion, a falling down of the uterus, are sometimes also consequences of this disorder.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The general indications of cure are, to evacuate the serous humours in the first passages ; to strengthen the tone of the uterus, and the stomach ; and in the more violent and cachectic

Part IV.
 Chap. 16.

cases, to correct the indisposition of the whole mass of blood and humours, promote the natural excretions, and strengthen the viscera.

The evacuation of the first passages, by gentle laxatives, is of primary importance. RIVERIUS assures us, that, after trying other medicines in vain, he had effected a cure by a laxative ptisan continued for a month. Rhubarb is here the most eligible purge; to which may be added, in powder, the sal diureticus; in the form of a vinous infusion, zedoary, birthwort, pimpinella, orange-peel, daucus-seeds, starry-headed anise, and salt of tartar; in pills, aloes, galbanum, myrrh, sandarach, amber, and a little balsam of Peru.

In cachectic cases, great debility of the stomach, and laxity of the viscera, I have always observed much benefit from a powder composed of crocus of iron, fecula of arum, salt of wormwood, solution of crabs-eyes, each one dram, cascarilla, amber, cinnabar, each half a dram, oil of saffrafras six drops, taken to one dram every morning in wine and water, with an infusion of balm, mint, dead nettle, sage, starry-headed anise, and daucus-seeds after it. To this, subjoin a mixture of equal parts of essence of amber and agallochum, tinctura antimonii acris, the mineral

mineral anodyne liquor, and spirit of hartshorn; to be taken occasionally to fifty drops, in diluted wine or some warm infusion. Fluor Albus.

The efficacy of the foregoing remedies is to be promoted by externals; fumigations of tacamahacca, mastich, amber, benzoin, and frankincense; baths impregnated with corroborant and nervous plants, as marjoram, savoury, thyme, balm, calamint, feverfew, southernwood, origanum, rosemary, hyssop, chamomile-flowers, bayberries, juniper-berries, &c. and bags of the like plants, gently boiled in red wine, applied in the night time to the inguinal region.

The diet should be slender and easy of digestion. For common drink may be used a decoction of china-root, saffrafras, red and yellow saunders, mastich-wood and cinnamon. Good Hungarian wine may be used moderately at meals, for strengthening the stomach.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. Astringents, taken internally, or applied externally, are highly pernicious, both in the fluor albus, in virulent gonorrhœas, and in decoloration of the menses: by suppressing the flux, they often occasion large tumours in the

Part IV.
Chap. 16.

region of the pubes, which, unless speedily obviated, are almost always productive of dangerous disorders. I have seen from hence slow fevers and atrophies, a consumption, miliary eruptions, tympanitic swellings, corrosive defluxions in the fauces, scirrhi, apostems, and almost incurable ulcerations of the uterus.

2. Pessaries and injections, held in great esteem by the ancients, are at present surprisingly neglected. I have seen remarkably good effects from them in inveterate fluors and uterine ulcerations; medicines employed in this form acting immediately on the part affected. The injection should be small in quantity, as an ounce or two, but often repeated.

3. I have often observed a menstrual suppression for two or three months, followed by a profuse hæmorrhage, and this by a fluor albus. Prudent venesection is the best preservative against both complaints.

4. Dry baths are of much service in serous phlegmatic habits. But all baths, whether moist or dry, do more harm than good, unless internals have been premised.

5. If

5. If the stomach be overloaded with crudities, Fluor Albus. which is frequently the case; a mild emetic, particularly ipecacuanha, may be given repeatedly; and the visceral elixir, with essence of cascarilla, taken at meals.

6. The fluor albus in scorbutic persons, or those who have any venereal taint, is to be treated at first with the mildest fixed diaphoretics and purifiers of the blood; as bezoardic powders, with a grain or two of sulphur of antimony, and decoctions of the woods made with the addition of crude antimony. After the body has been thus prepared for a month or longer, we may proceed to the medicines, both internal and external, already recommended.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A woman above thirty, of a thin habit, after three abortions, complained of a fluor albus, with an irregularity, sometimes an excess, of the menses, for upwards of a year. I ordered the balsamic pills described in the cure, to be taken at bed-time for three nights successively, and a laxative uterine wine in the morning; a warm nervous bath on the same days, and the herbs, tied in a bag, to be applied, during the time of bathing, to the inguinal region; the same pro-

Part IV.
Chap. 16.

cess to be repeated after an interval of three days, and this for a third time; the uterus to be fumigated with mastich, frankincense and amber; and a strict regimen to be continued for a considerable time. A large quantity of mucous matter was evacuated both by stool and from the uterus, and the woman perfectly recovered. Several others were cured by the same means.

P. A. H. C.

CHAPTER XVII.

Of GONORRHOEA, Simple and Virulent.§ 1. *General History.*

THE gonorrhœa is a continual dripping of Gonor-
rhœa.
semen, or a fluid analogous to it, from the
feminal vessels, the prostate glands, or the glandu-
lous coat of the urethra. It is to be distin-
guished from pollution, in which a considerable
quantity of semen is emitted at once, with erection,
chiefly in the night, from venereal dreams
or imaginations.

Gonorrhœa is simple or malignant. The latter is accompanied with a burning heat, and ulceration; and the matter is of various colours: this happens chiefly in cacochymic and scorbutic habits, or in calculous cases, in which a pain in making urine is joined. In the simple, there is no pain, or heat, or excoriation, and the matter is equably whitish: this species has a near affinity with the fluor albus in women.

Part IV.

Chap. 17.

The venereal gonorrhœa begins to discover itself in a little time after impure coition; and on the third, fourth, and following days, increases. The glans appears at first moist with thin semen, afterwards covered with a kind of white mucus, staining the linen: when the flux becomes considerable, the matter turns yellow, and at length green. There is often a constant stimulus to venery and to urine: in making urine, a burning and almost intolerable pain is perceived, first in the glans, then at the root of the urethra, and at last along the whole canal: the urine is sometimes obstructed, and almost suppressed, from a painful tension and hardness, and sometimes incurvation of the penis: considerable tumours of the testes and inguinal glands ensue, and inflammatory ulcers of the glans and præputium. If the disorder be suffered to advance, the whole habit becomes affected, and a confirmed pox is produced.

Both virulent and simple gonorrhœa, if properly treated at first, are easy of cure; when of long continuance, they are more refractory, occasion sterility, and dispose to cachexies and hectic wastings. The virulent proves more or less obstinate, according to the degree of infection: it is never followed by a pox, unless imprudently suppressed; in which case, bubos, tumours of the

the scrotum and testicles, caruncles in the urethra, &c. presently succeed: the more free the flux, the milder are the symptoms: a too sparing discharge, with a yellowish and green colour, and fetid smell of the urine, are unfavourable: the mark of a cure is, the oozing out of a drop or two of a thin limpid liquid upon pressing the penis. A simple gonorrhœa is the most obstinate when it succeeds a virulent one; and proves more so in persons of a lax habit, a phlegmatic temperament, and who have been subject in youth to catarrhs and alvine fluxes, than in the opposite circumstances.

Gonor-
rhœa.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The simple gonorrhœa is cured by, first, Laxatives; as balsamic pills; or an infusion of rhubarb one ounce, swallow-wort root, pimpinella, shavings of saffrafras, each half an ounce, senna, agaric, black hellebore, each three drams, cardamom-seeds, cinnamon, each two drams, currants three ounces, crude tartar half an ounce, in a quart of Rhenish wine; of which half a pint may be taken every morning, for eight days. Secondly, Corroborants; as a powder of cuttlebone half an ounce, red coral, amber, species de hyacintho, cascarilla, each two drams, which may be taken to half a dram every morning and evening,

Part IV.
Chap. 17.

evening, with a decoction of barley and almonds. At the same time, an epithem of balm, mint, basil, red roses, balauftines, each one handful, pomegranate-peel, nutmeg, cloves, cardamom-seeds, mastich, each half an ounce, boiled in red wine, may be applied to the region of the pubes and perineum, particularly during the night. The food should be of the soft lubricating kind: the common drink, sweet whey, or a decoction of scorzonera, china, red Saunders, saffrafas, liquorice, and raisins: venery, and strong exercise, should be avoided. If this method fails, recourse is to be had to baths, impregnated with nervous and corroborant plants, as southernwood, marjoram, mint, hyssop, organum, thyme, rosemary, &c. After bathing, the patient should be covered up warm in bed, so as to promote a gentle sweat. I have several times directed also, with good success, bathing for some weeks in the Lauchstad waters, which, on account of their subtile crocus of iron, excellently corroborate the relaxed parts.

Pollutions are to be treated in the same manner, except that purgatives are here to be more sparingly used: where medicines of that class are wanted, rhubarb and currants will be sufficient. Plasters containing sugar of lead, burnt alum, camphor, and oil of rhodium, are advantageously

tageously applied to the lumbar region, or rather to the spine near the loins. I have observed also remarkably good effects from cold bathing every morning and about four in the afternoon, where the body has been duly prepared, and is neither plethoric, cacochymic, nor weak. The patient, after coming out of the bath, should go into a warm bed, and drink some warm infusion.

Gonor-
rhœa.

The indications of cure, in the venereal gonorrhœa, are, to expel the virulent matter, and afterwards to strengthen the parts. In the first days after impure coition, its ill consequences may be prevented by a sudorific regimen, and mild diaphoretics, as an essence composed of spirit of hartshorn, amber, and bezoardic essence, each equal parts, taken to sixty drops every morning in bed, with an infusion of scordium, scabious, and goats rue; and a powder, of the English bezoardic powder two drams, bezoar mineral, medicinal regulus of antimony, each half a dram, nitre fifteen grains, camphor four grains, to be divided into six doses, one to be taken every night at bed-time. Externally may be applied linen cloths dipped in a warm mixture of eau d'Arquebusade, essence of amber, and spiritus vini camphoratus.

If

Part IV.
 Chap. 17.

If a flux of semen, with a burning heat, pain, and ulceration, have already come on, purgatives are necessary, in which mercurius dulcis should always be an ingredient. The mercury may be mixed with an equal quantity of extract of rhubarb, or, in serous habits, of the cathartic extract, and made into pills with balsam of Peru or copaiva: a scruple or half a dram of the compound may be taken every other day, till the heat be abated, and the yellowish or green colour of the matter gone off. Or pills may be composed of ammoniacum, sagapenum, extract of black hellebore, agaric, mercurius dulcis, resin of guaiacum, and balsam of copaiva, each one dram. A scruple of the mass may be taken every morning or evening for three days; the diaphoretic method above mentioned, interposed for two days; the pills taken again for three days longer; and this repeated a third time.

After due evacuation of the virulent matter, subjoin balsamics and corroborants, as boiled turpentine, mastich, amber, myrrh, opobalsam, rhubarb, bole armenic, diaphoretic antimony, martial cachectic antimony, terra Japonica, and hæmatites. Pills of Venice turpentine, amber, mastich, extract of rhubarb, cascarilla, each two drams, balsam of copaiva and resin of guaiacum, each one dram, may be taken to half a dram

dram every night, for ten days or longer; and next morning, an infusion of veronica, mint, balm, milfoil, and faracen's confound; or a decoction of china, sarsaparilla, liquorice, cichory, and crude antimony. A mixture of tinctura antimonii acris, essence of guaiacum, amber, and agallochum, each one ounce, tincture of steel one dram, may likewise be taken twice a-day to forty drops.

Gonor-
rhœa.

Externals must also be called in aid. For abating heat and pain, or promoting the suppuration of bubos, frequent emollient cataplasms, of white lily-roots, marshmallow-roots, chamomile-flowers, elder-flowers, fœnugreek, cummin, dill, henbane-seeds, &c. For cleansing ulcerations in the urethra, and strengthening the relaxed parts, injections of mercurius dulcis two drams, boiled for a quarter of an hour in half a pint of a saturated herb-tea.

The patient should abstain from violent exercise, passions, venery, spiritous liquors, gross, nutritious, aromatised foods. Thin broths, with endive, sorrel, lettuce, cichory, make a proper aliment: for drink may be used whey, or a decoction of liquorice and barley, or emulsions with a weak decoction of hartshorn and a little nitre.

Part IV.

Chap. 17.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. In simple gonorrhœa, avoid acrid purgatives, mercurials, and the stronger diuretic balsams, which, by exagitating the humours, increase the flux, more especially in persons of a sanguine and choleric temperament. Nor are astringents to be had recourse to, till the humours have been duly corrected, particularly in impure ferous habits.

2. Venesection, and abstinence (that is, a slender deficcative diet), are proper at the beginning, in plethoric and spongy habits: but where the body has been weakened by a continuance of the running, they do harm, by exhausting the strength, and endangering a cachexy, tabes dorsalis, hectic fever, or impotency.

3. In the cure of malignant gonorrhœa, the constitution of the patient, and disposition of the juices, must be particularly regarded: if the habit be cacochymic, scorbutic, or hypochondriacal, the symptoms will be the worse, and the more refractory.

4. In persons of a choleric temperament and great sensibility, abstain, particularly at the beginning

ginning of the flux, from all hot medicines, purgatives, sudorifics, diuretics, decoctions of guaiacum, effences of balsam of Peru or opobalsam. From the imprudent use of these medicines, before the body had been duly prepared, I have known the flux suppressed; but bubos, and ulcerous pustules in the face, as well as about the genitals, succeed.

Gonor-
rhœa.

5. In sluggish phlegmatic temperaments, I have known beginning gonorrhœa, after sufficient evacuation, perfectly cured by corroborants and mild spiritous medicines, as a spirit distilled from three handfuls of mint, an ounce of Venice turpentine, half an ounce of balsam of Peru, and three quarts of Rhenish wine, taken from one to two ounces at a time; or a mixture of a pint of rose-water, with the same quantity of highly rectified spirit of wine, two ounces of julep of roses, and fifty drops of the balsamum vitæ.

6. As long as the matter is fetid and greenish, astringents must never be given: if the flux be prematurely suppressed, or treated with strong decoctions of the woods and a sudorific regimen, the virulence will be diffused through the habit, and the symptoms of a pox ensue. There is no astringent more hurtful, internally, than sugar
of

Part IV.
Chap. 17.

of lead; from which I have observed convulsive colics, prostration of appetite, and obstinate constipations of the belly. Astringent injections also are never to be used till the virulence has been corrected.

7. Cantharides, and a tincture made from them, are by some recommended as diuretics; I think injudiciously; as they are very unfriendly to the urinary passages, and apt to excite dangerous inflammations of the kidneys and bladder, and bloody urine.

8. Bleeding is rarely indicated in the virulent gonorrhœa: in persons of great sensibility, and such as are liable to a suppression of the running, it does more harm than good. In young plethoric persons, it may nevertheless be safely admitted, for mitigating the symptoms.

9. If the running stops, and pustules break out on different parts of the body, the genitals should be relaxed by fomentations, warm baths, and cataplasms; and the matter invited downwards by purgatives. I have often seen the flux recalled also by injections of milk, and a decoction of oats with oil of almonds.

10. Though the worst venereal ulcers yield to a mercurial salivation, a gonorrhœa does not:
this

this troublesome fluxion, if improperly treated, or grown inveterate, continues often during life. I have often, however, observed great benefit from the Caroline waters; which are improper in recent gonorrhœas, on account of their relaxing the parts; but useful in inveterate ones, by opening obstructions, and resolving latent tumours. They should be taken only in small quantity; and corroborants and balsamics interposed and subjoined.

Gonor-
rhœa.

11. In ulcerations of the urethra, a tincture of opobalsam in spirit of wine, or the balsamum vitæ diluted with thrice its quantity of eau d'Arquebusade, may be injected several times a-day: a considerable heat ensues, but gradually goes off. Caruncles are to be consumed by some corrosive powder, or the cautious application of a red-hot iron.

12. For cleansing ulcers of the glans and penis, apply an epithem of lime-water, diluted with rose-water, two ounces, eau d'Arquebusade one ounce, sugar of lead ten grains, white precipitate eight grains. The ulcers may be healed, by the antimoniated and terebinthinated balsams of sulphur, mixed with digestive ointment.

Part IV.
Chap. 17.

13. Bubos are to be maturated by emollient and saponaceous plasters, with oil of henbane.

14. Tumours of the scrotum and testes, are to be softened by warm fomentations, or the steam of warm liquors; after which, resolvent plasters will act more effectually.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A man of thirty, of a sanguine constitution and spongy habit, took large doses of tincture of balsam of copaiva for the cure of a virulent gonorrhœa. A copious flux of purulent matter mixed with blood, and a dripping of pure blood, succeeded. By venesection in the hand, and mercurial purgatives, the fluxion of blood ceased; but the urine appeared always fabulous, and a running of whitish matter continued for a length of time. It was happily stopped by mild decoctions used for drink; bags of corroborant and nervous plants, boiled in red wine, applied frequently to the region of the pubes and perineum; and injections of the balsamum vitæ diluted with thrice its quantity of eau d'Arquebusade.

2. A gentleman of twenty, had a virulent gonorrhœa stopped, after purgatives, by saturnines and

and other astringents. Violent pains and constipation of the belly succeeded, in so much that he was obliged to creep on the ground, with fruitless retchings: the symptoms intermitted for some hours, but returned with equal vehemence at regular intervals. By oily glysters, warm baths, fomentations of the belly, a decoction of manna and rhubarb with oil of almonds taken at times, the belly was opened, and the complaints abated; but the seminal flux returned; a mark that it had been restrained only by a spasmodic stricture of the nervous system.

Gonor-
rhœa.

3. Venereal gonorrhœas, of long continuance, sometimes affect the bladder; whence an almost intolerable pain and spasm, a dysuria, and a copious purulent sediment in the urine. Sometimes also the kidneys are disordered, and a chylous nutritious matter is secreted with the urine: if such an ulceration gains ground, an hectic fever accedes, with exquisite pains of the head and limbs, loss of strength, watchfulness, and at length death. In these cases, I have found the most effectual remedies to be, infusions of vulnerary herbs, as veronica, agrimony, dead nettle, mint, balm, St John's wort-flowers, and figs; mild decoctions, mixed sometimes with tinctures of tartar and of antimony, and balsam of copaiba, for common drink;

D d 2

powders

Part IV.
Chap. 17.

powders of cuttle-bone, lycopodium-seeds, coral and some grains of nitre and cinnabar; injections of Arquebusade and lime-water, mixed with some simple waters; but, above all, the Spa waters, continued for some time, with a proper regimen.

PART

PART V.
OF EXTERNAL AFFECTIONS.

+++++

CHAPTER I.*

Of SCURVY.

§ 1. *General History.*

SCURVY consists in a gradual putrefaction of the body, discoverable early in the gums. Scorbutus or
Sea Scurvy.

1. On the first approach of the scorbutic putrefaction, in a state of perfect health, the
D d 3 face

* It is here proper to observe, that this chapter on Scurvy, although printed from the manuscript left by Dr Lewis, is not an abridged translation of that in Dr Hoffman's works. Dr Lewis has probably been led to this deviation from the original, as Dr Hoffman did not practise in a situation where he could have much opportunity of observing genuine scorbutus.

A. D.

Part V.
Chap. I.

face becomes pale and bloated; the lips and caruncles of the eyes, where the blood-vessels lie most exposed, greenish. A listlessness and inactivity increase into an universal lassitude; with a stiffness and feebleness of the knees, quick fatigue and breathlessness from exercise. Soon after, the gums itch, swell, become soft, spongy, of an unusual livid redness, by degrees putrid and fungous, and the breath highly offensive: the gums bleed from the slightest friction, and the patient is subject to hæmorrhages from other parts of the body. The skin is dry, in some extremely rough; most frequently smooth and shining, with livid spots, as from a bruise, chiefly on the legs and thighs, rarely on the head and face, from the size of a lentil to a handbreadth or more.

These are the constant symptoms of the first stage of the disease; but a variation is sometimes observed in the order of their appearance. If the patient has been exhausted by previous illness, the gums are affected first: if confined from exercise, by injuries of particular parts, the debilitated parts give the first indications of the disease, by a painful œdematous swelling, and soon after livid spots: ulcers, in any part of the body, become first scorbutic.

The

The distinguishing characteristics of scorbutic ulcers are these: they yield no digested matter, but a thin fetid sanies mixed with blood, which at length assumes the appearance of coagulated gore lying upon the surface, very difficultly separable, and if separated, quickly re-appearing; the flesh underneath soft, spongy, and very putrid. From compression, they are apt to become gangrenous; the whole member œdematous, painful and spotted. As the disorder advances, a soft bloody fungus rises often in a night's time to a monstrous size; and if destroyed by cauteries, or cut smooth with a bistory, in which case a plentiful hæmorrhage generally ensues, it is found at next dressing as large as ever. The slightest wounds or bruises of scorbutic persons degenerate into these kinds of ulcers; which usually continue for a considerable time, without affecting the bone.

Scorbutus or
Sea Scurvy.

Persons seized with the scurvy are very liable to such diseases as happen to be epidemic or intercurrent; and to a renewal of former complaints, particularly rheumatic pains, aches from bruises, &c. Wandering pains are in general complained of, sometimes in all the bones, most commonly in the breast, upon coughing, with a tightness and oppression. The pulse is for the most part slower and weaker than in health:

Part V.
Chap. I.

the urine generally high coloured, contracting, on standing, an oily saline scum, and soon becoming fetid: the belly often regular, frequently costive, with loose fetid stools at times.

2. A contraction of the flexor tendons in the ham, with a swelling and pain in the joint of the knee, frequent languors, and, after long confinement from exercise, a proneness to faint upon the least motion, are the diagnostics of the second stage. Some have the legs greatly swelled; others, the calves and thighs indurated, without any swelling. On being moved or exposed to the fresh air, the patient is apt suddenly to expire. Profuse hæmorrhages are in this stage most frequent, from the nose, gums, intestines, lungs, &c. and ulcers generally bleed very plentifully. Many are reduced to extreme weakness by a dysentery, with exquisite pain; others discharge pure blood by the anus, without gripes or diarrhœa. The gums are for the most part excessively fungous, with intolerable stench and pain; sometimes deeply ulcerated, with a gangrenous aspect. The teeth most commonly become quite loose, and often fall out; but a caries of the jaw rarely follows. The appetite usually still continues good, and the senses entire: nor does the patient, when lying at rest, make any complaint of pain or sickness, unless when a dysentery is joined.

In

3. In the third and last stage, ulcers formerly healed up break out afresh: the skin of the swelled legs bursts, particularly where soft livid tumours had been first observed; and these degenerate into the crude, bloody, fungous ulcers above described. Some fall into colliquative putrid fevers, with petechiæ, fetid sweats, &c. or sink under profuse evacuations of corrupted blood: in others, an obstruction and putrefaction of the abdominal viscera give rise to a jaundice, dropfy, hypochondriacal affection, a most confirmed melancholy and despondency of mind, with severe nervous rigors, &c. Towards the close of the malady, the breast is affected with a violent straitness and oppression, and an extreme dyspnœa: some have a sharp pain under the sternum, or in either side: in others, without any complaint of pain, the respiration becomes quickly contracted and laborious, ending in sudden and often unexpected death.

Scorbutus or
Sea Scurvy.

4. This putrid, but not infectious, disorder, unknown to the ancients, inhabitants of warm climates, and unaccustomed to long sea-voyages, is endemic in the cold northern countries, and at sea in rainy foggy weather. Moisture attended with cold is the primary cause of this slow corruption: heat joined to moisture produces a
more

Part V.
Chap. I.

more speedy putrefaction, acute malignant fevers, and putrid dysenteries. Salted provisions, though commonly reputed the cause, appear from experience to have no share in its production, and to be only so far unserviceable as they contribute nothing to its prevention. In some, the scurvy seems constitutional, being induced from the slightest causes, or rather discovering itself in a greater or less degree, as often as its remedies or preservatives, green vegetables, are abstained from: whether natural or adventitious, the symptoms and cure are always the same.

5. Persons who have been weakened by preceding distempers are the most subject to this disease: intermitting fevers particularly dispose to it: those who have been formerly afflicted with it, are more liable to it than others. At land, scurvies become troublesome when the winter's rain and cold begin to set in: cold, moist, open winters, greatly exasperate the disease: on the return of warm and dry weather, the complaints are much mitigated. Where the indisposition is recent, and even where the gums have been considerably affected, there are numerous instances of a perfect recovery without the benefit of fresh vegetables: if the patient be confined to bed, or prevented from exercise by swellings of the legs, the disease, where green vegetables

vegetables are not procurable, infallibly increases: when advanced to the second stage, it is never to be cured without them. Adventitious scurvies, in the first or second stage, at sea or land, may be removed by these alone. Oppression at the breast, obstinate costiveness, stitches, frequent faintings, great difficulty of breathing, are of all symptoms the most dangerous. At sea, where recent vegetables are not procurable, the prognostics are often deceitful; persons who appear but slightly scorbutic, being often suddenly seized with some of its worst symptoms. Dropping down dead upon an exertion of strength or change of air, is not easily foretold: it generally happens after a tedious confinement in a foul air. The first promising appearance, in bad cases, after the use of fruits or greens, is the belly becoming lax: the skin growing in a few days moist and soft, is a certain sign of recovery, if the patient can bear gentle exercise and change of air without being liable to faint. If the vegetable aliment restores the use of the limbs, all danger is over, unless the scorbutic dysentery or pectoral disorder are joined: these two are the most obstinate of the scorbutic symptoms, and often fatal. The spots, upon recovery, go off nearly as other ecchymoses, growing gradually yellow from the circumference to the centre, the natural colour of the skin

Scorbutus or
Sea Scurvy.

Part V.
 Chap. I.

skin returning in the same manner : the contraction of the knees is sometimes incurable. A deep scorbutical taint, where the breast has been much affected, often ends in a consumption. Sometimes a dropfy succeeds ; more frequently swelled, œdematous, and ulcerated legs. The patient is likewise subject to chronical rheumatisms, pains and stiffness of the joints, and sometimes a foulness of the skin.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The prevention and cure depend on the constant use of antiseptic aliment, pure dry air, and moderate exercise. The most proper food is, broths or soups made with fresh meat and plenty of vegetables, cabbages, coleworts, celery, endive, leeks, onions, &c. Salads of all kinds, particularly the mild saponaceous herbs, as lettuce, endive, sorrel, dandelion, fumitory, purslane, with the more acrid, as scurvy-grass, cresses, &c. All sorts of summer-fruits, particularly oranges, lemons, and apples : for drink, fermented liquors, sound beer, cyder, Rhenish wine, are highly useful.

If by this regimen the natural emunctories are not kept open, the belly is to be occasionally loosened by a decoction of tamarinds and prunes, with sal diureticus or sal polychrest ; a moderate sweat

sweat excited in the morning twice or thrice a-week, with camphorated boluses and warm draughts of decoctions of the woods, or the scorbutic juices with sack-whey; and the scillitic pills given twice or thrice a-day, in doses of about fifteen grains. By this method, the scorbutic taint is soon subdued; but the vegetable diet must be persisted in for a considerable time, to prevent a relapse.

Scorbutus or
Sea Scurvy.

§ 3. *Treatment of particular Symptoms.*

1. Aluminous medicines are most serviceable for putting a stop to the beginning laxity of the gums. On the increase of the putrefaction, a gargle is to be used, of honey of roses and barley-water, acidulated with some of the mineral acids: spirit of vitriol is commonly prescribed; some suppose spirit of salt less hurtful to the teeth. The fungus is to be often removed, or, if needful, cut away, and the mouth kept clean by frequent gargarising. Where the ulcers appear deep and spreading, they are to be checked with a touch of oil of vitriol, either by itself or diluted, according as it can be borne.

2. In a salivation, spontaneous or induced by mercurials, speedy revulsion must be made from the salival glands, by epispastics applied to different

Part V.
Chap. I.

ent parts of the body, sinapisms to the soles of the feet and hams, glysters, such gentle purgatives as operate only in the first passages, but particularly by diaphoretics, an obstruction of perspiration being the true cause of the mercury acting so powerfully on the salivary glands. Boluses of theriaca with camphor and sulphur, are to be given every four or six hours, that a sweat may be procured. At the same time, gargarisms must be used with oxymel of squills, to attenuate the thick saliva, with which the patient is in danger of being suffocated.

3. After the most threatening danger is removed, there generally continues, for a considerable time, a very troublesome spitting, with great putrefaction in the mouth. This may be palliated by keeping the belly and urinary passages open with glysters, or diuretics and gentle laxatives. Astringent gargarisms are likewise necessary; and glutinous medicines, as gum arabic, serviceable. Peruvian bark, and elixir of vitriol, are to be given internally, and the patient supported by mulled wines, &c.

4. Small, soft, and not very painful swellings of the legs, are to be gently rubbed with cloths impregnated with the fumes of amber, benzoin, &c. and afterwards rolled up with an easy bandage,

dage, from below upwards. If the legs are much swelled, stiff and painful, warm fomentations, or the steam of warm liquors, give remarkable suppleness and ease: after receiving the fume for half an hour night and morning, the parts are to be anointed with palm-oil or some soft ointment. If these swellings are not soon removed by a vegetable diet, the limb is to be sweated by burning of spirits, or with bags of warm salt.

Scorbutus or
Sea Scurvy.

5. Ulcers require gentle compression to keep the fungus under; and the antiseptic applications recommended for putrid gums. But nothing will avail without herbs or fruits.

6. In dangerous hæmorrhages, give spirit or elixir of vitriol in frequent small doses, with Peruvian bark, if it agrees with the stomach. These, with red wine, are likewise the principal medicines where putrid fevers come on.

7. In pains, fixed or wandering, give oxymel of squills in a warm diaphoretic mixture, in which wine must supply the place of spiritous cordials. A sweat palliates the complaints, but the general method of cure alone can remove them.

Part V.
Chap. I.

§ 4. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. The scurvy, especially when advanced, by no means bears bleeding; though most acute pains upon the membranes, a high fever, and dangerous hæmorrhages, seem to indicate it. The patient generally expires soon after the operation.

2. Nor does it in any of its stages bear strong cathartics; most of which farther promote the colliquation and acrimony of the blood and humours.

3. The belly must always be kept open, when green vegetables are not obtained, or if insufficient, by barley and currants, stewed prunes, &c. or with decoction of tamarinds and cream of tartar, lenitive electuary, sea-water, &c. which last is by no means injurious, as from an erroneous theory it has been supposed.

4. The pains in the sides often resemble the bastard pleurisy, and, like it, are sometimes relieved by blisters. But blisters are not advisable, as they endanger a gangrene.

5. In the advanced stages, the patient is never, without the utmost circumspection, to be exposed

exposed to a sudden change of air. Where a removal is necessary, give a glass of generous wine well acidulated with orange or lemon-juice, which is likewise the best cordial in fainting fits.

Scorbutus or
Sea Scurvy.

6. Scorbutic persons, after a long abstinence from greens or fruits, are to be treated as one almost starved to death, and not permitted for a few days to eat them voraciously, otherwise a dysentery, often mortal, is apt to ensue.

7. Chalybeates and antimonials do manifest harm: mercurials, by some greatly commended, have been destructive to thousands. Opiates occasion an extreme lowness and oppression at the breast: where they are absolutely necessary, as in fluxes, warm medicines must be joined, and a stool procured before or during their operation; after which, the patient must be refreshed with wine.

CHAPTER II.

Of MORTIFICATION from an internal Cause.§ 1. *General History.*

Part V.
Chap. 2.

SPHACELUS or mortification, may be defined a putrid corruption of some part in the living body, by which not only its structure and texture, with its use and functions, are destroyed, but the restoration of it to its former state is never to be expected.

This disease may affect either internal or external parts. When in the latter situation, it manifests itself in different ways. The parts losing their natural colour and heat, become cold to the touch, and pass from a red colour to livid or black. In the surrounding parts also, to a florid and vivid appearance, there succeeds a paleness. In the part chiefly affected, sensation is entirely lost, so that no feeling arises either from incision or deep scarification. There also in general takes place tumour and elevation of the part, which extends itself to the surrounding

ing ones. Besides this, the corrupted part is in some degree dissolved, and, losing its consistence, emits a strongly fetid and cadaverous smell. This corruption gradually extends itself, a similar affection seizing the neighbouring parts. When scarifications are made in the part, while they excite no sense of pain, there flows from the wound, not blood, but an ichorous matter.

Mortification.

The approach of this affection is indicated by the extinction of the florid colour which attended inflammation, and by a remission of pulsation and sensibility in the part affected. The part, before hard and shining, becomes soft, of a livid colour, destitute of sense, and the skin is easily separated from the parts below. If it be pressed with the finger, it not only easily yields, but retains the impression. Pustules and vesications also often appear on the surface, which, when opened, discharge an acrid fluid, and shew a black colour at the bottom.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

In the treatment of sphacelus, one mode of cure is to be adopted if a limb be entirely affected, another if it is only in part diseased. When the former is the case, amputation is the only remedy. In the latter, those remedies

Part V.
Chap. 2.

must be exhibited which rectify the blood, remove obstruction, and promote regular circulation in the neighbouring parts. By this means, the sound part will be defended, the diseased separated, and laudable pus generated, which is the best symptom of recovery.

With the view of stopping the progress of the affection, recourse must be had to deobstruent and balsamic remedies. For this purpose, rue, angelica, and juniper-berries, may be used with advantage. But still more is to be expected from that most subtle and penetrating resinous substance camphor. Myrrh, mastich, and Peruvian balsam, are also employed. Recourse may likewise be had to sal ammoniac, vitriol of iron and copper, lime-water, wine, and even spirit of wine. Of these articles, cataplasms or fomentations frequently applied warm to the part affected, are often attended with the most salutary consequences. If the affection, however, be deep seated, to these applications scarification must be premised, not only that the corrupted fluids may be discharged, but that the power of the medicine may be extended to the seat of the affection. And here nothing is to be dreaded, as some have supposed, from the access of air.

The

The operation of external remedies must be seconded and supported by alexipharmics and diaphoretics taken internally. The most effectual in this way are the *tinctura bezoardica volatilis*, *diascordium liquidum*, *essentia theriacalis*, and all the volatile oily salts. Very great service may also be derived from a mixture of nitre and camphor, half a scruple of the latter being added to a dram of the former.

Mortification.

By these means, when parts are first affected with gangrene and sphacelus, the farther progress of the disease may be stopt, and the part restored to a sound state. Where the parts affected must be separated, some have proposed to aid this by corrosive and caustic applications, as butter of antimony, corrosive sublimate, oil of vitriol, and even arsenic. But if any mode is to be tried, more advantage may be derived from the use of the knife than from any other practice.

CHAPTER III.

Of the PURPURA CHRONICA.§ 1. *General History.*

Part V.
Chap. 3.

THE purpura, which has of late prevailed very much, is to be considered as entirely the progeny of a scorbutic disposition. It is however distinguished by the eruption of exanthemata of a very peculiar kind on the surface. Sometimes it is accompanied with an acute and even a malignant fever. On other occasions, it runs its course without fever, continuing for a greater length of time, and disturbing the functions in a more gentle manner.

In this disease, the small papulæ which appear on the surface, are sometimes of a red, sometimes of a white colour. In the former case, there are vesicles more or less broad, containing a fluid. But the latter consists of small knots, fixed, as it were, deep in the skin. These are about the size and figure of millet-feed, rough to the touch, and filled with a thick purulent matter.

matter. When the eruption first appears, it is attended with corrugation, roughness and dryness of the skin. None of the exanthemata are in their nature apt so suddenly to disappear and return again. This return of the eruption is in general attended with a sense of heat or coldness, of itching or pricking in the part. While other exanthemata appear on every part of the body, the purpura is chiefly observable on the neck, breast, back and arms, very rarely affecting the inferior extremities.

Purpura
Chronica.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

In the prevention of this disease, nothing is of more consequence than avoiding the use of malt-liquor of all kinds. Patients disposed to it, should use for common drink either mineral water, or pure water with a mixture of wine. Exercise, change of air, tranquillity of mind, and amusement, are of great service in the prevention. Every thing that binds the belly or suppresses perspiration is to be shunned. Animal food, especially what is high-seasoned, should be used sparingly, and patients should carefully shun the use of pork. Milk and whey are of great service.

After the disease has taken place, the patient should be enjoined to sleep in a large bed-cham-

Part V.
Chap. 3.

ber, of a moderate temperature. He should shun great heat in bed, and should lie in it for as short time as he easily can. By this means, distressing sweats aggravating the affection may be avoided.

But, notwithstanding these precautions for preventing excessive sweating, of all the remedies I have ever tried, no practice has appeared to me to be more useful than powders promoting a gentle diaphoresis, particularly those composed of calcined hartshorn, crabs-eyes, nitre and cinnabar. I have often also employed, with great advantage, the mineral anodyne liquor. By these two remedies properly administered, I have been able to produce a successful cure in many cases, both of the chronic and acute purpura, and have seldom employed any other.

CHAP.

CHAPTER IV.

Of LUES VENEREA.§ 1. *General History.*

THE venereal lues, endemic in the West Indies, was first brought into Europe by the Spaniards in 1492, and continues to be propagated by infection. When received by impure coition, it first discovers itself by inflammation, swellings, pains, burning heats, ulcerations, and fluxions of the genitals. By degrees, it affects the whole body, occasions an universal languor and lassitude; weakness; emaciation; spots and pustules on the face, particularly on the forehead, sometimes broad, and sometimes small; various kinds of tubercles, dry or moist, branny and scaly, all over the body; malignant ulcers in the lax fleshy parts, reaching to the bone; pains in the joints, resembling gouty ones; almost intolerable pains in the bones of the limbs, increasing in the night; often tophi, gummata, abscesses, and caries of the bones; falling off of the hair; swellings of the inguinal and axillary glands,

Lues Venerea.

Part V.
Chap. 4.

glands, and of the glands of the neck, terminating in scirrhoties or ulcers; violent nocturnal headachs; pustules and tubercles in the mouth, lips, and palate, which change into malignant ulcers; aphthæ and ulcers of the gums; looseness and caries of the teeth; inflammations and ulcers in the fauces; sponginess and caries of the bones of the nose, &c. SYDENHAM has accurately described the appearances of this disease, in its beginning, advanced, and inveterate state.

The scurvy is productive of symptoms much resembling venereal ones. They are distinguished by venereal sores, yielding, when opened, a fat matter like lard, which scorbutic ones do not; by scorbutic ulcers appearing all over livid, whilst venereal ones are externally red at the bottom, and internally of a whitish grey; by scorbutic exulcerations of the mouth happening first in the gums, and thence slowly spreading to the fauces and tonsils, whilst the venereal affect the fauces first, and the gums last; by scorbutic eruptions on the body being preceded by a sponginess of the gums, and livid colour of the legs, which venereal ones are not. The herpes, impetigo, and other ulcerations of the skin, are distinguished from those which arise from a venereal taint, by the restlessness and weariness which

which preceded them ceasing upon the eruption; by their not being accompanied with such violent pains, nor exasperated in the night, excepting that the itching is increased by the warmth. Nor are nodes, tophi, and ganglia, or swellings of the glands, to be pronounced venereal, without the concurrence of other symptoms.

Lues Venerea.

Women, as long as the menstrual evacuation continues, bear this distemper better than men: young men, healthful and of a sanguine temperament, better than the choleric, phlegmatic, valetudinarian, children, and those of an advanced age. It is easier of cure in spring and summer, than in autumn and winter; in the warmer, than in the colder climates; in its beginning, than in its inveterate state; though even in this last case we are never to despair: if it does not yield to mild medicines, we must proceed to more active ones; and sometimes, when it resists the latter, it will yield to the former. The disorder may be considered in three stages: the first, distinguished by a virulent gonorrhœa or malignant fluor albus, bubos, tumours of the testes, and nocturnal pains of the head and limbs, is easily cured. The second, in which ulcers of the penis and fauces appear, and large pustules all over the body, is still curable, though more difficultly, unless other circumstances, as
the

Part V.
Chap. 4.

the manner of life, or diseases conjoined, prohibit. In the last stage, where the bones are become carious, and the palate, lungs, and bones of the nose deeply ulcerated, there are little hopes of a cure. If the habit be impure or scorbutic, and some of the principal viscera corrupted, the case is almost desperate, as the heroic remedy, salivation, cannot then have place. Some die hydropic, some of a hectic and consumption, some of intolerable pain from the virulent ichor corroding the bones, some of mortifications and cancers of the palate and uterus, leaving a rotten carcase, scarce food for worms.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

As this disorder depends on a corruption of the whole mass of humours, the cure must consist in an evacuation of the corrupted matters. There are two general methods of effecting this; by perspiration, and by salivation.

The method by perspiration requires such sudorifics as act, not barely by diluting viscid juices, and opening the cutaneous pores, but by increasing the motion of the solids, and enabling them to throw off the offending matter from the inmost recesses. Such in particular is guaiacum. This wood yields to rectified spirit

a very refinous tincture, which, mixed with half its quantity of spirit of tartar, and taken in a warm vehicle, powerfully promotes sweat. Watery decoctions of the wood and bark are of safer and more frequent use; only the more subtile refinous and balsamic part being here extracted, and the grosser refin left: if the decoction be gently inspissated, it yields a brown powder, in smell and taste approaching to opobalsam, of such a penetrating acrimony, that half a grain, snuffed up the nose, occasions strong sneezing, and a copious discharge of mucus from the sinuses of the nostrils; sufficient marks that this wood is possessed in an eminent degree of the qualities here required. An ounce of the wood is boiled for an hour in three pints of water, and half a pint of the decoction taken every morning in bed, for one, two, or three months. By this method I have known several persons happily cured.

Lues Venerea.

Guaiacum answers best in phlegmatic temperaments and spongy habits: in thin subjects, of a tender constitution and great sensibility, it is not always proper, and may do harm by too much exagitating the humours. In such cases, the milder woods and roots are to be preferred, as sarsaparilla, china, saffrafras, juniper-wood, roots of cichory, burdock, soap-wort, liquorice,

&c.

Part V.
Chap. 3.

&c. These will be the more efficacious, if the water is sharpened with fixed alkaline salt, and some antimony, tied in a cloth, added during the coction. Strong decoctions are to be taken in bed, and weaker ones used for common drink: to the latter may be added, to render them palatable, some currants, and a little cinnamon.

The formulæ may be these: Take of shavings of guaiacum four ounces, of the bark of the same wood one ounce, sarsaparilla and china-roots, each half a pound; liquorice and cichory-roots, each two ounces; salt of tartar half an ounce. Boil an ounce and a half of these species, with two drams of crude antimony tied in a linen cloth, in three quarts of water, and strain out the liquor for use: the dose one-third of a quart. The remaining magma, with the addition of two or three ounces of currants, is to be boiled for an hour in a close vessel, with three quarts of fresh water, for common drink. A milder decoction may be made, with the same quantity of water, from sarsaparilla half a pound, scorzonera and china-roots, each four ounces, liquorice and cichory-roots, each two ounces, saffras bark one ounce, salt of tartar three drams. These medicines are of great efficacy at the beginning, but prove unequal to the disease in its
more

more advanced state, where not only the fluids but the solids are affected: they will here require the further assistance of mercurial or antimonial alteratives, particularly æthiops mineral, and the sulphur auratum.

Laes Ve-
neræa.

Previous to this course, the body should be prepared, by purging three or four times; and if the patient be plethoric, by venesection. The most proper purgatives are gummy resins, ammoniacum, sagapenum, opopanax, galbanum, &c. sharpened with extracts of rhubarb and black hellebore, and mercurius dulcis. During the course, a slender diet should be used, consisting chiefly of biscuit, a little roast meat with stoned raisins, weak veal or chicken-broths, with lettuce, endive, asparagus, celery, &c.

The method by salivation takes place where the disorder is fixed too deep to be eradicated by perspiration. The medicine here is quicksilver and its preparations; a true specific against the venereal virus; no other substance so readily penetrating into the minutest recesses of the body, so effectually resolving tenacious and coagulated juices, or occasioning so plentiful an evacuation of them from the salival glands.

Formerly, mercurial fumigations were employed: these are exceptionable on account of the

Part V.
Chap. 4.

the dense fumes of quicksilver being unfriendly to the nervous system. Unctions, of common use in France, are more safe: an ounce of crude quicksilver is killed with a proper quantity of turpentine, and mixed with an ounce of pomatum, ten drops of oil of lavender, and half a dram of balsam of Peru: with this unguent, the ancles and joints of the feet, and the knees, if requisite, are anointed in the morning, by a fire, for three or four days, till the salivation begins, a weak decoction of the woods being interposed. Some prefer mercurials given internally: four or five grains of mercurius dulcis, with the same quantity of diaphoretic antimony, and crabs-eyes, are given in a bolus with conserve of roses, and the dose increased two or three grains every other day, till it comes to half a dram: the salivation begins sometimes not till the eleventh day: if it does not duly succeed, as in sluggish phlegmatic persons, it will not, mercurial unctions are in a few days subjoined, from which a copious discharge ensues, amounting sometimes to two or three quarts a-day. The mercury is now discontinued, the patient kept in a temperate warmth, restrained from fruits, which would excite a diarrhœa, and from cold liquors: for drink is used a decoction of china, scorzonera, liquorice and raisins. The ptyalism is kept up for two or three weeks, or till

till the saliva appears clear and limpid, and the breath is no longer fetid. Lues Venerea.

The body is prepared for salivation, by bleeding in plethoric habits, and by such medicines as correct the impurity of the humours, mild decoctions, absorbent and lightly diaphoretic powders, and the laxatives above prescribed.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. Particular regard must be had to the constitution of the patient, and the stage of the disease. If weak persons, children, women, and the robust, if the disease in its recent and advanced states, are treated in the same manner; we shall sometimes do no service, and sometimes encrease the complaints.

2. Salivation requires extreme caution; errors here being mortal. It is particularly hurtful where the viscera are unsound; in hypochondriacal and hysteric persons; in those disposed to hæmorrhages from the nose, the hæmorrhoidal vessels, or the lungs; and in impure scorbutic habits. In these last, the cure is to be begun by a laxative of manna and rhubarb; after which, sweet whey, with the juices of antiscorbutic herbs, as scurvy-grass, fumitory,

Part V.

Chap. 4.

brooklime, water-creffes, or weak decoctions of the woods mixed with milk, are to be drank for a whole month: stronger decoctions are then to be subjoined; and mercurials, if there should be occasion, may now be given with safety.

3. Dry thin habits do not well bear mercurials. Warm bathing and slight decoctions, for two or three weeks, are here an excellent expedient for rendering the juices more fluid, and relaxing the solids: after which, we often find mercury act with sufficient efficacy and mildness.

4. Where the salivation runs too high, accompanied with great prostration of the strength, or other alarming symptoms, as blackness and looseness of the teeth, swelling of the tongue and fauces, with a difficulty of chewing or swallowing, loss of appetite, want of sleep from a continuance of the spitting during the night as well as the day; it is to be checked by pediluvia, glysters, laxatives, and warm diaphoretic infusions.

5. Immoderate swellings of the mouth and fauces, are abated by gargarisms of myrtle-leaves and berries, balauftines, red roses, mint, balm,

balm, cascarilla, mastich, &c. boiled in elder-flower water or red wine, and frequently injected with a syringe. To prevent the teeth from dropping out, apply to the gums the Japonic tincture, Mynsicht's tincture of lac, or the balsamum vitæ with syrup of oranges.

Lues Venerea.

6. Mercurials given internally for raising a salivation, sometimes excite violent gripes: in such cases, give immediately theriaca, with emulsions, and syrup of white poppies. Mild anodynes may be used also in immoderate watchfulness: the stronger are not to be ventured on.

7. It is sometimes necessary to continue the salivation for thirty-six days, or even longer; and after its discontinuance, to give a dose of mercurius dulcis once a-week. Though the patient has now for the most part a voracious appetite, he should eat but sparingly; and abstain for a considerable time from all acrid and fat foods. The clothes should also be changed, to prevent any fresh infection. Hildanus gives some other useful cautions with regard to this operation; as particularly, that topi of the bones should be softened, caries removed, and ulcers as much as possible cleansed, before the salivation is undertaken,

Part V.
 Chap. 4.

8. Ulcers of the nose and palate will not yield to salivation: these require rather antiseptic injections of eau d'Arquebusade, and the essences of amber, myrrh, and balsam of Peru, with some drops of oil of cloves. If the putrefaction is not soon stopt, the bones of the palate will be ulcerated and exeded, so as to leave perforations, by which every thing taken, particularly liquids, will regurgitate through the nose.

9. Mercury is no certain cure for exostosis and caries of the bones: a decoction of guaiacum is more effectual, if drank to the quantity of some quarts a-day. The black carious part of the bone must be scraped off; and powdered euphorbium sprinkled on, or some drops of oil of guaiacum, cloves or cinnamon, applied with cotton. In an occult caries, the putrid flesh must be separated, and the bone laid bare, by the knife, or by gentle caustics.

10. Tophi, or swellings of the internal substance of the bones, occasion extreme pain by the rupture of the periosteum. Here also externals must be employed, particularly Vigo's mercurial plaster, or that called *manus Dei*, with quicksilver and balsam of sulphur.

11. Venereal pustules on the forehead and chin, yielding a putrid sanies and ichor, are
 scarce

scarce to be cured till the virulence is obtunded, and the violence of the disease abated. Nor do they always yield to liniments, ointments or plasters; though I have seen remarkably good effects from a digestive unguent made of yolk of eggs, myrrh and Venice turpentine, with an equal quantity of the balsamum vitæ. Lues Venerea

12. A gleet or fluor albus are not cured by salivation. The remedies are, besides those recommended under the article *gonorrhœa*, injections of weak lime-water made in rose or elder-flower water, and mixed with eau d'Arquebusade; to which may be added, in the gonorrhœa, a little sugar of lead. Nor will tumors of the testes and scrotum yield to salivation, without the assistance of external applications, as emollient fomentations, the steam of warm liquors, and Vigo's mercurial plaster.

13. There is another method of cure, of remarkable service, not only in the above mentioned disorders of the genitals, which do not yield either to decoctions of the woods, or to salivation; but likewise in the other symptoms of this disease, as the caries of the bones, and the sanious polypus and ozæna. The medicine is mercury: but it is mercury corrected by the addition of certain metallic bodies;

F f 3

which

Part V.
Chap. 4.

which take off that volatile penetrating quality, by which it pervades the innermost compages of the membranes, and proves injurious to the nerves : thus mitigated, it only increases the systaltic power of the vessels, accelerates the circulation, and promotes a diaphoresis. One of these mercurial diaphoretics is prepared by abstracting aqua fortis from an amalgam of mercury and tin, and edulcorating the residuum with water. The other, by abstracting aqua regia from a mixture of mercury, gold and regulus of antimony, and in like manner edulcorating the residuum. The method of cure is this : after purging several times with the mercurial pills above described, and relaxing the habit by baths of bran and water for some days ; the diaphoretic mercury, particularly the solar, is to be given every morning and evening, along with diaphoretic antimony, in a bolus with conserve of roses, or in pills : the patient, at the same time, should keep warm, drink weak decoctions of the woods in the morning, and go into a warm bath in the afternoon.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A boy of twelve, accustomed to play with a person who had the venereal disease, had complained for two years of pains in the limbs, so violent

violent in the night that he could scarcely sleep. An acrid serous defluxion of the nose acceded, with pain and burning heat, followed by a discharge of sometimes thick and viscid, sometimes greenish and bloody matter. Mucilages, and desiccative powders with solanum and rose-water, were injected into the nose; but the corruption increased, and not only the conca-
Lues Ve-
nerea.
merations of the nostrils, but the bones of the fauces, were corroded by the putrid ichor; innumerable fragments and bony scales came off daily; and, in a year, the ossa turbinata and cartilages were almost all consumed. Internal purifiers of the blood were then had recourse to, but without any better effect: the os palati was gradually exeded, so as to discover a large foramen; and the upper jaw dropt some carious teeth: a swelling appeared about the nose, the sense of smelling was lost, and scarce any pain was felt from a stile thrust high into the nostrils. The pains of the bones continued, almost entirely preventing sleep, and greatly depressing the appetite and strength; and both the physician and surgeon had pronounced the case desperate, and absolutely incurable. I ordered a mixture of oil of cloves, and balsam of Peru, equal parts, to be put into the nostrils with lint several times a-day; a decoction of agrimony, fanicle, milfoil, &c. with tincture of myrrh or eau d'Ar-
F f 4 quebusade,

Part V.
Chap. 4.

quebusfade, to be drawn up the nose with the breath, or injected; the solar diaphoretic mercury, made up with conserve of roses, to be given every other morning (laxatives being premised) in doses of three grains, a decoction of the woods drank after it, and the child covered up warm, so as to promote a sweat; the balsamic elixir to be taken at meals; mild decoctions to be used for drink; and warm baths in the evenings. The ulcers gradually healed, the pains and other symptoms went off, and in one month a complete cure was obtained, except as to the irremediable impediment of speech.

This case was at first most injudiciously treated. Nothing could tend more to exasperate the disorder than refrigerating applications. If such remedies as were employed at last, had been used in the beginning, the subsequent misfortunes would have been prevented.

2. A young man above twenty, of a sanguineo-phlegmatic temperament, and spongy habit, having suffered for a considerable time various disorders of the genitals, as a malignant gonorrhœa, and ulcerations of the penis, complained of a great languor, followed by hoarseness, and nocturnal pains of the head, legs and arms. On taking some spirit of scurvy-grass with spirit of hartshorn,

horn, the pains increased : pustules appeared on the face and other parts of the body, which were gradually filled with sanies : a burning heat, dryness and itching was perceived in the nostrils, succeeded by an excretion of corrupted fetid ichor tinged with blood : the fauces, and the tonsils, were covered with little fetid burning ulcers ; and tubercles appeared on the bones. Chalybeates, decoctions of the woods, purgatives, and a huge farrago of antiscorbutics, were persisted in, till an erosion of the nostrils and fauces shewed still more plainly that the disease was venereal. Mercurial gum-pills were then called in aid ; but little ground being gained by these, a well washed mercurial precipitate was given with theriaca, for raising a salivation : this occasioned violent vomitings and anxieties, which yielded at length to the drinking of warm milk. Strong decoctions of alexipharmic species, with the tinctura antimonii acris, were taken in the morning for promoting sweat ; weaker decoctions for common drink ; considerable doses of cinnabar, with resin of guaiacum, and volatile salt of vipers, at bedtime ; Vigo's plaster, with an increase of the mercury, and the addition of camphor and balsam of Peru, applied to the scaput, legs, and arms ; and at times a dry bath made use of. By these medicines continued for two months,

he

Lues Venerea.

Part V.

Chap. 4.

he recovered, excepting a cancerous scirrhusity of the penis, which was cured by a liniment of lime-water, elder-flower water, camphorated spirit of wine, sugar of lead, and white precipitate.

A mistake of the venereal disease for the scurvy, or of the latter for the former, may be of pernicious consequences; neither of them bearing the remedies which are specifically adapted to the other. Mercurials are to be used with caution in the venereal lues itself; and wherever they occasion gripes or vomitings, immediately left off. This distemper varies greatly in different subjects: sometimes it can be cured by nothing but mercurials: sometimes it does not bear them at all, and yields only to sudorific decoctions, with the interposition of laxatives.

3. A man of thirty, thin and of a tender constitution, complained, three years after a venereal infection, of great weakness and inactivity, a cough with a copious expectoration of viscid matter, a difficulty of breathing, and violent pains of the bones, which were exasperated in the night. Venesection, a variety of pectorals, mild decoctions mixed with anodynes, laxatives, &c. did no service. At length, ulcerous pustules

stules on the face and head shewed some relics of the venereal taint. Mercurius dulcis was given for some days, in doses of a few grains, made up with conserve of roses: a copious alvine flux ensued, which being restrained by proper remedies, a ptyalism succeeded for four weeks. All the symptoms went gradually off, and the patient perfectly recovered.

Lues Venerea.

CHAP.

CHAPTER V.

Of PUSTULOUS and PRURIGINOUS AFFECTIONS
of the SKIN, of various Kinds.

§ 1. General History.

Part V.
Chap. 5.

1. **T**HE mildest of these is the itch (*scabies benigna*), which generally begins about the joints, and thence gradually spreads to the other parts of the body, the head only excepted. In the moist itch, which chiefly affects children and young people, of a spongy habit, and sanguineo-phlegmatic temperament, the pustules fill with purulent matter, and are surrounded with a red circle at the bottom: to this also may be referred the small running ulcers on the head, called *achores infantum*. In the dry itch, most common to the thin, the aged, and those of a melancholico-choleric disposition, the pustules are smaller, and filled with a little ferous ichor, which irritating the nervous filaments under the cuticle, occasions an almost intolerable itching and heat.

2. The

Cutaneous
Eruptions.

2. The *impetigo* is a dry scaly or crusty eruption, leaving, after the cuticle or eschar is taken off, bloody specks under the skin, accompanied with heat, and a painful, scarce sufferable itching, very difficult of cure, and when cured, very apt to return. This happens chiefly to scorbutic and cacochymic persons; and when in an advanced degree, is called *psora leprosa*. Here the head also is oftentimes all over covered with crusts, the face and lips not excepted. A fetid corrosive sanies oozes every where from the skin: the cuticle continually comes off in dry pieces, the cutis underneath appearing of a dark red colour, and weeping an acrid moisture. The patient has a voracious appetite, and complains of intense thirst.

3. When this eruption succeeds a venereal infection, affects the whole body, but more particularly the face, accompanied with nodes and tophi in different parts, and sharp gnawing biting pains in the night, it is called *scabies venerea maligna*.

4. The *herpes miliaris* or *serpigo*, is confined to the surface of the skin in some particular part, as the hands, feet, thighs, scrotum, perineum, &c. consisting of numerous, dry, itching protuberances, about the size of millet-seeds, which
scale

Part V.
Chap. 5.

scale off and disappear, but are apt to return again at certain periods in the same places. To this may be referred a species of *porrigo*, happening chiefly to old men, in which there are no pustules or protuberances, but an almost intolerable itching: this sometimes affects only the pubes and scrotum, sometimes the extremity of the rectum, especially on the cessation of an hemorrhoidal flux.

5. The *herpes exedens*, called by Hippocrates simply *herpes*, by Celsus *ignis sacer*, corrodes, like the ulcerous erysipelas, as deep as the flesh, raising the skin, chiefly on the scalp, into scales of different thickneses, and leaving a hard swelling on the part.

6. Numerous lucid pustules, and an inflammation of the skin on the breast, forming as it were a kind of girdle, about an hand-breadth wide, with itching, pain, preternatural heat, and cardialgia, are called *zona ignea*.

7. A crustaceous and scaly eruption on the feet and legs, as high as the knees, is called by some *elephantiasis*. The feet are swelled like bags: the crusts upon them are large, and on being taken off, leave rusty coloured itching marks, from which exudes a thick humour, that soon concretes into fresh crusts.

8. In

8. In the elephantiasis of the Greeks, or *lepra* of the Arabians, the whole body, and even the bones, are said to be affected. There are numerous spots and swellings, which change by degrees from a red colour to a black. The skin is unequally thick and thin, hard and soft, exasperated as it were with scales: the body wastes: the face, the calves, and the feet swell. In the advanced state of the disease, the toes and fingers are buried in the swellings; and at length the patient sinks under a slow fever.

Cutaneous
Eruptions.

9. There is another cutaneous disorder, differing from all the foregoing; in which chiefly the muscular parts, as the back, arms, thighs, calves, and loins, are affected with foul ulcers, discharging a putrid sanies, sometimes healing up in one part, and breaking out in another, continuing often for many years. Often also worms are joined, which lodge in the ulcers in considerable numbers, and are scarce to be destroyed by any remedies. This disease is most common to the lowest class of people; and is supposed by some to be that which Lazarus laboured under.

The immediate cause of cutaneous eruptions appears to be, an impure, viscid, acrid serum; producing different sorts of erosions and exulcerations

Part V.
Chap. 5.

rations of the skin, according to its own degree of acrimony, and the disposition of the body: thus young, corpulent, sanguineo-phlegmatic persons, are most liable to the sanious; the aged and emaciated, to the dry crustaceous kinds. The great activity of this humour appears from hence, that almost all the most obstinate and dangerous diseases, both acute and chronical, gout, epilepsies, spasmodic asthma, fevers, &c. are happily terminated by an eruption on the skin, and again brought back by repelling that eruption. The principal seat of the humour seems to be the membrana adiposa; than which no part is better adapted for retaining corrupted matters unchanged in their quality; and in which probably it is, that the variolous, miliary, venereal, and other infections, lurk so long in the body. It is observable, that in childhood and youth, eruptions are most frequent on the head; in riper years, on the hands, arms and back; and in a more advanced age, about the anus, scrotum, perineum, and the feet.

Cutaneous maladies are contagious, but not all in an equal degree: the leprosy is not apt, in this climate, to be communicated from one to another, though said to be extremely so in Greece. When received by infection, they are easier of cure, as being only superficial, than when

when they arise from a natural indisposition of the blood and humours. Moist eruptions generally yield sooner than the dry: the recent, than such as are of long standing: in young persons, than in those of an advanced age. The elephantiasis is of all these disorders the worst: in the beginning, proper remedies may have effect; but in its advanced state, when it is fixed in the viscera, and the face is affected, there are no hopes of relief. When a herpes miliaris on the head, with toothach, headach and catarrhus defluxions, is succeeded by the measles or small pox, the case is full of danger: I have seen, after death, the affected part of the head black and sphacelated.

Cutaneous
Eruptious.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The general indications are, to correct and evacuate the offending humours; to generate laudable juices by a proper diet and regimen; and to clear the skin from the eruptions by suitable external applications.

In the beginning, venesection is advisable. Even persons of an advanced age may safely lose a little blood, provided they have been accustomed either to natural or artificial evacuations of it: I have known examples both of men and

VOL. II.

G g

women

Part V.
Chap. 5.

women above eighty, who, in different cutaneous disorders, have had a vein opened, or an hæmorrhoidal flux recalled, with advantage. In corpulent persons, and those of a spongy habit, where the veins are generally numerous and small, scarification is more advisable, especially if the strength does not admit of a considerable evacuation. In hypochondriacal persons, and those who labour under hæmorrhoidal complaints, the most salutary evacuation is obtained by applying leeches to the anus.

Some persons, where a serous rather than sanguineous plethora offends, can but ill bear much bleeding. In such cases, especially if voracity has given rise to the disorder, as it very frequently does, the cure may be attempted by abstinence from all strong, fat, nutritious, flatulent foods, and using a light, slender diet, with raisins or stewed prunes at times for keeping the belly open. The change from full to sparing, and again from sparing to full meals, should be made not at once, but by degrees; all sudden changes being hurtful.

During this course, the patient should drink plentifully, not of malt-liquors, but decoctions for purifying the blood, drying up superfluous humours, and strengthening the tone of the solids;

lids, as of china-root, farfaparilla, sharp-pointed dock, scorzonera, cichory-root, liquorice, polypody, saffrafras, cascarilla, cinnamon, misseltoe of the oak, red faunders, and other like substances, variously compounded together as different circumstances may require, in the proportion of about an ounce of the species to a quart of water. Gentle laxatives also should be premised, interposed, and subjoined, as infusions, in wine and water, of manna, rhubarb, cream of tartar, bitter purging salts, cassia, fumitory, &c.

Cutaneous
Eruptions.

If the obstinacy of the disease gives suspicion of malignity, or does not seem conquerable by this method, recourse must be had to medicines which more effectually attenuate, correct, and expel the offending humours, open obstructions of the minute vessels, and purify the blood, as purgatives, diaphoretics, alterants. The ancients employed the strongest cathartics, scammony, colocynth, and not only the black but the white hellebore : jalap, extract of black hellebore, elaterium with mercurius dulcis, gum ammoniacum, are of greater safety, and sufficient efficacy. Among diaphoretics, guaiacum is the chief ; to which must be joined, antimonial alteratives, particularly the tartarized and acrid tinctures, the medicinal regulus, and the

Part V.
 Chap. 5.

golden sulphur: these should be taken in the morning in bed, along with sweetening decoctions. Some eruptions, particularly the elephantiasis, and those from a venereal taint, elude even these remedies, and demand the further assistance of mercurial alteratives, or even of a complete salivation.

It sometimes happens, that none of these courses can be borne, as in infancy and old age, in great debility and emaciation, where an acrimony rather than viscidty of the juices offends. In such cases, asses milk, or the whey of cows milk, are of excellent service, provided they be continued for two or three weeks, in the quantity of not less than three or four quarts a-day. Where the cutaneous malady is kept up by scorbutic or hypochondriacal indispositions, which it frequently is, the milk or whey may be mixed with purging mineral waters, or impregnated by coction with fumitory, dandelion, cichory, buckbean, brooklime, balm, or such like plants.

§ 3. *Particular Method of Cure, with practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. The causes of the distemper are to be carefully distinguished, for according to these
 the

the method of cure must vary. In eruptions Cutaneous
Eruptions.
from a redundancy of humours produced by voracity and a sedentary life, abstinence and exercise are principally necessary: from crude viscid humours, in phlegmatic habits, purgatives and gentle diaphoretics: from omissions of customary venesection, or suppressions of critical hæmorrhages, bleeding, cupping, and such medicines as may bring back the flux: in thin, choleric, young persons, diluents, obtunders of acrimony, refrigerants, as milk, whey, nitre, manna: in debilities of the viscera and chylopoetic organs, favouring the production of fresh impure juices, corroborants and stomachics: from an obstruction of perspiration, diaphoretic infusions and frictions.

2. When obstinate, chronical, or other diseases, terminate in a critical eruption on the skin, abstain from bleeding, purging, and all evacuations, lest the virulent matter be repelled into the habit, and the disease brought back with greater malignity.

3. If nature is insufficient duly to expel the morbid humours, she must be assisted by gentle diaphoretics, which, if they do not increase, will supply the eruption. There are numerous examples of cutaneous maladies from infection,

Part V.
Chap. 5.

or the remains of a preceding disease, as continual and intermitting fevers, the gout, convulsive colic, asthma, &c. being cured by a spontaneous or artificial sweat. With this intention may be used, infusions of scordium, veronica, scabious, fumitory, carduus benedictus, elder-flowers, roots of burnet-saxifrage and sharp-pointed dock; the mineral anodyne liquor, with volatile spirits; and antimonials.

4. Though diaphoretic medicines are in all cases to be joined or interposed in the cure, they are not of themselves sufficient; a merely diaphoretic course, especially in dry subjects, increasing the complaints, and changing a simple itching of the skin into pustules accompanied with greater itching. Proper liquids must also be plentifully drank; and mercurial purgatives, or, in weak persons, laxative infusions, repeated every six or eight days.

5. Often the itching increases, especially when decoctions of the woods and other sudorifics are used, to such a degree, that the patient is apt to faint. In this case, abstain from every thing that may exagitate the blood; give milk, whey, nitre, emulsions; and bathe in warm water.

6. Cutaneous

6. Cutaneous eruptions, disappearing too soon, or repelled by externals, are apt to produce dangerous symptoms. Here, besides the expellents above mentioned, give mercurius dulcis as an alterative rather than evacuant; and flowers of sulphur, in doses of eight or ten grains; observing to omit the one during the use of the other, and to abstain from both if any degree of fever be joined.

Cutaneous
Eruptions.

7. Infants are to be treated chiefly with absorbents, laxatives, and purifiers of the blood; this tender age being scarcely able to bear the operation of mercurials. I have nevertheless known mercury used even here with safety, where the disease was too obstinate to yield to milder remedies.

8. In the herpes and zona, give chiefly the fixed diaphoretics, with mineral waters; not wholly omitting however the other medicines. Internal ulcerations and abscesses are to be treated also in the same manner.

9. External applications are likewise of great service: for drying up humid pustules and running ulcers, ointments of sulphur, with cerufs and tutty: against pain, heat, redness and itching of the skin, the saturnine ointment, which

Part V.
Chap. 5.

may be mixed with some flowers of sulphur, and scented with a few drops of oil of rhodium: for softening dry painful scabs, the mucilage of the middle bark of the lime-tree, extracted with rose-water, or made into a plaster with linseed-oil, cerufs, and a little saffron: for cleansing and healing deeper ulcerations, the foregoing ointments, with the distilled oils of juniper and bay-berries, or balsam of sulphur, with the same oils and æthiops mineral. Weak lime-water, and mercurial unguents, are likewise proper.

10. In the scald head, after universals, anoint for some days with an unguent composed of oil of yolks of eggs one ounce, gun-powder, tobacco, flowers of sulphur, each two drams, tincture of benzoin and balsam of Peru, each half an ounce. After which the head is to be washed with a decoction, in equal parts of wine and ley, of scordium, round birthwort-root, ground moss, lavender-flowers, and myrrh. If these fail, some direct internally mercurials; externally an adhesive cap made with pitch and balsam of copaiba, which being pulled off, forces up the hair by the roots; a violence to be used only in desperate cases.

11. Baths are likewise of great service, for cleansing, softening, and strengthening the skin.
The

The water may be impregnated with elecampane-root, sharp-pointed dock-roots, fumitory, scabious, soap-wort, &c. or more advantageously, with the scorix produced in the smelting of iron and copper ores. By these metallic baths, I have known the itch, malignant herpes, and leprosy, cured. A plain decoction of bran, mixed with new milk, gives notable relief in all drynesses and asperities of the skin, particularly in the most troublesome itchings of old people.

Cutaneous
Eruptions.

12. External remedies should always be the last, and never had recourse to till the blood and humours are sufficiently purified: nor are internals, particularly diaphoretics, to be omitted during their use. From the premature repulsion of eruptions on particular parts, as the hands, the feet, the neck and the face, I have known violent affections of the nervous system brought on; cynic spasms, epilepsies, vertigo, the iliac passion, inflammatory fevers, with delirium, cardialgia, asthma, and hydropic tumours, which were scarcely to be cured but by a return of the eruption. As mercurial unguents are the most effectual repellents, their use demands the greatest caution.

13. The flesh of the viper was held by the ancients, and several of the moderns, a specific
in

Part V.
Chap. 5.

in cutaneous maladies, apparently without foundation. Vipers flesh does not seem to differ in quality from gelatinous animal substances in general. I have known many examples of its being used without success: nor have all its patrons brought one sufficient instance of any good effect that could fairly be ascribed to the viper.

14. There is another deformity of the skin, called *gutta rosacea*, affecting only the face. In its lowest degree, there is only a preternatural redness in some particular part, as the nose or forehead: in the higher, scales; and in the most advanced state, unequal pustules and tubercles.

The simple redness, in persons of a sound constitution, proceeds for the most part from the lymphatics being distended with blood, and often yields to dilution and derivation. Scales and pimples, in scorbutic habits, are much more obstinate, and never to be cured without purifiers of the juices, as whey impregnated with nitre, vitriolated tartar, and antiscorbutic herbs, fumitory, brooklime, water-creffes, scabious, chicory-root, caper-bark, &c. once or twice a week, a gentle laxative is to be joined. Scarifications in the neck, shoulders and back, and pediluvia of bran and water, are likewise of service.

These

These premised, we may proceed to externals; among which the most effectual is a solution of sugar of lead, with a small proportion of blue vitriol: about two scruples of the former, and eight grains of the latter, may be dissolved in six or seven ounces of water. But here the utmost caution is requisite: I have known, from the imprudent application of milder medicines than these, in subjects of an impure habit and great sensibility, dangerous ophthalmia, cardialgia, a hemicrania.

Cutaneous
Eruptions.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A young man received by infection itching sanious pustules, which spread, in a week, all over the body. A strong purgative being taken every day, so as to occasion in three days sixty stools, the pustules surprisngly dried up and disappeared. Soon after, appetite and sleep failed, an internal heat came on, with great debility, and a quick pulse. Gentle diaphoretics, chiefly nitre, with camphor and calx of antimony, and decoction of hartshorn, used warm for common drink, removed these complaints, and brought back the eruption, which, by an infusion of veronica, temperating powders, a sulphureous ointment, and the warm bath, was completely cured.

We

Part V.
Chap. 5.

We learn from hence, that by strong purging, exanthematous humours are repelled from the skin, but not evacuated. In all subcutaneous affections, it is necessary to cleanse the first passages; but this is always to be done by gradual and gentle means.

2. A woman of twenty, of a bilious temperament, and very tender constitution, having drank the waters at Pyrmont, in a cold moist season, for a fortnight, was seized, some weeks after her return, with a great itching of the whole body, followed by a sudden efflorescence of painful pustules on the hands, which in time discharged a large quantity of sanies. On endeavouring to dry up the perpetual ichor by a powder of tutty, chalk and cerufs, a violent cough came on, with an extreme anxiety of the præcordia, and a swelling and intense itching of the pudenda. Tartarized tincture of antimony, with an infusion of elecampane-root, being taken daily, and an emollient plaster, with a little camphor, applied to the pudenda, the complaints went off, and numerous pustules re-appeared on the extremities: these were removed by proper purging, and sulphureous ointments and baths.

This disorder proceeded from the imprudent use of the waters, which dank cold, in cold
moist

moist weather, obstruct perspiration, and thus occasion a redundance of excrementitious humours : these being afterwards, in a warmer air, propelled to the surface, produce various inflammations and ulcerations of the skin. Instead of repressing the eruption, internal medicines should have been given to promote it.

Cutaneous
Eruptions.

3. A man of forty, slender, thin, of a choleric temperament, inclining a little to melancholy, accustomed to strong foods, of a sedentary studious life, complained of innumerable pustules on the hands and feet, which itched almost intolerably, and had rendered him incapable of walking or handling any thing for several weeks. Bleeding, purging, sweating, bathing, had no permanent effect; the pustules, after a short truce, returning in greater numbers. Pills composed of cathartic extract, ammoniacum, mercurius dulcis, cinnabar, each half a dram, golden sulphur of antimony, and salt of amber, each ten grains, oil of saffrafras ten drops, being taken every third day in doses of twelve grains, and an infusion of veronica interposed, many of the pustules dried up and scaled off, but some fresh ones still succeeded. In the arms and feet were perceived hard nodes, of considerable size, like tumefied glands. By continuing the internal medicines, and applying to the nodes an ointment

Part V.
Chap. 5.

ointment of antimoniated balsam of sulphur and quicksilver, and subjoining baths, a complete cure was obtained.

Cutaneous maladies are often extremely rebellious; a mark of obstructions of the subcutaneous or meseraic glands, or of the viscera, of which I have seen many examples in disfiguring those who have died leprous. In such cases, purifiers of the blood will avail nothing, unless the obstruction be first resolved by the more active mineral preparations.

4. A Jew, of a thin habit, had laboured for near seven years under a very troublesome dry itch, which was exasperated in the nights. Scarifications, venesections, strong purgatives, guaiacum and other sudorifics, largely and often repeated, had been of no service: and the disorder had increased so as to be held a true leprosy. He began to abstain from hard, salted, acrid food: used for common drink a decoction of hartshorn-shavings and scorzonera-root: drank every morning warm, in bed, three pints of a decoction of marshmallows root one ounce, hartshorn-shavings two ounces, veronica, mallow-leaves, groundivy, each one handful, elder-flowers four pugils, quince-seeds and white poppy-seeds, each half an ounce, which promoted

ted a gentle sweat: and, to loosen the belly, took once a-week an infusion of manna. In a month, the itching abated, and the dry pustules gradually fell off; temperate baths, and balsam of sulphur, being now subjoined to promote that effect.

Cutaneous
Eruptions.

Jews, from their manner of life and food, particularly the use of garlic, are very subject to a dry itch, of itself sufficiently uneasy, but more so in thin subjects. Here, all acrid irritating medicines, as guaiacum and the warm sudorifics, are highly pernicious. HENRICUS ab Heers, relates a remarkable history of the effects of that wood in such cases: he says, he was applied to by a young man of a choleric temperament, whose skin appeared all over torn and deeply furrowed, as if he had been combed like flax with a sharp heckle: that the disorder had at first been very slight, and was increased to this degree of virulence by seven courses of decoction of guaiacum, continued each for forty days: that he has often seen an elephantiasis brought on, in melancholic persons, by an immoderate use of that medicine. The above patient was cured, by drinking plentifully of whey impregnated with sal prunel; and receiving, on the region of the liver, cold water from the top of

Part V.

Chap. 5.

a high mill-wheel, every morning, and an hour and a half before supper.

5. A man of a sanguineo-melancholic temperament and spongy habit, subject in youth to catarrhus defluxions, and slight coughs; of a sedentary life, temperate diet, and sufficient health; was seized suddenly, in his forty-ninth year, with humid eruptions, which increased at once to such a degree, that the whole body was almost overflowed with sanies: the breath was almost intolerably fetid; and the admission of cold air occasioned immediately extreme oppressions. A laxative infusion, composed of cichory and pimpinella roots, each three drams, dodder, epithymum, fumitory, each one handful, fenna and rhubarb, each half an ounce, manna one ounce, bitter purging salt six drams, and cardamom-seeds two scruples, infused for a night in a quart of boiling water, mixed with an equal quantity of good Moselle wine, was taken in doses of some ounces every morning and evening for three days: a diaphoretic absorbent powder, of crabs-eyes, shells, calx of antimony, amber, flowers of sulphur, and nitre, was subjoined; with a tea of scabious, veronica, ground-ivy, cichory-root, and liquorice: for common drink was used a decoction of china-root with raisins. The disorder being in two months greatly

greatly abated, an ointment of litharge, sulphur, and mercury, was applied to the wrists; and the laxatives and diaphoretics continued: the foul eruptions gradually dried up, and the patient has enjoyed perfect health to above the sixtieth year.

Cutaneous
Eruptions.

This may be called a climacteric itch: for, though the power of climacteric years is but imperfectly understood, it is certain, that notable alterations happen at those periods in the animal machine; that nature often effects a depuration of the juices, by fluxes, hæmorrhages, chronical sweats, cutaneous eruptions, whose due course is salutary, and premature repression pernicious.

6. In the autumn of 1716, after a very moist and cold summer, itches, and other subcutaneous disorders, were epidemic about Hall. Persons of a dry temperament were seized chiefly with itching serpiginous eruptions; and those of a spongy habit, with humid pustules. Many had a malignant kind, with hard knots under the skin, and swellings of the glands, particularly of the axillaries. Children, recovered but a few months from the small pox, did not escape; some had deep and obstinate ulcerations quite to the periosteum; others an erysipelas of the

Part V.
Chap. 5.

head and face, succeeded by an eruption which spread from the shoulders to the wrists. Most had a voracious appetite.

The cure was effected in the following manner: To adults was given a gentle laxative potion: to children, a purgative composed of pulvis cornachini one scruple, mercurius dulcis one grain, and syrup of cichory with rhubarb two drams. After purging, a diaphoretic powder, composed of three parts of a bezoardic powder, and one of æthiops mineral, was taken every night; and in the morning, a tea of veronica, scabious, fumitory, elder-flowers, liquorice, and bark of saffrafras. After these had been continued for about a month, the joints and ligaments were anointed with a desiccative liniment of pomatum, æthiops mineral, and sugar of lead. The roughness of the skin, and marks of the pustules were removed, and the natural colour restored, by an ointment of experienced use for such purposes, composed of one ounce of the fat that arises in boiling the omentum of a calf, half an ounce of spermaceti, the same quantity of white wax, one dram of balsam of copaiva, and ten drops of oil of rhodium, mixed together in a mortar.

7. A nobleman of a thin vasculous habit, ac-
 customed from youth to the immoderate use of
 wine, but who had always, by strong exercise
 and bleeding three or four times a-year, prefer-
 ved a good state of health, excepting some slight
 catarrhus complaints; on omitting exercise
 after the seventieth year, was seized with a
 weight and pain in the left hypochondre, and a
 difficulty of breathing, which went off in an œde-
 matous tumour of the feet. On drinking the
 Egra waters in spring, the tumour increased and
 arose to the knees, with an itching, and copious
 exudation of viscid ichor. The waters were
 discontinued: but the feet remained swelled like
 sacks; and the tenacious humour, which con-
 stantly oozed forth, concreted into broad scales
 and crusts, above which appeared rusty-colour-
 ed pustules. Pustules came forth also on the
 thighs and arms, extremely itching and corro-
 sive: the patient otherwise in good health. Af-
 ter the disorder had continued for near half a
 year, the cure was attempted by laxatives of
 manna and rhubarb: veal and chicken-broths,
 with vipers flesh, cichory-roots, scorzonera, cher-
 vil, endive, and borage: decoctions of china-
 root, sarsaparilla, polypody, liquorice, cichory,
 with raisins and a little saffra-bark, for com-
 mon drink; whey, with juices of fumitory,
 brooklime, and water-creffes: tinctura antimonii
 H h 2 acris,

Cutaneous
 Eruptions.

Part V.

Chap. 5.

acris, with effences of pimpinella and scordium, every morning: and nitrous powders at night.

The parts affected were at first fomented with some simple waters impregnated with a small proportion of lime-water; and then covered with common plaster, mixed with the mucilage of the middle bark of the lime-tree. Afterwards, linen-cloths, dipt in a decoction of that bark, were applied with good advantage; and the eschars anointed with an ointment composed of a solution of nitre and litharge in strong vinegar, with oil, cerufs, tutty, æthiops mineral, ley of tartar, and a little oil of rhodium. By these remedies, the skin became perfectly clean, and he continued well for a considerable time. But at length, impatient of a regular diet, and again indulging wine without exercise, he was seized, in winter, with a great depression of strength, loss of appetite, pain of the left hypochondre, swelled lips, vertigo, and other disorders of the head, with copious, white, turbid urine. He got the better of these also; but next spring, after grief, he fell into a deep sleep, with a loss of all sensation, and on the seventh day expired. On dissection, the spleen was found remarkably large, and full of a black bloody liquid.

An extensive practice at courts has given me opportunities of making fundry observations relating

lating to the diseases and manner of living of the great: this in particular, that many who indulge intemperance, both in aliment and in wines, enjoy constant health so long as they use exercise; but that when age or other causes confine them to a sedentary life, they are seized with various disorders, vertigo, dimness of sight, apoplexies, oppressions at the breast, prostration of appetite, pains of the hypochondres, especially the left, gouts, and œdematous swellings of the feet; and that on dissection, the spleen is generally found distended with blood as above described. The present disorder resembled the lepra Arabum; and the largeness of the spleen confirms my suspicion, that these obstinate distempers depend chiefly upon an indisposition of some of the viscera.

Cutaneous
Eruptions.

8. A man of forty, of a sanguineo-phlegmatic temperament, accustomed to gross food and a moist vapid air, was seized, after a journey, perhaps from infection, with a great itching of the scrotum, which, from scratching, swelled a little, and discharged a whitish liquid. By applying bags of discutient herbs boiled in red wine, the swelling subsided, and the oozing stopt: but the itching continued, and sharp pungent pains acceded, returning periodically at longer or shorter intervals. Purges were repeated every

H h 3

other

Part V.
Chap. 5.

other day, decoctions drank in large quantity, and epithems of lime-water applied externally, with no salutary effect: the humour, thus repelled from the scrotum, broke out in minute pustules on the loins and feet, which itched excessively. A perfect cure was obtained, by a light slender diet: decoctions of sarsaparilla, chicory-root, and liquorice, used plentifully for common drink, instead of spiritous liquors: exercise: scarification in the back, arms and feet: whey, or lime-water with milk, every morning: the visceral elixir at dinner: an absorbent nitrous powder every other night: a laxative of rhubarb and cream of tartar once or twice a week. After this course had been continued for a month, an ointment of litharge, sulphur, and oil of henbane, was applied to the affected parts.

There was here a scorbutic indisposition of the blood and juices. To repel the eruption was extremely imprudent. The primary aim should have been, to dilute, obtund, and promote the expulsion of the humour; intentions which, in such cases, are most effectually answered by milk, where it agrees, and lime-water.

SUPPLE-

S U P P L E M E N T.

CHAPTER I.

Of the DISEASES of INFANTS.

§ 1. *Of the DISEASES of CHILDREN in general.*

CHILDREN are subject to different diseases at different periods of their age. Soon after birth, vomitings, coughs, watchfulness, startings, inflammations of the navel, runnings of the ears, gripes, are most frequent: about dentition, painful itchings of the gums, fevers, convulsions, and diarrhoea, especially at the time of cutting the canini, and when the child is naturally costive and of a gross habit: from the fourth to the tenth year and upwards, inflammations of the tonsils, internal laxations of the vertebra near the occiput, asthma, the

Diseases
of Infants.

Supple-
ment. } calculus, worms, warts, stranguries, satyriasis,
strumæ, and other tubercles.

Some of these disorders are obvious ; others are difficultly distinguished, from the inability of infants to express their complaints. We can judge but little from the urine, the pulse, or the external habit ; the urine being often, in health as well as in sickness, thick and turbid ; the pulse apt to be accelerated or retarded from almost innumerable causes ; and the habit subject to frequent changes. We must thoroughly examine the nurse with regard to the child's crying, tossing of the body, watchfulness, eructations, acid or nidorous retchings, vomitings, hiccups or agitations of the nerves, coughs or difficulties of breathing, openness of the belly, colour and consistence of the excrements, and such like circumstances. It will be proper also to inspect the whole body externally, and the mouth ; to be satisfied, whether there is any inflammation or eruption, any swelling of the gums or pustules in the fauces, or whether the breath is hot.

Where the parents, particularly the mother, are healthful and robust, the child is for the most part proportionally so. Children naturally healthful, if tenderly brought up, are more sub-
ject

ject to diseases than those, who, inured to changes from infancy, are less liable to be affected from external causes. As the tender bodies of infants are more easily disordered than those of adults; so also they are more susceptible of salutary impressions, and all their diseases are easier of cure: improper management is often the principal cause of the mortality of children.

Diseases
of Infants.

Children of a corpulent and spongy habit, and those who have plenty of milk, or whose nurse is corpulent and full of juices, are generally the most unhealthy, and subject particularly to the rickets, convulsive coughs, and apthæ: the thin are more liable to fevers and inflammations. Those of a loose belly are more healthful than the costive. Convulsive twitchings of the limbs, epilepsies, and gripes, the disorders by which children are ofteneft carried off, are the most dangerous when accompanied with lasting watchfulness.

§ 2. *Of the REGIMEN of NEW-BORN INFANTS.*

1. Immediately after birth, the umbilical vessels being tied and cut, the child should be washed in a warm bath, either of water alone, or of water and wine. Any ill conformation
from

Supple-
ment.

from injuries in the birth, should be reduced, the limbs moved and extended, to dissipate any mucous matters that may be lodged in the joints; and the excretory organs gently rubbed, to invite the discharge of their contents. If the child is weak, which may be judged from its voice and breathing, the previous indispositions of the mother, and difficulty of birth, it may be washed in warm wine, some analeptic spirit applied to the breast, back, and crown of the head, a little Rhenish wine or cinnamon-water put into its mouth, or the vapour of chewed cloves or other spices breathed into it.

2. In swaddling the infant, particular care must be had to avoid tight bandages, which, by obstructing the circulation, lay the foundation of numerous disorders, gibbosities, herniæ, vomitings, consumptions, &c.

3. As soon as the infant begins to breathe, the stomach and intestines, compressed by that action, and stimulated by the protrusion of bile, generally discharge their contents by stool and vomiting. When this does not succeed spontaneously, the mother's milk, at this time providentially thin, sweetish, and detergent, is far better and safer than any medicine from the shops.

shops. Many advise to refrain from the milk in this state, as being impure, and injurious to the tender stomach of infants: experience has taught me the contrary, and that no injury is to be feared from it, unless in some great indisposition of the mother, from previous diseases or hard labour.

Diseases
of Infants,

4. Where this remedy is denied, it is more advisable to evacuate the first passages by pharmaceutical assistances, than put the child directly to nurse; the milk of a woman who has given suck for some time, being too gross and nutritious for a new-born babe. Among us, it is customary to give, in the first days, a little honey with fresh butter, or sugar with oil of almonds; in France and Holland, wine sweetened with sugar. If these fail, a small quantity of solutive syrup of roses, syrup of cichory and rhubarb, or that of peach-flowers, manna, with a few grains of cream of tartar, or other gentle laxatives, may be given in some proper liquid. Mild suppositories, or glysters of whey with soap and honey, are also proper.

5. Some contend, that the meconium should not be so soon evacuated; since, after having so long lain harmless in the intestines, it cannot now be supposed suddenly productive of any

Supple-
ment.

any ill consequences. The meconium is a mild substance, about the consistence of honey, void of acrimony or smell, incapable of irritating the parts, or diffusing putrid exhalations: prematurely to force its evacuation is not proper: but if neither the strength of nature, or the mother's milk, are sufficient for its expulsion, artificial assistances must be called in aid, as it adheres tenaciously to the coats of the intestines, not unfrequently conglutinates them together, and from the admixture even of the best milk, assumes noxious qualities: from its too long retention, I have known violent gripes, restlessness, cardialgia, hernia, obstinate constipation of the belly, spasmodic and convulsive motions.

6. Women who give suck should observe a strict regimen, abstain from all irregularities and inordinate passions, and from whatever may give any impression to the milk: if the menses appear during the lactation, the infant gives abundant indications that the milk is at that period improper for it. If natural infirmities, or inhumanity of the mother, require a nurse to be employed, regard must be had in the choice, to her healthfulness, temperance, sobriety, morals, and freedom from vicious appetites: she should rather be slender than corpulent,

corpulent, between twenty and thirty years of age; her child not the first born, and the milk not very old. Diseases
of Infants.

7. The proper quantity of milk cannot be exactly determined. For the most part the breast is given in the first months every two hours; after three or four months, six or seven times a-day; and at length only twice or thrice a-day, till the year be completed. The child should by no means be invited to the nipple, but refrained and diverted when too eager: an over-indulgence in this respect may prove extremely detrimental.

8. As a fright or violent passion make an injurious impression on the milk, the child should never be suffered to suck immediately after either. The effects of passion continue for a considerable time, and may prove dangerous to the nurse as well as the child, unless the breasts are drawn. In case of a deficiency of milk, or inability of the child to suck, sweet whey, emulsions, gruels of barley or oats, boiled barley with yolk of eggs, or such like substances may be substituted. The glutinous pultaceous foods commonly made use of, seem too strong to be subdued by the weak stomachs of infants, and may pave the way for dangerous obstructions of

Supple-
ment.

of the viscera. Nor is the previous chewing of their food by the nurse to be approved; as it may receive a taint from the saliva or foul teeth, sufficient to affect that tender age.

9. For preventing disorders, infusions of veronica, scorzonera-root, liquorice, fennel-seeds, and similar substances, may be given frequently in considerable quantities, not only to the nurse, but to the child: these purify the blood, render the milk thin and fluid, and prevent its obstructing the small vessels. Some fennel-seed and anise-feed, may likewise be chewed at times after meals, for increasing the milk and preventing it from griping. Absorbent powders, with Florence orris-root, saffron and anise-feed, may be given to the child twice or thrice a-week, to keep the milk from coagulating; and a gentle laxative, if the belly is bound, occasionally interposed.

10. All the stronger acrid purgatives, resin of jalap, scammony, black hellebore, and others, must be abstained from; as they not only dispose to gripes, but to an atrophy and convulsive disorders. Nor are aloes or senna proper: for the more powerfully a medicine purges, the greater costiveness and tension of the belly it leaves behind. The nurse also should abstain

abstain from these kinds of medicines, their injurious qualities being communicated to the milk, so as frequently to throw the child into convulsions.

Diseases
of Infants.

11. Mercurials, antimonials, chalybeates, and other metallic preparations, are for the most part prejudicial to infants; especially if given in considerable doses, and where gripes and a green colour of the stools denote a redundancy of acidities.

12. Not only the more active medicines, but those of the milder kind, the common syrups and powders, given too plentifully or repeatedly, do harm. The liberal use even of oil of almonds and sugar, is not innocent.

§ 3. Of DENTITION.

The teeth appear in some in the seventh or ninth month, in others scarcely in the twelfth: the fore-teeth are generally cut first, from the friction of the nipple; next, the eye-teeth; and lastly, the grinders. In some, this process gives little uneasiness: in others, it is accompanied with very troublesome symptoms.

In difficult dentition, the child is preternaturally hot, cries immoderately, starts in his sleep, often

Supple-
ment.

often applies his hand to his mouth, sucks with eagerness, and even bites the nipple. The gums swell, and look whitish or reddish; the saliva is copiously discharged, and often hangs viscid from the mouth; the belly either costive, or over loose. Sometimes acute fevers, convulsive and epileptic motions, distortions of the jaws, and other violent symptoms are joined; differing in different subjects, according to the difficulty of the eruption of the teeth, or the sensibility of the child.

Teething is not only dangerous, but often mortal; the infant sinking under the symptoms which it produces. The plethoric, sleepy, costive, those who are seized in dentition with a cough, who are of great sensibility, or an hereditary passionate disposition, have the most to fear. HIPPOCRATES observes, that those who are attacked by an acute fever, escape convulsions; and that the teething is easiest in winter.

The principal indications of cure are, to abate the pain and inflammation, and to soften and relax the gums. Internally, give jelly of hartshorn, with tincture of red poppies in the child's drink, and some drops of the mineral anodyne liquor, or mixtures of the distilled waters of lilies

lies of the valley, primroses and lime-flowers, with absorbents, a little saffron, syrup of peony or wild poppies, and a few drops of spirit of sal ammoniac. A freedom of the belly, if it does not succeed spontaneously, should be procured by glysters. To the gums may be applied cream or fresh butter, either alone or mixed with honey; a fig cut in two; marrow of calves legs, mucilage of quince-seeds, with a little yolk of egg, rose-water and syrup of violets; the brains of a hare, recommended as a specific; a liniment of spermaceti, syrup of white poppies, oil of almonds, saffron, and nitre; crumb of bread boiled in milk, with oil of roses, and saffron. If, notwithstanding these kinds of applications, the teeth cannot make their way, incisions must be made in the membrane that confines them, which I have often seen practised with success.

Diseases
of Infants.

As these disorders are almost always accompanied with a greater or less degree of fever, all hot medicines, purgatives, spiritous or astringent applications, and a hot regimen, should be avoided. As a spontaneous looseness is salutary, it should by no means be restrained; convulsions and other threatening symptoms being then much more apt to succeed.

Supple-
ment.

§ 4. *Of GRIPES and FLATULENCIES.*

These are the most frequent of all the disorders that afflict infants. The child is restless, tosses and writhes his body, and kicks with his feet, refuses the breast, cries almost constantly, and breathes with difficulty: the belly is distended with flatulencies, which are sometimes discharged impetuously upwards. The stools are for the most part viscid, tenacious, and more or less of a green colour; sometimes fluid, like water slightly tinged yellow; sometimes grumous, like indurated whites of eggs: often they are so acrid and corrosive, as to excoriate the anus, and occasion a perpetual tenesmus.

The principal cause is a spasmodic stricture of the nervous membranes of the intestines, from passions of the nurse, spasms and pains from remoter parts, cold, the too frequent use of laxatives or purgatives, a long retention of the meconium, improper foods, as sugar, fruits, &c. and worms. The disorder is the more dangerous in proportion to its frequency and continuance: when very violent, it is apt to bring on fevers, palsies, asthmas, convulsions and other distempers, which sometimes prove mortal.

The

Diseases
of Infants.

The cure is to be effected, if the disorder proceeds from an acescence of the milk, by giving the nurse gentle laxatives, carminatives, herb-teas; and the child, absorbent powders, with Florentine orris-roots, anise-seeds, a little saffron, &c. Anise-seeds are particularly serviceable in these complaints, and may be given in the dose of a scruple to new-born infants. Mild laxatives are proper, as rhubarb, manna, solutive syrup of roses; and more particularly, glysters, composed, if the feces are thin and corrosive, of milk and sugar, or turpentine dissolved in the yolk of an egg; if thick and viscid, of a decoction of chamomile-flowers, with honey of rue, soap, and a few drops of oil of anise-seeds. Externally, chamomile, elder, melilot, and mullein-flowers, fœnugreek and anise-seeds, saffron, &c. boiled in milk, may be inclosed in a hog's bladder or a linen-cloth, and applied to the belly; or the umbilical region anointed with a liniment composed of the distilled oils of cummin-seeds, caraway-seeds, fennel-seeds, anise-seeds, chamomile and others, mixed with expressed oil of nutmegs, oil of chamomile by decoction, and axungia.

Gripes from worms are to be treated by anthelmintics. In those which arise by consent from pains and spasms in other parts, the primary indication must be, to alleviate that cause.

Supple-
ment.

All saline, acrid, stimulating medicines, particularly resinous purgatives, should be abstained from. Opiates also, too frequently had recourse to by nurses for procuring rest, generally do harm.

§ 5. Of APHTHÆ.

Aphthæ are small ulcers or pustules in the fauces, scarce exceeding the size of millet or hemp-seeds, accompanied with a greater or less degree of inflammation. Sometimes they are indolent, of a red or yellow colour, and appear only on the gums, tongue, and internal surface of the cheeks: sometimes livid, black, extremely painful, reaching as far as the œsophagus, the whole internal part of the mouth being often ulcerated, and the flesh corroded even to the bone. The first are called *benign*, the latter *malignant*.

If the disorder be suspected to arise from an indisposition of the milk, the nurse, besides a proper regimen, should make use of sweeteners and purifiers of the blood, as temperate decoctions of herbs and roots, diaphoretics, absorbents, and gentle laxatives. If from an ill habit of the child, it should be purged several times with manna and rhubarb, and treated
with

with such medicines as may prevent the milk from coagulating, or correct its acrimony, as water-gruel with sugar-candy and oil of almonds, and decoctions of turnips or carrots for drink. The pustules may be touched at times with a linctus of rob of mulberries, juice of pomegranates and honey; or juice of turnips with yolk of eggs and sugar; or cream with syrup of white poppies, yolk of egg, and a little nitre; or mucilage of quince-seeds with honey and a little saffron.

Diseases
of Infants.

Aphthæ accompanying other diseases, whether acute or chronical, are never cured till the original distemper is alleviated or removed. In acute cases, it is advisable to give only the milder diaphoretics and emulsions, and not to disturb nature by frequent laxatives.

§ 6. *Of SMALL POX and MEASLES.*

The measles and small pox are, in their first symptoms, much alike; but as the disease advances, the difference becomes evident. In the measles, the eruptions are much smaller, and appear chiefly on the breast; a cough accedes, and the disorder is milder, and sooner terminates. The small pox come out principally on the head, hands, and feet; the pustules grow

Supple-
ment.

daily larger and red, afterwards suppurate and turn white, and at length dry up, leaving often indelible pits in the skin: this is a process of several days, and is commonly attended with dangerous symptoms.

Neither small pox nor measles ever appear without a fever; and both are at certain seasons more favourable or malignant than in others. A difficult eruption is generally accompanied with delirium, frightful dreams, great oppression at the breast, pain of the throat, white urine, constipation of the belly, and often epileptic fits, which endanger the child's life, unless the symptoms abate, and the eruption succeeds.

The malignity of the small pox is judged of from the pustules being depressed and pitted, or very fiery, acuminated, and confluent; from a violet, livid or black colour, and the intermixture of petechial spots, or miliary eruptions, particularly the white; from their forming bladders full of acrid or bloody serum, refusing to suppurate, and being followed by slow, hectic fevers, or ill-conditioned ulcers; from the fever continuing high after the eruption is completed, with a difficulty of breathing, bloody urine or stools, or bleeding at the nose. The marks of
the

the favourable sort are, the mildness of the symptoms, and the regular eruption, suppuration and exsiccation, as formerly described.

Diseases
of Infants.

The measles also differ in degree. The more malignant are those which are accompanied with different eruptions, an immoderate cough, hoarseness, and long continuance of the fever; and followed by unkindly symptoms, which are apt to lay the foundation of chronical diseases.

Where these disorders prove fatal, the patient is generally carried off by an inflammation and consequent sphacelus of the internal parts, or a suffocatory angina or catarrh. On dissection, I have often seen numerous pustules, and livid spots, on the viscera, stomach, and intestines.

The cure consists in correcting the acrimonious matter, and promoting its expulsion, by absorbent and diaphoretic powders, of hartshorn philosophically prepared, crabs-eyes, calx of antimony, amber, nitre, cinnabar, and cascarilla; emulsions, with proper distilled waters; decoctions of hartshorn and barley, sweet whey, &c. No other remedies are wanted, unless it should be thought proper, in retardations of the eruption, to add a little myrrh and saffron to the bezoardic powders, or give Bussius's spirit with

Supple-
ment.

the mineral anodyne liquor; or during the sup-
puration, a watery solution of myrrh with salt
of tartar.

Among the symptoms, both in the measles
and small pox, a tenesmus and gripes are the
principal: for these there is scarce a better re-
medy than new drawn oil of almonds, given to
the quantity of a spoonful, with decoction of
hartshorn or water-gruel. Violent coughs and
hoarseness are relieved by an electuary of oil of
almonds, spermaceti, syrup of violets, and saf-
fron, given frequently in some warm liquor;
and water-gruel, with sugar-candy and yolks of
eggs. In hæmorrhages, endeavour only to mo-
derate the impetus of the blood, by mixtures of
antispasmodic waters with diascordium and mild
nitrous powders: astringents must be very cau-
tiously used.

To preserve the eyes from the injury of pu-
stules, apply breast-milk diluted with rose-wa-
ter, and mixed with a little myrrh and saffron;
or rose-water and elder-flower-water, with one-
third of the mineral anodyne liquor, and a small
quantity of camphor. Though pits in the face
can seldom be wholly prevented by art, it may
be prudent to allow, when the pustules are dry-
ing up, but not before, a liniment of axungia
and

and vinegar of litharge. Where the nostrils are obstructed by pustules, or the fauces ulcerated, a liniment of oil of almonds with oil of rhodium, and a little camphor, will be of service.

Diseases
of Infants.

How carefully soever the disease may be treated, its relics will sometimes be dangerous, and require particular management. If malignant ulcers follow, apply camphorated ointment of cerufs, or that of litharge; or inject balsamics, as effences of amber and myrrh with balsam of Peru, or the balsamum vitæ with arquebuse water. Whatever may be the particular complaints, internal sweeteners must be continued; the belly loosened at intervals, with tincture of rhubarb or other gentle laxatives; perspiration promoted by a proper regimen, diaphoretic powders with myrrh, warm infusions of veronica, scorzonera, scabious, liquorice, and fennel-seeds; and the depauperated state of the blood corrected by watery effence of myrrh, and other mild balsamics. The same medicines are proper at seasons when the small pox are epidemic; for it is of great consequence that the body be previously prepared for supporting the disease.

An accurate regimen is in this disease, if in any, of principal importance. The sick should
neither

Unable to display this page

ject to these disorders, from irregularities committed by the mother during pregnancy, violent passions of the nurse, the repulsion of cutaneous eruptions, pains and spasms of particular parts, as in teething, worms, &c. Epilepsies and convulsions succeeding the small pox, or acute petechial fevers, are full of danger, as are likewise those from dentition if of long continuance. HIPPOCRATES observes, that where these disorders do not cease about the seventh year, they generally continue to another period of life.

Diseases
of Infants.

In epilepsies and convulsions from a fright or passion of the nurse, abstain from all spiritous, acrid and irritating medicines, and give only such as may gently abate the inordinate spastic motions of the nervous system; emollient and carminative glysters; antispasmodic powders, composed of absorbents, peony, misseltoe, cinnabar and a little musk, either by themselves, or in some appropriated waters, as those of lime-flowers, lilies of the valley, primroses, oranges, &c.

Those which arise from the milk corrupting and becoming corrosive in the body of the child itself, are to be treated nearly in the same manner, by emollient glysters, absorbents with saffron, musk, or a little extract of castor. If an
evacuation

Supplement. evacuation of the first passages be necessary, a solution of manna with some drops of oil of tartar per deliquium, may be given by little and little, till it takes due effect.

In those from a thickness and too great plenty of milk, the breast must be given more sparingly, and such aliments made use of as may attenuate and render it more fluid. In such cases, the stomach is not unfrequently so much overloaded with the coagulated milk, as to require a mild emetic; which may be composed of a third or a fourth part of a grain of emetic tartar, with syrup of violets and some distilled water.

Those from a retention of the meconium in the first months, require gentle laxatives, as syrup of cichory with rhubarb, made into an electuary with absorbents, peony and misseltoe: from worms, anthelminthics: from the repression of exanthemata, such medicines as may invite the humours back to the external parts, as blisters on the neck, setons, and issues.

Opiates, recommended by some for abating violent spasms, are to be used with great caution: I have seen from them unhappy effects. Volatiles also, applied externally, are very often hurtful.

§. 8. *Of ATROPHY of INFANTS.*

The atrophy is a gradual wasting of the body, with an inflation of the belly, and generally a depravation of the functions. In the beginning, the limbs appear flaccid and emaciated, and the abdomen distended: the breathing is difficult, the body weak and weary, the belly sometimes loose and sometimes bound, the appetite irregular: cold foods are coveted most. In the advanced state, the temples are collapsed, and the face ghastly; the eye-lids swell after sleep; the ribs are protuberant; the scapulæ prominent like wings; the food is generally voided half digested; pricking pains are often felt about the umbilical region; the urine is one while thick, another high coloured; the sleep turbulent; and at night a slight heat, thirst, and dryness of the mouth come on.

This disorder is to be carefully distinguished from the slenderness and emaciation which often affects only some particular part: from a deficiency of fat: from the rickets, in which some parts waste, but the limbs are swelled, contracted, and distorted: from symptomatic emaciations, following fevers, the small pox, measles, diarrhœa, or occasioned by worms: and

Supple-
ment. and from leanness brought on by want of
milk.

On dissecting children who have died of an atrophy, the mesenteric glands are generally found swelled, scirrhus, or ulcerated: the liver and spleen also are rarely without some obstruction or swelling: the muscles, particularly those of the abdomen, extenuated to the thinness of a membrane: the intestines much inflated, and full of fetid sometimes black matter.

The cause of this disorder is a deficiency of nutritious matter, from an obstruction of the lacteals, or a weakness of digestion and sluggishness of the bile. It is frequently a consequence of other diseases, as the small pox and measles, drinking of cold liquors, or exposure to external cold in the night, improper foods, too sudden change of the milk for solid foods on weaning, worms, the immoderate use of absorbent earthy powders, thin crusts of which have sometimes been found, upon dissection, adhering firmly both to the stomach and small intestines, so as to have necessarily obstructed both the secretion of the gastric liquor, and the passage of the chyle into the blood.

Atrophies from this last cause are generally tedious, and if the earthy matter has already concreted,

concreted, doubtful of cure; the child often dying before the cause can be removed. Invererate atrophies, where the mesentery, liver, spleen, pancreas, kidneys and lungs, have become obstructed and scirrhus, are rarely or never cured. If an obstruction or scirrhus change into an ulceration, and a hectic fever supervenes, distinguishable by flame-coloured urine, and wandering heats after meals, we may be certain, that death will be the event. If a diarrhœa be joined, the stools purulent, fetid and bloody, and the body much emaciated, there are scarcely any hopes of relief. Atrophies are often happily carried off by intermittent fevers: a return of appetite, increase of the strength, and diminution of the swelling of the belly, are symptoms of recovery.

Diseases
of Infants.

The cure, if the child be weaned, depends in great part on nutritious foods, as chicken or capon-broths freed from fat, and without salt; or the finer sorts of apples, with yolks of eggs and sugar, to which may be added, a little cinnamon, mace and wine. Where the mouths of the lacteals, and the ducts of the meseraic glands, are obstructed by tenacious mucus, the best remedy is broth made from an old fowl, with the fresh roots of grass, fennel, parsley, asparagus, celery, &c. to which may be added,

Supple-
ment.

a small portion of spiritus nitri dulcis, or salt of steel : three or four ounces of the liquor should be given every four hours, for several days or weeks.

Aperient salts, as solution of crabs-eyes in citron-juice, and terra foliata tartari, given in proper doses several times a-day, have frequently produced happy effects. For promoting digestion, our temperate balsamic elixir may be taken with the food, especially where bile is deficient, and acid or viscid humours prevail. Where gripes, pains, restlessness, are joined, give the mineral anodyne liquor, mixed with a weak solution of salt of tartar.

In atrophies from an obstruction of the cutaneous pores, a deficiency of perspiration, moderately warm baths of marshmallow-root, fern-root, mallows, melilot, chamomile-flowers, Venice-soap, and some milk, will be of service. Frequent bathing in the first month contributes much to prevent the disease. Oil of chamomile, or dill by decoction, with a little camphor, may be applied to the belly for discussing the swelling.

In atrophies from the immoderate use of absorbents, give diluting infusions, with laxatives

tives of manna, rhubarb, or fyrup of cichory with rhubarb: the ftomach may alfo be at times evacuated by powder of Florentine orris-root given in a confiderable dofe. Purgatives exasperate the difeafe, and difpofe to a hectic, efpecially in children of great fenfibility.

Difeafes
of Infants.

§ 9. *Of RICKETS.*

The rickets are a particular atrophy, or a wafting of fome parts, and immoderate increafe of others, with an incurvation of the bones. They firft made their appearnce in England, towards the end of the laft century, and thence fpread through the other northern parts of Europe.

This diforder comes on about the ninth year, or later. Several parts of the body grow by degrees difproportioned, the fkin lax, the belly thin, and, as it were, diftended with flatulencies: the mufcles wafte, but the joints of the arms, hands, knees and feet, become protuberant: the bones which fupport the body are infirm and incurvated, as is alfo not unfrequently the fpine; hence a debility, and often at length an inability of walking. The jugular arteries and carotids fwell: the head is large, and the neck fo flaccid as fcarce to fupport it without
VOL. II. K k nodding.

Supple-
ment.

nodding. The chest is narrow, as it were flattened at the sides; the sternum sharp-pointed; the extremities of the ribs knotty. The faculties of the mind are more forward than is usual at such an age. In the advanced state, a slow fever accedes, with a cough, difficulty of breathing, and other symptoms, which generally continue till death.

On dissection, some have found one, and some others of the viscera, scirrhus or corrupted. The most common appearances are, a preternatural hardness and obstruction of the origin of the spinal marrow, an extravasation of water betwixt the dura and pia mater, the brain large, the carotid and jugular veins smaller than the arteries.

The proximate cause of this disease appears to be an obstruction of the spinal marrow; whence an emaciation of those parts which receive nerves from thence, and an immoderate growth of those to which the passages are free. The remoter causes are, a visciduity of the juices, the repulsion of exanthematous humours, external injuries from a blow, or the perverse custom of keeping the child long in the arms in strained positions.

Rickets,

Rickets, in their advanced state, continuing after the fifth year, are with difficulty cured ; and if not removed by puberty, are scarce ever so : nor are those less obstinate which happen in the first months, or arise from an hereditary disposition : if a phthisis and hectic fever, an hydroptic swelling, an asthma or diarrhoea, supervene, there are very little hopes of relief. Rickets, from an ill constitution of the air or improper food, following the small pox or cutaneous eruptions, not accompanied with any considerable incurvation of the bones, or inability of moving, yield more easily.

Diseases
of Infants.

Where the disorder arises from viscid juices deposited in the spinal marrow, the cure is to be attempted by gentle laxatives, and, if the strength will permit, mild emetics, as a few grains of ipecacuanha, with sugar and cinnamon-water, or made into an electuary with syrup. If the child be greatly exhausted, and considerable injuries of the viscera are suspected, abstain from these irritating medicines, and give only the aperients recommended in the preceding article. Resolvents and diaphoretics, as tincture of tartar, acrid tincture of antimony, cinnabar, and warm infusions, are advantageously interposed.

Supple-
ment.

The principal external remedies are, warm baths impregnated with nervous plants, as marjoram, lavender, serpyllum, rosemary, chamomile, balm, &c. liniments of axungia, expressed oil of nutmegs, each half an ounce, balsam of Peru one dram, oils of rue, lavender, and cloves, each thirty drops; with frictions of the spine and limbs: by the use of these, I have known several surprizingly relieved, and at length happily cured. Stays and bandages are also proper in incurvations of the spine and distortions of the limbs; but care must be taken not to do violence to the part, or convert the disease into a more dangerous one.

A proper regimen must all along be observed: the food should consist chiefly of thin chicken or veal-broths, with aperient roots and crawfish; temperate stomachic elixirs, as the visceral, taken at meals; the belly kept open, if it does not answer spontaneously, by mild laxatives or glysters; and gentle exercise, as riding, made use of. If an ill quality of the milk gives rise to, or keeps up the disorder, the medicines above recommended for the child should be given in larger doses to the nurse.

§ 10. *Of* WORMS.

Though no period of life is exempted from worms, they are nevertheless most familiar to children, from the time of weaning to the fourteenth year. They are divided into three principal kinds: First, Round, of various magnitudes, scarce a span in length, lodged chiefly in the upper small intestines, from whence sometimes they arise into the stomach, and are thrown up by vomiting, sometimes corrode the intestine and penetrate into the cavity of the abdomen. Secondly, The broad or tape-worms, of great length, commonly some feet: in adults they have been found no less than forty feet long. These generally occupy the whole intestinal tube, but principally the ilium: they are often found without a head or tail, as they come away, not entire, but in pieces, like gourd or cucumber-seeds, which seem to be only the thick middle part of the worm, remaining after the putrefaction of the lateral membranous appendages. Thirdly, Ascarides, or small slender maggots, infesting chiefly the rectum, often voided in surprizing quantities, and occasioning an uneasy stimulus to stool.

Supple-
ment.

The signs of worms are, frights and startings in the sleep, trembling when awaked, itching of the nostrils, fetid smell of the breath, thirst, a flux of saliva, paleness and flying heats of the face, coldness of the extremities, turbid urine, inflation of the belly, irregularity of appetite and stool. But as all these are common to other disorders, there is scarce any certain criterion of worms but the voiding of them.

Worms are often productive of very violent symptoms, of dreadful convulsions of the limbs, which have been taken by the common people for the effects of witchcraft. The symptoms commonly vary according to the part in which they are lodged: in the stomach, they occasion a nausea, cardialgia, syncope, tossings of the body, gnashing of the teeth, deliria, and even death: in the small intestines, gripes, a sense of biting about the navel, fumes canina, swelling of the belly, and alvine fluxes: in the rectum, uneasy ticklings, erosions, and an almost constant tenesmus.

Worms are often accompanied with putrid, anomalous, flow fevers, resembling quotidian; and often accede to other diseases, as the small pox and measles, aggravate the symptoms, depress

press the strength, and render the diagnostics, Diseases
of Infants.
prognostics, and method of cure, very intricate.

Worms are produced in the body from the eggs of insects taken with the food: hence infants are never seized with them so long as they live only on the breast. A debility of the solids, and a redundance of sluggish, viscid, corruptible humours, contribute to their production: hence their greatest frequency to children, females, persons of a sedentary life, accustomed to gross foods, and in wet autumns.

Round worms of variegated colours are generally the worst, being apt to arise to the stomach, and by pricking and sometimes perforating its orifices, occasion epilepsies, convulsions, suffocatory disorders, and even sudden death. The broad worms bring on long illnesses, and sometimes prove mortal before they are known. The ascarides are the least dangerous, the large intestines having the least sensibility. The symptoms from worms are generally exasperated about noon and in the evening; the intestines being at those times most empty of food for them. The voiding of dead worms, unless from medicines, is a mark of a high degree of putrefaction, and portends great danger. Worms voided by the mouth, in considerable diseases,

Supple-
ment.

threaten death: there are however examples of all kinds of fevers happily terminated by that means.

There is scarce any disease in which medicines of such different quantities are recommended as against worms. First, Acids, as the juices of oranges, lemons, currants, barberries, pomegranates, spirit of vitriol, cream of tartar, Rhenish wine, and vinegar: these are of good service where febrile symptoms are joined, as they abate heat, and prevent putrefaction. Secondly, Bitters, as wormwood, lesser centaury, scordium, buckbean, rue, and more particularly the purgative bitters, aloes, rhubarb, colocynth. Though substances of this kind are not specifically destructive of worms, these insects being generated, not only in aloes and rhubarb, but sometimes in the gall-bladder itself; they are nevertheless very beneficial, partly by correcting the crude viscid matter by which they are supported, stimulating the intestines, and promoting the expulsion of the worms along with the corrupted humours; and partly by increasing the activity of the bile, a deficiency of which is often one of the immediate causes of worms. Thirdly, Oils, in the experiments of Rhedi, were found pernicious to different kinds of insects; but it does not from thence follow, that they can

can be applied with the like success in the human body, as very large quantities of oil would be necessary for destroying the worms distributed through the whole intestinal canal. Oils indeed have their use, but on a different principle. In violent symptoms from worms, I have often given some spoonfuls of oil of almonds at bed-time, for relaxing spasmodic strictures of the intestines, and enabling them to bear in the morning some smart purgative with mercurius dulcis: this method has been attended with remarkable success. Fourthly, Saline substances, as solutions of Glauber's salt and the sal catharticus amarus, are chiefly recommended against the tape-worms, which scarcely yield to other purgatives. In these cases, sea-water is also serviceable, and the Pyrmont-waters have given relief as by a charm. Fifthly, If any disorder admits of specifics, it is worms. Such, particularly, are assafetida, opopanax, fagapenum and myrrh; tanfy, scordium and wormwood; garlic and onions; bitter almonds; seeds of fantonicum, cajeput and others. The medicines above recommended will rarely, without a due admixture of these, have any salutary effect. Sixthly, There is another, not less efficacious specific, from the mineral kingdom, quicksilver. The preparations commonly employed with this intention are, mercurius dulcis
mixed

Diseases
of Infants.

Supple-
ment.

mixed with purgatives, or æthiops mineral. I have found crude quicksilver, ground with sugar-candy, still more successful. Seventhly, Among compositions, I have employed the following with happy success: pills of assafetida, mercurius dulcis, myrrh, aloes, extracts of rhubarb and tanfy, each one scruple, extracts of saffron and castor, each four grains, the dose from seven to ten grains: a mixture of sal diureticus deliquiated in the air, one ounce, extracts of rhubarb, tanfy, and wormwood, each half a dram, given in proper doses twice a day: a powder of mechoacan, worm-seed, coralline, rhubarb, mercurius dulcis, scordium, burnt hartshorn, and nitre, each half a dram, camphor six grains. Eighthly, Glysters of milk and honey are proper before the use of purgatives or specifics, where worms are lodged in the small intestines, to invite them downwards: glysters with tanfy, garlic, and scordium, or of brine of sea-salt with scordium, horehound, and lesser centaury, against the ascariides, or worms lodged in the cœcum beyond the reach of purgatives. Ninthly, To internal medicines, externals are often usefully joined, as the ointment of arthanita, plasters and epithems of wormwood, ox's gall, aloes, colocynth, juice of lesser centaury, and oil of spike.

The

The principal cautions are, to be sure that there are worms before we give anthelmintics, otherwise we shall do more harm than good: to refrain from acrid purgatives where there is any febrile heat; and from mercurials and all the more active medicines, where acrid caustic bile abounds in the duodenum: in such cases, I have known not only the symptoms aggravated by those medicines, but likewise an inflammation of the intestines brought on.

Diseases
of Infants.

§ 11. *Of other DISEASES of INFANTS.*

a. CARDIALGIA.

The cardialgia is distinguished by a considerable straitness of the breast, a difficulty of breathing, inflations of the belly and præcordia under the bastard ribs, and restlessness; to which are often joined eructations, feverish symptoms, and convulsions.

In the paroxysm, both the nurse and child should take absorbent antispasmodic powders, and use for drink gelatinous decoctions of hartshorn, and emulsions. Carminative and emollient glysters should be injected immediately, to procure an exit for the flatulencies; and a liniment of oils of chamomile and dill by decoction, with

Supple-
ment.

with some drops of the essential oils of cummin, mint or cloves, and a few grains of camphor, rubbed on the belly. After a glyster, carminatives are proper, unless febrile symptoms contraindicate: the nurse may take essence of orange-peel, or the carminative essence of Wedelius, mixed with the mineral anodyne liquor: the child, an elæosaccharum of some drops of oil of anise-seeds and chamomile; drinking after it a warm decoction of whole oat-meal.

When the fit is over, to remove its cause, and prevent a relapse, both the nurse and child should be gently purged, by taking, at intervals, small doses of a powder composed of rhubarb and crabs-eyes, each half a dram, cummin-seeds six grains, not omitting corroborants and stomachics, as the balsamic visceral elixir.

b. SUPPRESSION of URINE.

A total suppression or stillicidium of urine, are often accompanied with exquisite pain: the child from anxiety and inquietude, sucks eagerly, though incapable of discharging the load. The disorder arises chiefly from a similar one in the nurse, or an acrimony of the milk.

The

The nurse, or the child if weaned, must be refrained from improper foods and liquors. As the disease is generally kept up by an accumulation of alvine feces, the belly must be opened by gentle laxatives or glysters; after which, diluent and slightly diuretic liquors, as weak decoctions of the roots of asparagus, carrots, parsley, grass, fennel, saxifrage, cichory, are to be drank warm in the morning, and afterwards cold for common drink.

Diseases
of Infants.

c. CALCULUS.

A suppression of urine is not unfrequently occasioned by a stone in the bladder; the marks of which are, the child often scratching the genitals with his fingers, the urine being not only voided in drops and with pain, but depositing fabulous particles on standing. If these signs are insufficient, the introduction of a catheter will determine with certainty.

Emollient glysters are here also of service. Internally give Fernelius's decoction of marshmallows with Venice soap, and oil of almonds, with some drops of the mineral anodyne liquor in a warm decoction of barley or oats: the spasms of the parts being by these means relaxed, burnt egg-shells, solution of crabs-eyes, and
other

Supple-
ment.

other gentle diuretics, may be subjoined. If the pain and difficulty of urine are very urgent, warm baths are proper: they may be impregnated with mallows, marshmallow-root, chamomile-flowers, &c. or bags of the same species applied warm to the region of the pubes.

d. ASTHMA and COUGH.

Asthma and hooping coughs are frequently epidemic among children, from an ill constitution of the air, sudden changes of weather, and an obstruction of perspiration. They often accompany difficult dentition, from the nerves subservient to perspiration being affected by consent. Not unfrequently they succeed varicellous and morbillous cases improperly treated, or where the alvine or cuticular excretions have not been duly promoted; as also erysipelatous or other eruptions repelled into the habit. An inflation of the stomach from stagnant milk is likewise productive of these disorders, by impeding the descent of the diaphragm: in which case, vomiting, whether spontaneous or excited by art, generally relieves both asthmas and coughs.

The principal medicines are, absorbent powders, with Florentine orris-root, sparmaceti and fugar-

sugar-candy; a balsamic elixir, composed of tincture of tartar, essences of myrrh, saffron, nutmegs and orange-peel, and spirit of sal ammoniac; or, in dry subjects, a pectoral elixir, made of extract of saffron four grains, veronica and hyssop-waters, each half an ounce, and syrup of white poppies two drams: to which may be subjoined and interposed, particularly in cold moist weather, warm infusions of pectoral herbs.

Diseases
of Infants.

In obstinate dry coughs, from acrid lymph irritating the larynx, emollients should be joined, as spermaceti, dissolved in broth, or made into an electuary with oil of almonds, sugar-candy, syrup of marshmallows, and some drops of oil of anise-seed. Where an emetic is indicated, a quarter or half a grain of emetic tartar may be given in a solution of manna, or powder of ipecacuanha in some warm water sweetened with syrup: it will be proper also to unload the intestines by carminative and emollient glysters. If the disorder arises from the repulsion of exanthematous humours, the cure is to be effected by diaphoretics, mild blisters on the neck, and liniments of axungia and vinous spirit of sal ammoniac.

e. ERUP-

Supple-
ment.

e. ERUPTIONS.

Cutaneous eruptions of different kinds, a-chores, vari, tinea, runnings of the ears and eyes, arise chiefly from voracity, corruption of the milk, and obstruction of perspiration. For the cure of these, and of catarrhus disorders in general, the nurse should take infusions of liquorice, saffrafrs and fennel-seed; Crato's pills of amber, with or without mercurius dulcis; and the pectoral elixir above described: the child, powders of diaphoretic antimony, crabs-eyes, Florentine orris-root, lac sulphuris, a little saffron and oil of anise-seed; and laxatives of mercurius dulcis, rhubarb and manna. Swellings of the parotids, besides internal resolvents, require plasters of diachylon with camphor: if the tumour does not yield to these, it must be suppured by emollient cataplasms.

f. VOMITING *and* HICCUP.

These proceed generally from crudities in the stomach: if from a redundance of milk, they are void of danger, vomiting being the proper cure: if from a corruption of it, they are apt to bring on convulsions and epilepsies, which not unfrequently terminate in death.

The

The general indications of cure in either case are obvious; namely, a diminution of the milk, if its quantity, and the promotion of its excretion, both in the nurse and child, if its quality offends. The medicines particularly adapted to this disease are, syrup of mint or betony, with some drops of oil of mace or of the mineral anodyne liquor; chamomile, milfoil, mint or black cherry-waters, with the same liquor; frictions with warm cloths; liniments of oil of dill one ounce, oil of mint half a dram, saffron one scruple, and the yolk of one egg, applied to the region of the stomach.

Diseases
of Infants.

g. COSTIVENESS.

Costiveness arises either from the voracity of the child, or the nurse being addicted to spirituous liquors or gross foods. It is not immediately dangerous, but if it continue long, it lays the foundation of obstinate diseases.

For the cure, the nurse must use a light emollient diet, and take at times currants and rhubarb, made into an electuary with sugar, or boiled with apples. To the child may be given syrup of cichory with rhubarb, and some grains of mechoacan; or glysters of water-gruel with

VOL. II.

L 1

honey

Supple-
ment.

honey and butter, or of whey with Venice soap. Oil of almonds impregnated with powdered colocynth, may also be rubbed on the umbilical region.

b. DIARRHOEA.

A diarrhœa, or frequent loose stools of various colours, smells, and consistencies, is very common to infants, from passions or improper regimen of the nurse, obstruction of perspiration, indigestion, from symptomatic spasms of the intestines, as in difficult dentition, or a debility of them in atrophies and palsies.

The flux should not be soon stopped, unless restlessness, watchfulness, wasting, or other symptoms, show that the child is unable to support it. In that case, if the source of the disease be from the nurse, she should be changed; and ptisan with juice of quinces, or chicken-broth with rice and millet, used for drink. To the child may be given powders of bole-armenic, crabs-eyes, and some grains of cascarilla; with amber and a little theriaca, as the circumstances require. A liniment of expressed oil of nutmegs, oil of jasmine, each half an ounce, balsam of Peru two drams, and oil of mint one dram, may be rubbed

bed warm on the belly; and glysters of sweet whey, boiled with rice and millet, injected. The tenesmus, frequently joined, is remarkably alleviated by a suppository composed of the yolk of an egg boiled hard, saffron, frankincense, and one grain of opium.

Diseases
of Infants.

END OF VOLUME SECOND.

bed warm on the belly; and glysters of sweet
 whey, boiled with rice and sugar, injected. The
 tenesmus, frequently joined, is remarkably al-
 levied by a suppository composed of the yolk of
 an egg boiled hard, lard, frankincense, and
 one grain of opium.

END OF VOLUME SECOND.

G E N E R A L I N D E X.

	Vol. Page.
A B ORTION, History of,	ii. 202
_____ method of cure,	ii. 204
_____ succeeded by the discharge of Molæ,	ii. 210
_____ prevented by Blood-letting,	ii. 212
_____ preceded by frequent Hæmorrhage from the Uterus,	ii. 213
_____ treatment after it, for preventing Menorrhagia,	i. 423
<i>Abscess</i> in the Kidney from Nephritis, how to be treated,	i. 283
_____ in Hepatitis, opened externally, termina- ting fatally,	i. 279
<i>Absorbent</i> Powders, observations on their use in Choleric Fevers,	i. 222
_____ in Cutaneous Eruptions,	ii. 471
_____ in Cardialgia,	i. 480
_____ in Cholera,	ii. 196
_____ their use in Hæmatemesis,	i. 399
_____ in Tinnitus Aurium,	ii. 284
_____ in Vomitus,	ii. 167

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Acids</i> , observations on their use in Coma,	ii.	243
—— in Catarrhal Fever,	i.	72
—— in Hysteria,	ii.	50
—— in the Petechial Fever,	i.	171
—— in Plague,	i.	191
<i>Acidulous Liquors</i> , observations on their use in Malignant Catarrh,	i.	161
—— in Hæmorrhages during Small Pox,	i.	98
<i>Acrid Diuretics</i> , when useful in Lithiasis,	i.	534
<i>Actual Cautery</i> , observations on its use in Toothach,	i.	565
<i>Agitation</i> , when proper in Lithiasis Renalis,	i.	532
<i>Air</i> , change of, its effects in Catalepsy,	ii.	38
—— purification of, its effects in Dysentery,	ii.	187
<i>Alexipharmic Tincture</i> , influence in aggravating a Quartan,	i.	35
<i>Alexipharmics</i> , observations on their use in Dysentery,	ii.	186
—— in the Plague,	i.	191
—— in Inflammatory Fever,	i.	210
<i>Alkalines</i> , observations on their use in the prevention of Lithiasis,	i.	533
<i>Aluminous Medicines</i> , observations on their effect in Tertians,	i.	10
—— in Scorbutus,	ii.	429
<i>Amaurosis</i> , history of,	ii.	264
—— method of cure,	ii.	265
—— case of, cured by sweating,	ii.	269
—— from Catarrh,	ii.	270
<i>Ambergrise</i> , its use in Epilepsy,	ii.	6
<i>Anger</i> , its influence, as inducing Cephalæa,	i.	472
—— inducing an excessive Hæmorrhoidal Flux,	i.	416
<i>Angina</i> , general history of,	i.	242
<i>Angina</i> ,		

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Angina</i> , method of cure,	i.	245
—— landing in suppuration, favourably terminated by Diarrhœa,	i.	250
—— frequently returning, how prevented,	i.	252
—— aggravated by repellent applications,	i.	253
<i>Anodyne</i> Plants, their use in Epilepsy,	ii.	6
<i>Anodynes</i> , observations on their use in Dysentery,	ii.	180
—— in Menorrhagia,	i.	422
—— in Quotidians,	i.	47
—— in Spasm of the Bladder,	i.	546
—— in Vomitus,	ii.	165
—— in Cholera,	ii.	196
<i>Anomalous</i> Intermittents, history of,	i.	55
<i>Anthelmintics</i> , their use in Convulsions,	ii.	27
<i>Anthraxes</i> , how to be treated in Plague,	i.	193
<i>Antiepileptics</i> , their use in Hysteria,	ii.	48
<i>Antimonial</i> Emetics, cautions respecting the use of them,	i.	238
<i>Antimonials</i> , their use in Cutaneous Eruptions,	ii.	467
<i>Antimony</i> , glass of, producing fatal Gastritis,	i.	236
<i>Antiseptics</i> externally applied, their use in Otagia,	i.	576
<i>Antispasmodics</i> , observations on their use in Abortus,	ii.	206
—— in Asthma,	ii.	96
—— in Cholera,	ii.	196
—— in a case of Colic,	i.	519
—— in Hypochondriasis,	ii.	64
—— in Hysteria,	ii.	47
—— in a case of Menorrhagia,	i.	426
—— in Spasm of the Œsophagus,	ii.	151
—— in Palpitation,	ii.	80

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Antispasmodics</i> , observations on their use in Vomitus,	ii.	165
<i>Antivariolous Acid</i> , its inefficacy,	i.	112
<i>Aphthæ</i> of Infants, observations on,	ii.	500
—— in Small Pox, how to be treated,	i.	112
<i>Aphonia</i> , history of,	ii.	290
—— method of cure,	ii.	291
—— case of, from Suppression of the Menfes,	ii.	294
—— ——— from Cold,	ii.	294
—— ——— from Worms,	ii.	295
—— ——— from an Emetic,	ii.	296
—— ——— from Apoplexy,	ii.	296
<i>Apoplexy</i> , general history of,	i.	446
—— method of cure,	i.	449
—— means of prevention,	i.	452
—— case of, induced by the use of the Caroline waters,	i.	453
—— ——— induced by an acrid Cathartic,	i.	455
—— ——— induced by the repulsion of a Cutaneous Eruption,	i.	456
<i>Ardent Fever</i> , general history of,	i.	215
—— general method of cure,	i.	217
—— case of, cured by drinking cold water, impregnated with lemon-juice,	i.	222
—— ——— cured by copious drinking,	i.	225
—— ——— changed into an Intermittent,	i.	225
—— ——— with a Miliary Eruption, proving fatal,	i.	223
<i>Aromatics</i> , observations on their cure in Cardialgia,	i.	482
<i>Aromatics</i> ,		

Vol. Page.

<i>Aromatics</i> , applied externally, their use in Cardi-	
algia,	i. 484
externally applied to the stomach, in	
Quotidians,	i. 48
in Tympanites,	ii. 398
in Vomitus.	ii. 165
<i>Arsenic</i> producing Gastritis, how successfully coun-	
teracted,	i. 237
<i>Asses milk</i> , observations on its use in Cough,	ii. 123
in Hectic Fever,	i. 349
<i>Asthma</i> , Spasmodic, history of,	ii. 89
from stricture of the mem-	
branes which invest the Pul-	
monary Cells,	ii. 92
from stricture of the Dia-	
phragm,	ii. 95
method of cure	ii. 95
case of, from Gout,	ii. 103
successfully treated by Squills,	ii. 104
from Anger,	ii. 105
from the repulsion of Œdema-	
tous Swelling of the Feet	ii. 106
from Gout repelled,	ii. 107
from exposure to Cold,	ii. 108
from repelled Erysipelas,	ii. 109
from the exhalations of quick-	
lime,	ii. 110
successfully treated by Caroline	
waters,	ii. 112
of infants, observations on,	ii. 527
<i>Astringent Baths</i> , their use in Menorrhagia,	i. 426
<i>Astringents</i> ,	

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Astringents</i> , observations on their use in Abortion,	ii.	209
———— observations on their use in Abscesses		
of the Womb,	i.	304
———— in Dysentery,	ii.	183
———— in Fluor Albus,	ii.	403
———— in Gonorrhœa,	ii.	415
———— in Hæmaturia,	i.	437
———— in Hæmoptysis,	i.	383
———— in Hæmorrhoids,	i.	413
———— in Menorrhagia,	i.	422
———— in what circumstances productive of		
bad effects in Menorrhagia,	i.	425
———— in the case of a fetid discharge from		
the Uterus,	i.	305
———— external, applied, their use in Hæ-		
maturia,	i.	440
<i>Atrophy</i> of Infants, observations on,	ii.	509
<i>Aurum fulminans</i> , fatal effect of, in a Catarrhal		
Fever,	i.	79

B.

<i>Balsamum Vitæ</i> , successfully applied in a case of		
Cephalæa,	i.	469
<i>Balsams</i> , observations on their use in Phthisis Pul-		
monalis,	ii.	337
<i>Bathing</i> , observations on its use in Quartans,	i.	30
———— in Palsy,	ii.	226
———— tepid, when useful in Hæmaturia,	i.	438
———— in chalybeate waters, in Gonorrhœa,	ii.	410
<i>Bile</i> producing Gastritis, method of cure,	i.	232
		<i>Biliary</i>

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Biliary</i> Calculi, history of,	i.	491
————— observations on their origin,	i.	492
————— symptoms which they induce,	i.	493
————— method of cure,	i.	494
————— discharged by Vomiting, case of,	i.	497
<i>Bilious</i> Colic, history of,	i.	508
————— method of cure,	i.	509
<i>Bilious</i> , Remitting or Ardent Fever, general history of,	i.	215
———— case of, cured by drinking cold water,	i.	228
———— method of cure,	i.	211
<i>Bitters</i> , observations on their use in Cachexia,	ii.	371
———— in Jaundice,	ii.	359
<i>Black Matter</i> discharged by Vomiting, terminating fatally,	i.	403
———— discharged by Stool, terminating fatally,	i.	405
<i>Blisters</i> , observations on their use in Coma,	ii.	244
———— in Epilepsy,	ii.	10
———— in Epiphora,	ii.	275
———— in Head-ach,	i.	464
———— in Affections of Hearing,	ii.	280
———— in the Miliary Fever,	i.	147
———— in Measles,	i.	136
———— in Ophthalmia,	i.	311
———— in Palsy,	ii.	224
———— in Phrenitis,	i.	260
———— in Rheumatism,	i.	557
———— in Scorbutus,	ii.	432
———— in Small Pox,	i.	99
<i>Blood-letting</i> , observations on its use in Abortus,	ii.	205
———— in Amaurosis,	ii.	266

Blood-letting

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Blood-letting</i> in the Hæmorrhoidal Flux,	i.	412
———— in Headach,	i.	463
———— in Affections of Hearing,	ii.	282
———— in Hepatitis,	i.	278
———— in Hypochondriasis,	ii.	67
———— in Hyſteria,	ii.	46
———— during Pregnancy, uſeful in prevent-		
ing Hyſteritis,	i.	302
———— in Ileus,	i.	502
———— in the Inflammatory Fever,	i.	209
———— in Infania,	ii.	302
———— in Jaundice,	ii.	359
———— in Lithiaſis Veſicalis,	i.	543
———— in promoting the Lochial Diſcharge,	i.	303
———— in Lues Venerea,	ii.	446
———— in Meaſles,	i.	127
———— in Menorrhagia,	i.	421
———— in Miliary Fever,	i.	146
———— in Nephritis,	i.	283
———— in Ophthalmia,	i.	311
———— in Palpitation,	ii.	80
———— in Palfy,	ii.	222
———— in the Prevention of Petechial Fevers,	i.	173
———— in the Petechial Fever,	i.	181
———— in the Hungarian Fever,	i.	181
———— in Phthiſis Pulmonalis,	ii.	339
———— in Plague,	i.	192
———— in Pleuritis,	i.	267
———— in a Puerperal Miliary Eruption,	i.	152
———— in Quotidians,	i.	48
———— in Rheumatism,	i.	554

Blood-letting

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Blood-letting</i> in Small Pox,	i.	93
———— in Scorbutus,	ii.	432
———— in Tertians,	i.	9
———— in Semitertians,	i.	63
———— in Spasm of the Œsophagus,	ii.	155
———— in Spasm of the Bladder,	i.	545
———— in Toothach,	i.	564
———— in Vertigo,	ii.	258
<i>Bloody Urine</i> in Small Pox, how best obviated,	i.	98
<i>Bubo</i> , productive of Symptomatic Fever,	i.	355
—— in Plague, treatment of,	i.	190

C.

<i>Cachexia</i> , history of,	ii.	369
———— method of cure,	ii.	371
———— case of, from long-continued grief,	ii.	374
———— from irregular living,	ii.	374
———— from a Quartan Fever,	ii.	376
<i>Calculus</i> of the Bladder, history of,	i.	542
———— method of cure,	i.	543
———— means promoting its descent into the Bladder,	i.	287
———— of infants, observations on,	ii.	526
———— from the Kidneys, discharged in conse- quence of Vomiting,	i.	539
<i>Calculi</i> voided in great numbers, in a case of Ne- phritis,	i.	289
<i>Camphor</i> , observations on its use in Dysentery,	ii.	179
———— in obviating Convulsions in Small Pox,	i.	112

Camphorated

Vol. Page.

<i>Camphorated Tincture</i> , usefully employed in Hæ-	
morrhœis,	i. 416
——— Spirit of Wine, when useful in Small	
Pox,	i. 112
——— in what cases of Angina useful as a	
Gargarism,	i. 248
——— Ointment, use in Small Pox,	i. 113
<i>Cancer</i> of the Lip, succeeding Small Pox,	i. 123
<i>Cancerous</i> Ulcers from Hyfteritis, how best treated,	i. 304
<i>Cantharides</i> , observations on their use in Gonor-	
rhœa,	ii. 416
<i>Carbuncles</i> in Plague, treatment of,	i. 190
<i>Cardialgia</i> , history of,	i. 478
——— method of cure,	i. 480
——— of infants, observations on,	ii. 524
<i>Cardialgic</i> Complaints induced by Pregnancy, treat-	
ment of,	i. 482
<i>Carlsbade</i> Waters, their use in Cardialgia,	i. 483
<i>Carminatives</i> , observations on their use in Colic,	i. 511
——— in Ileus,	i. 503
——— in Nephritis,	i. 283
<i>Carminative</i> Glysters, observations on their use	
in Asthma,	ii. 95
——— in Hyfteria,	ii. 47
——— in Hypochondriasis,	ii. 64
——— in Singultus,	ii. 137
——— Plants applied to the Stomach, their	
use in a Quotidian,	i. 51
<i>Caroline</i> Waters, observations on their use in	
Cardialgia,	i. 488
——— in a case of Cephalœa,	i. 473

Caroline

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Caroline Waters</i> , observations on their use in pre-		
venting the return of Erysipelas,	i.	205
in a case of Hysteria,	ii.	59
in removing a Mental Affection succeed-		
ing the Miliary Fever,	i.	149
in Palpitation,	ii.	81
in a Quotidian,	i.	49
imprudently used, producing Apoplexy,	i.	454
<i>Carus</i> , history of,	ii.	240
method of cure,	ii.	243
<i>Cascarilla</i> , observations on its use in Quotidians,	i.	48
in Quartans,	i.	41
employed to counteract Looseness in		
Small Pox,	i.	112
<i>Castor</i> , observations on its use in Hysteria,	ii.	51
<i>Catalepsy</i> , history of,	ii.	34
method of cure,	ii.	36
case of, from obstructed Menstruation,	ii.	40
from Mental Affections,	ii.	41
means of prevention,	ii.	38
<i>Catarrhal Fever</i> , history of,	i.	69
seasons in which they are most		
frequent,	i.	70
habits in which most severe,	i.	70
excretions giving a favourable		
solution,	i.	70
general method of cure,	i.	71
complicated with Colic, cured by		
Venesection,	i.	72
<i>Cathartics</i> , observations on their use in Abortus,	ii.	205
in Amaurosis,	ii.	266
in Apoplexy,	i.	451
<i>Cathartics</i> ,		

Vol. Page.

Cathartics, observations on their use in Dysente-

ry,	ii.	178
_____ in Hæmaturia,	i.	437
_____ in Headach,	i.	464
_____ in Hypochondriasis,	ii.	67
_____ in Hysteria,	ii.	47
_____ in Ileus,	i.	503
_____ in Jaundice,	ii.	358
_____ in Infania,	ii.	303
_____ in Lues Venerea,	ii.	447
_____ in a Semitertian,	i.	67
_____ in Small Pox,	i.	94
_____ in Vomitus,	ii.	167

Cautery, observations on its effects in Mania, ii. 304

_____ in preventing the return of Erysipelas, i. 206

Cephalæa, history of, i. 459

_____ method of cure, i. 462

Chalybeates, observations on their use in Cachexia, ii. 371

_____ in Fluor Albus, ii. 402

_____ in Hypochondriasis, ii. 69

_____ in Intermittents, i. 33

_____ in Menorrhagia, i. 421

_____ in Quotidians, i. 46

_____ in Vomitus, ii. 171

Cholera Morbus, history of, ii. 193

_____ method of cure, ii. 195

_____ case of, cured by cold water, ii. 199

_____ cured by whey, ii. 200

_____ from eating strawberries, ii. 201

Choleric Fever, history of, i. 216*Climate*, advantages of changing it in Quartans, i. 31*Cold Drink*, producing fatal Gastritis, i. 237

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Cold Feet</i> , effects of, in Dysentery,	ii.	187
<i>Cold Water</i> , observations on its use in Ardent Fe-		
ver,	i.	221
———— in Cardialgia,	i.	481
———— in a case of Cephalæa,	i.	472
———— in Cholera,	ii.	197
———— in a case of Colic,	i.	522
———— in Coma,	ii.	243
———— in Convulsions,	ii.	27
———— in Deliquium Animi,	ii.	318
———— in Epistaxis,	i.	367
———— in Toothach,	i.	569
———— in Vomitus,	ii.	169
<i>Colic</i> , history of,	i.	505
—— method of cure,	i.	509
—— case of, alternating with Gout, cured by the		
Caroline waters,	i.	523
—— from Hæmorrhoidal Affections, treatment of,	i.	512
—— from Worms, treatment of,	i.	512
<i>Coma</i> , history of,	ii.	239
—— method of cure,	ii.	243
—— case of, complicated with a Tertian,	ii.	248
—— ————— with Scorbutus,	ii.	249
—— ————— from Erysipelas,	ii.	250
—— ————— from Fear,	ii.	250
—— ————— returning periodically,	ii.	251
—— ————— cured by cold water,	ii.	252
—— ————— from Erysipelas,	ii.	253
—— ————— from Gout,	ii.	254
—— ————— removed by an hæmorrhoidal dis-		
charge,	i.	418

Constitution

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Constitution</i> of the mother, its influence on the		
Small Pox of children, ———	i.	115
<i>Constitutions</i> , variety of, in Hyſteria, ———	ii.	49
<i>Continual</i> Quartan, its ſymptoms, ———	i.	25
<i>Contuſions</i> of the head inducing Epilepſy, how		
treated, ———	ii.	15
<i>Convaleſcents</i> from Small Pox, how to be treated, i.		100
<i>Convulſions</i> in Small Pox, how to be reſtrained, i.		91
———— induced by hot regimen, ———	i.	123
———— removed by cool regimen, ———	i.	123
———— their influence in retarding the erup-		
tion of Small Pox, ———	i.	119
<i>Convulſive</i> Motions, hiſtory of, ———	ii.	22
———— method of cure, ———	ii.	25
<i>Cool</i> Liquors, obſervations on their uſe in the Ar-		
dent Fever, ———	i.	218
———— in Meaſles, ———	i.	127
<i>Cordials</i> , obſervations on their uſe in Malignant		
Catarrh, ———	i.	162
———— in Palpitation, ———	ii.	80
———— in Vomitus, ———	ii.	170
<i>Corroborants</i> , obſervations on their uſe in Cholera, ii.		198
———— in Dropſy, ———	ii.	383
———— in Dyſentery, ———	ii.	180
———— in Enteritis, ———	i.	322
———— in Gonorrhœa, ———	ii.	409
———— in Hypochondriaſis, ———	ii.	65
———— in Palfy, ———	ii.	225
———— in Singultus, ———	ii.	137
———— in Vertigo, ———	ii.	258
<i>Coſtivenefs</i> of infants, obſervations on, ———	ii.	530
<i>Cough</i> , Convulſive, hiſtory of, ———	ii.	115
———— method of cure, ———	ii.	119

Vol. Page.

<i>Cutaneous</i> Eruption, case of, affecting the Scro-		
tum,	ii.	485
————— producing Colic,	i.	525
<i>Cystitis</i> , history of,	i.	290
———— method of cure,	i.	290
———— case of, from suppression of the Hæmor-		
rhoidal Flux,	i.	291
———— from repulsion of Exanthemata,	i.	291
———— proving fatal from a suppression		
of Hæmorrhoids,	i.	293
———— alternating with Palsy, proving fatal,	i.	295
———— proving fatal, from the use of Opium,	i.	295

D.

<i>Deliquium Animi</i> , history of,	ii.	312
———— method of cure,	ii.	315
———— means of prevention,	ii.	315
———— case of, from Hypochondriasis,	ii.	318
———— from an affection of the		
Uterus,	ii.	319
———— from water in the Pe-		
ricardium,	ii.	320
———— from Plethora,	ii.	320
———— from Blood-letting,	ii.	321
———— from Opium,	ii.	321
———— from Emmenagogues,	ii.	321
———— from indulgence of ex-		
cessive Appetite,	ii.	322
———— in the Puerperal Con-		
dition,	ii.	322

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Delirium</i> , in Small Pox, how best treated,	i.	112
————— in Tertians, cautions with respect to it,	i.	10
<i>Demulcents</i> , observations on their use in Hæma-		
turia,	i.	438
————— in Cough,	ii.	120
<i>Dentition</i> , observations on,	ii.	495
————— method of treatment,	ii.	496
<i>Diaphoresis</i> , how advantageously promoted in He-		
patis,	i.	277
————— effects of, in Erysipelas,	i.	201
<i>Diaphoretics</i> , observations on their use in Spasmo-		
dic Asthma,	ii.	97
————— in Angina,	i.	245
————— in Aphonia,	ii.	292
————— in Bilious Fevers,	i.	220
————— in Cardialgia,	i.	482
————— in Cough,	ii.	120
————— in Dysenteria,	ii.	179
————— in Cutaneous Eruptions,	ii.	467
————— in Epiphora,	ii.	274
————— in Fluor Albus,	ii.	405
————— in Affections of Hearing,	ii.	281
————— in Hysteria,	ii.	47
————— in the Inflammatory Fever,	i.	210
————— in Menorrhagia,	i.	430
————— in Mortification,	ii.	437
————— in Nephritis,	i.	283
————— in Otalgia,	i.	575
————— in Palsy,	ii.	223
————— in an obstinate case of Rheumatism,	i.	557
————— in Scorbutus,	ii.	429
<i>Diaphoretics</i> ,		

	Vol. Page.
<i>Diaphoretics</i> , in Singultus,	ii. 138
———— in Wandering Spasms,	ii. 32
———— in Toothach,	i. 564
<i>Diarrhœa</i> , good effect on the repulsion of the	
Eruption in Measles,	i. 131
———— repressed after the Measles, proving fatal,	i. 132
———— of fetid bilious matter, a dangerous symptom in Synocha,	i. 211
———— often critical in Small Pox,	i. 89
———— in Measles, how to be treated,	i. 128
———— in a Petechial Fever, terminating fatally,	i. 177
———— when salutary in Petechial Fevers,	i. 172
———— succeeding Enteritis, how to be combated,	i. 322
———— from a blow on the Abdomen,	i. 325
———— suppression of, producing Colic,	i. 522
———— of Infants, observations on,	ii. 530
<i>Diluents</i> , observations on their use in Colic,	ii. 195
———— in Inflammatory Fever,	i. 209
———— in Menorrhagia,	i. 421
———— in Pneumonic Inflammation,	i. 267
———— in Hæmaturia,	i. 438
———— in Lithiasis Renalis,	i. 532
———— in Lithiasis Vesicalis,	i. 544
———— in Vomitus,	ii. 168
<i>Discutients</i> , in Amaurosis,	ii. 267
<i>Discharge</i> from the Nose, giving a solution of Catarrh,	i. 80
<i>Diuretics</i> , observations on their use in Asthma,	ii. 102
———— in Cough,	ii. 122

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Emetics</i> , observations on their use in Cardialgia,	i.	481
—— in Cough,	ii.	123
—— in Dysentery,	ii.	178
—— in Epilepsy,	ii.	9
—— in Erysipelas,	i.	201
—— in Gout,	i.	587
—— in Hypochondriasis,	ii.	66
—— in the Hungarian Fever,	i.	176
—— in Jaundice,	ii.	355
—— in Measles,	i.	138
—— in preventing Menorrhagia,	i.	424
—— in Plague,	i.	192
—— in Palsy,	ii.	223
—— in Small Pox,	i.	120
—— in Spasms of the Œsophagus,	ii.	153
—— in Wandering Spasms,	ii.	32
—— in Semitertians,	i.	63
—— in Singultus,	ii.	136
—— in Vomitus,	ii.	167
—— in Vertigo,	ii.	260
<i>Emetic Tartar</i> , observations on its use in Hooping		
Cough,	ii.	132
<i>Emmenagogues</i> , observations on their use in Con-		
vulsions,	ii.	27
—— in Hysteria,	ii.	48
<i>Emollient Cataplasms</i> , observations on their use in		
Otalgia,	i.	576
—— in Gonorrhœa,	ii.	413
—— Glysters, in Spasms of the Œsophagus,	ii.	151
<i>Emulsions</i> , their use in Hæmoptysis,	i.	381
<i>Enteritis</i> , general history of,	i.	319
<i>Enteritis</i> ,		

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Enteritis</i> , method of cure,	i.	320
——— case of, favourably terminated by Bloody		
<i>Diarrhœa</i> ,	i.	325
<i>Epidemic</i> Quartan, successful method of cure,	i.	42
——— Catarrh, of the year 1709, account of,	i.	76
——— Small Pox, of 1698, account of,	i.	101
——— Small Pox, how to be mitigated,	i.	109
<i>Epiglottis</i> , inflammation of, successfully terminated,	i.	251
<i>Epilepsy</i> , history of,	ii.	1
——— method of cure,	ii.	6
——— case of, removed by marriage,	ii.	17
——— induced by anger,	ii.	18
——— from a fright, successfully treated	ii.	12
——— of infants, observations on,	ii.	506
<i>Epileptic</i> Fits, supervening in <i>Hæmoptysis</i> , pro-		
ving fatal,	i.	388
——— treatment, during their continuance,	ii.	10
<i>Epiphora</i> , history of,	ii.	271
——— method of cure,	ii.	274
——— case of, combined with <i>Paralysis</i> ,	ii.	276
——— ——— returning periodically,	ii.	276
——— ——— succeeding eruptions on the		
head,	ii.	277
——— ——— terminated by <i>Hæmorrhage</i>		
from the nose,	ii.	278
——— ——— removed by regimen,	ii.	278
<i>Epispastics</i> , in <i>Scorbutus</i> ,	ii.	429
<i>Epistaxis</i> , general history of,	i.	368
——— general method of cure,	i.	365
——— cases of,	i.	369
——— by what means to be encouraged in In-		
flammatory Fever,	i.	209

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Epithems</i> to the wrist, use in Quartans,	i.	33
<i>Erect</i> Posture, observations on, in Petechial Fever,	i.	179
<i>Erect</i> Posture in the Miliary Fever,	i.	147
——— in Malignant Small Pox,	i.	120
——— in Malignant Catarrh,	i.	160
<i>Errhines</i> in difficulty of hearing,	ii.	283
<i>Eruption</i> of Measles, repulsion of, fatal,	i.	129
——— of Small Pox, retarded by Convulsions,	i.	119
<i>Eruptions</i> , retrocession of, attended with ill consequences in Intermittents,	i.	59
——— of infants, observations on,	ii.	528
<i>Erysipelas</i> , general history of,	i.	195
——— general indications of cure,	i.	199
——— expulsion of, how promoted,	i.	200
——— return of, how to be prevented,	i.	203
——— succeeded by a Miliary Fever,	i.	151
<i>Essential</i> Oils, externally applied in Epilepsy,	ii.	11
<i>Exercise</i> , observations on its use, in Abortus,	ii.	210
——— in Convulsions,	ii.	26
——— in Dropsy,	ii.	386
——— in Hypochondriasis,	ii.	68
——— in Hectic Fevers,	i.	337
——— in Hæmaturia,	i.	439
——— in Phthisis Pulmonalis,	ii.	340
<i>Expectorants</i> , when useful in Pleuritis,	i.	268
<i>External</i> Applications, observations on their use		
in Angina,	i.	245
in Cutaneous Eruptions,	ii.	473
in Convulsions,	ii.	28
in Dysentery,	ii.	180
in Erysipelas,	i.	204

<i>External Applications, observations on their use,</i>	
in Epiphora,	ii. 275
in Gastritis,	i. 234
in Palsy,	ii. 225
in Affections of Hearing,	ii. 281
in Vomitus,	ii. 170
Fomentation, successfully employed in a case of violent pains from Bi- liary Calculi,	i. 499
Stimulants, their use in Apoplexy,	i. 451
<i>Eyes, affections of, in Small Pox, how to be com- bated,</i>	i. 92

F.

<i>Faintings, in Malignant Catarrh, how obviated,</i>	i. 163
<i>Fat Meat, inducing Cardialgia, case of,</i>	i. 484
<i>Fatigue, inducing Cardialgia, case of,</i>	i. 486
<i>Fauces, affections of, in Small Pox, how to be com- bated,</i>	i. 91
<i>Febrifuges, caution as to their use in Quotidians,</i>	i. 48
<i>Fetid Fumes to the nose, their effects in Spasm of the Œsophagus,</i>	ii. 155
Substances, in Hysteria,	ii. 46
<i>Feet, swelling of, critical in a Quartan,</i>	i. 35
<i>Flatulent Colic, history of,</i>	i. 506
<i>Fluor Albus, history of,</i>	ii. 400
method of cure,	ii. 401
case of, from frequent Abortions,	ii. 405
succeeding Menorrhagia, how treat- ed,	i. 428
<i>Fomentations of the Præcordia, in Asthma,</i>	ii. 96

Vol. Page.

<i>Fomentations</i> advantageously employed in Hepa-	
titis,	i. 277
——— their use in Hæmatemesis,	i. 399
——— in Lithiasis Vesicalis,	i. 544
——— in Menorrhagia,	i. 424
——— in Pneumonic Inflammation,	i. 268
——— in Spasm of the Œsophagus,	ii. 152
——— in the Small Pox,	i. 98
<i>Food</i> , loathing of, an alarming symptom in Quar-	
tans,	i. 40
<i>Fresh</i> Eruption of Small Pox, how to be treated,	i. 100
<i>Fumigations</i> , observations on their use, in difficulty	
of hearing,	ii. 283
——— in Fluor Albus,	ii. 402
<i>Fungus</i> in a hollow tooth, producing Toothach,	i. 572

G.

<i>Gargarisms</i> , observations on their use, in Angina,	i. 246
<i>Gastritis</i> , general history of,	i. 229
——— method of cure,	i. 232
——— terminating fatally on the ninth day,	i. 239
——— aggravated by a saline purgative,	i. 240
——— from metalline substances, how to be com-	
bated,	i. 232
——— from acrid bile, how to be treated,	i. 232
——— from unwholesome food, how to be pre-	
vented,	i. 235
——— from the repulsion of Cutaneous Affections,	
how to be treated,	i. 233
——— from cold drink, proving fatal,	i. 237
<i>Glysters</i> ,	

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Glysters</i> , observations on their use, in Colic,	i.	510
—— in Enteritis,	i.	324
—— in Cephalæa,	i.	467
—— in Ileus,	i.	503
—— in Nephritis,	i.	283
<i>Goats Milk</i> , its use in Hæmoptysis,	i.	383
<i>Gonorrhœa</i> , history of,	ii.	407
—— method of cure,	ii.	409
—— case of, converted into a Gleet,	ii.	418
—— followed by severe Colic,	ii.	418
<i>Gout</i> , history of,	i.	581
—— method of cure,	i.	587
—— case of, terminating fatally from being re- pelled,	i.	590
<i>Grass</i> , juice of, recommended against Biliary Calculi,	i.	495
<i>Gripes</i> of infants, observations on,	ii.	498
—— method of treatment,	ii.	499
<i>Guaiacum</i> , observations on its use in Epilepsy,	ii.	7
—— in Lues Venerea,	ii.	445
<i>Gum-plasters</i> , their use in Toothach,	i.	572
<i>Gutta Serena</i> succeeding Measles,	i.	130
<i>Gutta Rosacea</i> , observations on,	ii.	474

H.

<i>Hæmatemesis</i> , general history of,	i.	394
—— how distinguished from Inflammation of the Stomach,	i.	397
—— method of cure,	i.	398
—— with a discharge of black matter, proving fatal,	i.	402

Hæmaturia,

Vol. Page.

<i>Hæmaturia</i> , general history of,	i.	432
----- different sources from whence the		
blood is derived,	i.	433
----- when a critical discharge,	i.	434
----- method of cure,	i.	436
----- case of, cured by Blood-letting,	i.	442
<i>Hæmoptysis</i> , history of,	i.	376
----- method of cure,	i.	378
----- case of, aggravated by astringents,	i.	386
----- cured by laxatives,	i.	386
----- from obstructed Menstruation, termi-		
nating successfully,	i.	384
----- periodical history of,	i.	384
----- returning annually, how best treated,	i.	381
<i>Hæmorrhage</i> , general observations on,	i.	358
----- from the Brain, general history of,	i.	446
----- method of cure,	i.	449
----- from the Nose, fatal after Jaundice,	i.	369
----- fatal in a Puerperal Case,	i.	370
----- stopt by cold water,	i.	371
----- rendered malignant by		
late bleeding,	i.	373
----- in Measles, cured by pro-		
moting the Erupti-		
on,	i.	375
----- occurring in a Quartan,	i.	374
----- fatal consequences from		
the interruption of it,	i.	375
----- successfully induced in a		
case of Cephalæa,	i.	470
<i>Hæmorrhage</i> ,		

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Hæmorrhage</i> from the Nose, stoppage of, inducing		
Cephalæa,	i.	474
_____ in Measles, proving fatal,	i.	133
_____ in Measles, how to be		
treated,	i.	128
_____ in Small Pox, how suc-		
cessfully treated,	i.	112
_____ in Malignant Catarrh,		
how to be treated,	i.	164
_____ on the 7th day, a salu-		
tary crisis in Synocha,	i.	212
<i>Hæmorrhoids</i> , general history of,	i.	407
_____ method of cure,	i.	409
_____ terminating fatally in a hypochon-		
driacal patient,	i.	418
_____ Vesicæ, case of, proving fatal,	i.	293
<i>Hearing</i> , Affections of, history,	ii.	279
_____ method of cure,	ii.	280
_____ disordered, case of, complicated with an hæ-		
morrhoidal affection,	ii.	285
_____ complicated with irre-		
gular menstruation,	ii.	286
_____ complicated with cor-		
pulence,	ii.	287
_____ cured by garlic,	ii.	288
_____ cured by a severe ca-		
thartic,	ii.	288
<i>Headach</i> , history of,	i.	459
_____ method of cure,	i.	462
_____ how obviated in Malignant Catarrh,	i.	163
<i>Heating</i> Medicines, their effects in Rheumatism,	i.	556

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Heat</i> in Small Pox, how moderated,	i.	91
<i>Hætic</i> Fever, general history of,	i.	329
———— method of cure,	i.	331
———— case of, succeeding an Uterine Hæ-		
morrhage, terminating fatally,	i.	426
———— alleviated by pectoral ale,	i.	338
———— cured by milk-diet,	i.	339
———— cured by sweet whey,	i.	340
———— aggravated by blood-letting,	i.	341
———— removed by purulent diarrhœa,	i.	342
<i>Henbane</i> , its use in Menorrhagia,	i.	425
<i>Hepatitis</i> , general history of,	i.	275
———— method of cure,	i.	277
———— successfully terminated by profuse sweat-		
ing,	i.	280
———— terminating in an Abscess, ending fatally,	i.	279
<i>Hepatic</i> Obstructions, observations on,	i.	491
<i>Herpes</i> Exedens, observations on,	ii.	462
———— Miliaris, observations on,	ii.	461
<i>Hooping</i> Cough, case of,	ii.	125
<i>Hot</i> Summer, symptoms of the fevers occurring,	i.	17
— Regimen, bad effects from it in Semitertians,	i.	63
———— in Catarrhal Fever,	i.	72
———— in Small Pox,	i.	96
———— in the Miliary Fever,	i.	145
———— in Phrenitis,	i.	262
<i>Hungary</i> , causes producing Petechial Fevers there,	i.	176
<i>Hungarian</i> Fever, its tendency to affect the head,	i.	176
<i>Hypochondriasis</i> , history of,	ii.	60
———— method of cure,	ii.	64
———— case of, from suppression of a		
Tertian Fever,	ii.	69

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Hypochondriasis</i> , case of, from fear,	ii.	70
————— from Diarrhœa suppres-		
fed by opiates,	ii.	73
————— succeeding an Acute Fe-		
ver,	ii.	73
————— in a lady, complicated		
with Hysteria,	ii.	74
————— from sedentary life,	ii.	74
<i>Hysteria</i> , history of,	ii.	43
————— method of cure,	ii.	46
————— case of, complicated with Epileptic Mo-		
tions, successfully treated,	ii.	52
————— successfully terminated by change of		
air,	ii.	56
————— suspended by Pregnancy,	ii.	57
————— in a young man,	ii.	53
————— successfully terminated by marriage,	ii.	54
————— from obstructed menstruation,	ii.	56
<i>Hysteritis</i> , general history of,	i.	297
————— method of cure,	i.	299

I.

<i>Iliac Passion</i> , history of,	i.	500
————— method of cure,	i.	501
<i>Impetigo</i> , observations on,	ii.	461
<i>Incllemencies</i> of weather producing Toothach,	i.	568
<i>Injections</i> , observations on their use in Fluor Al-		
bus,	ii.	404
————— in Iliac Passion,	i.	501
————— in Hæmaturia,	i.	438
————— in Gonorrhœa,	ii.	417
<i>Infants</i> ,		

Vol. Page.

<i>Infants</i> , diseases of,	ii.	487
—— regimen after birth,	ii.	489
<i>Inflammation</i> of the Stomach, general history of,	i.	229
——— general method of cure,	i.	229
——— case of, proving fatal,		
excited by an emetic after anger,	i.	236
<i>Inflammatory Fever</i> , history of,	i.	207
——— general method of cure,	i.	209
——— subjected to relapse, from ex-		
cess in eating,	i.	213
<i>Insania</i> , history of,	ii.	298
—— method of cure,	ii.	302
—— following as a consequence of Phrenitis,	i.	263
<i>Iron</i> , particle of, producing Ophthalmia,	i.	315
<i>Irregular Quartan</i> , peculiarities attending it,	i.	25
<i>Issues</i> , observations on their use in Epilepsy,	ii.	8
—— in Wandering Spasms,	ii.	32
—— in some cases of Spasm of the Bladder,	i.	544
—— in the prevention and cure of the Plague,	i.	189
<i>Jaundice</i> , history of,	ii.	351
—— method of cure,	ii.	355

L.

<i>Laxatives</i> , observations on their use in Angina,	i.	245
—— in Cachexia,	ii.	371
—— in Convulsions,	ii.	26
—— in Cough,	ii.	120
—— in Fluor Albus,	ii.	402
—— in Gonorrhœa,	ii.	409
—— in Gout,	i.	587
—— in Affections of Hearing,	ii.	280

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Laxatives</i> , in Hæmorrhoids,	i.	415
----- in Hypochondriasis,	ii.	64
----- in Hysteria,	ii.	50
----- in Inflammatory Fever,	i.	210
----- in Malignant Catarrh,	i.	161
----- in Menorrhagia,	i.	424
----- in Miliary Fever,	i.	146
----- in Otagia,	i.	576
----- in Phthisis Pulmonalis,	ii.	336
----- in Phrenitis,	i.	257
----- in Petechial Fevers,	i.	173
----- in Quotidians,	i.	47
----- in the Secondary Fever of Small Pox,	i.	95
----- in Scorbutus,	ii.	428
----- in Toothach,	i.	564
<i>Leeches</i> , when preferable to Blood-letting in		
Angina,	i.	247
<i>Lepa</i> , observations on,	ii.	463
<i>Lethargy</i> , description of,	ii.	241
<i>Ligatures</i> on the Limbs, observations on their use		
in Hæmoptysis,	i.	382
in Hæmatemesis,	i.	399
<i>Lime Water</i> , in Gonorrhœa,	ii.	417
<i>Linctus</i> to be used in Angina,	i.	247
<i>Lithiasis Renalis</i> , history of,	i.	528
----- method of cure,	i.	530
<i>Liquor Cornu Cervi succinatus</i> , in what cases use- ful in Small Pox,	i.	98
<i>Lochial Discharge</i> , means for promoting in Hyste- ritis	i.	303
		<i>Loud</i>

Vol. Page.

<i>Looseness</i> in Small Pox, when to be encouraged	i.	98
<i>Loud</i> Speaking, influence in renewing Hæmo- ptysis,	i.	387
<i>Lues Venerea</i> , history of,	ii.	440
———— method of cure,	ii.	444
———— case of, affecting the nose	ii.	454
———— aggravated by being mistaken for Scorbutus,	ii.	456
———— inducing Phthisis,	ii.	458
<i>Lungs</i> , state of, on dissection after Peripneumonia,	i.	269

M.

<i>Menorrhagia</i> , history of,	i.	419
———— method of cure,	i.	421
<i>Mad</i> Dog, bite of, how to be treated,	ii.	305
<i>Malignant</i> Catarrh, general history of,	i.	154
———— general method of cure,	i.	158
———— practical cautions,	i.	159
<i>Malignant</i> Epidemics, with whom most frequent,	i.	56
———— method of cure,	i.	56
<i>Mania</i> , history of,	ii.	298
———— method of cure,	ii.	302
———— case of, from anger,	ii.	306
———— complicated with Hypochondriasis,	ii.	308
———— alternating with Hypochondriasis,	ii.	308
———— returning periodically,	ii.	309
———— from immoderate grief,	ii.	310
———— from obstructed menstruation,	ii.	311
<i>Marasmus</i> Senilis, history of,	i.	344
<i>Marine</i> Acid, exceptionable in Hæmaturia,	i.	437
<i>Measles</i> , general history of,	i.	124

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Measles</i> , general method of cure,	i.	126
——— case of, repelled by cold, proving fatal,	i.	134
——— of Infants, observations on,	ii.	501
<i>Melancholia</i> , history of,	ii.	298
——— method of cure,	ii.	302
<i>Menorrhagia</i> , sudden suppression of, attended with alarms symptoms, successfully treated,	i.	430
<i>Menses</i> , suppression of, how to be treated when occurring in Catarrhal Fever,	i.	73
<i>Menstruation</i> obstructed from cold, producing In- flammation of the Uterus,	i.	306
<i>Mercurials</i> , observations on their use in Jaundice,	ii.	359
——— in Affections of Hearing,	ii.	283
——— in Cutaneous Eruptions,	ii.	468
——— in Gonorrhœa,	ii.	412
——— in Ophthalmia,	i.	314
——— in Rheumatism,	i.	556
——— in Lues Venerea,	ii.	448
——— in Quartans,	i.	29
——— their sudden effect, as inducing sali- vation in Quartans,	i.	35
<i>Milk</i> , observations on its use in Cutaneous Erup- tions,	ii.	468
——— in Cystitis,	i.	292
——— in Dysentery,	ii.	186
——— in Gout,	i.	587
——— in Hæmoptysis,	i.	383
——— in Hæmaturia,	i.	439
——— in removing Hætic Fever,	i.	347
——— in Rheumatism,	i.	555
——— in Phthisis Pulmonalis,	ii.	343
<i>Miliary</i>		

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Mineral Waters</i> , observations on, their use in		
Toothach,	i.	564
<i>Mæbius's Tincture</i> , its effects in inducing a Hectic		
Fever,	i.	344
<i>Morbus Niger</i> , observations on,	i.	397
—— method of cure,	i.	400
—— case of, from a disease of the Liver, ter-		
minating fatally,	i.	405
<i>Morbilious Fever</i> , history of,	i.	124
<i>Mola</i> , discharge of, attended with profuse Menor-		
rhagia, how treated,	i.	429
<i>Mortification</i> , history of,	ii.	434
—— method of cure,	ii.	435
—— in Erysipelas, how to be prevented,	i.	202
<i>Mucilaginous Medicines</i> in Dysentery,	ii.	179
<i>Musk</i> , its use in Epilepsy,	ii.	9
<i>Myrrh</i> , in what circumstances useful in Small Pox,	i.	111
—— in Mortification,	ii.	436

N.

<i>Nephritis</i> , general history of,	i.	281
—— method of cure,	i.	282
—— case of, combined with Vertigo, success-		
fully treated,	i.	537
—— terminating favourably after ulceration,	i.	285
<i>Neutral Mixtures</i> in Vomitus,	ii.	170
<i>Nitre</i> , observations on its use in Abortus,	ii.	207
—— in Angina,	i.	246
—— in Anomalous Intermittents,	i.	57
—— in Colics,	i.	510
—— in Cholera,	ii.	199
<i>Nitre</i> ,		

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Nitre</i> , observations on its use in Hæmatemesis,	i.	398
— in Hæmorrhoids,	i.	412
— in Ileus,	i.	502
— in Inflammatory Fever,	i.	209
— in the Measles,	i.	135
— in the Miliary Fever,	i.	145
— in Phrenitis,	i.	261
— in Plague,	i.	192
<i>Nitrous Powders</i> , observations on their use in A-		
bortus,	ii.	210
— in a case of Hæmatemesis,	i.	401
— in Hæmoptysis,	i.	382
— in a case of Hysteria,	ii.	58
— in Symptomatic Inflammations		
of the Œsophagus,	i.	248
— in Lithiasis Renalis,	i.	532
— in Otalgia,	i.	574
<i>Nostrils</i> , stoppage of, in Small Pox, how counter-		
acted,	i.	113
<i>Nourishing Diet</i> , its bad effects in Malignant Ca-		
tarrh,	i.	161
<i>Nutritious Aliment</i> , its prejudicial effects in Pete-		
chial Fevers,	i.	173

O.

<i>Oil of Almonds</i> , its use in Colics,	i.	510
<i>Oily Fomentations</i> , their use in Colics,	i.	510
— Applications, in Deafness,	ii.	284
— Medicines, observations on their use in Car-		
dialgia,	i.	482
— in Gastritis,	i.	232
		<i>Oily</i>

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Oily Medicines</i> , observations on their use in Sa-		
turnine Colics,	i.	513
——— in Spasm of the Œsophagus,	ii.	152
—— Glysters, their use in Spasm of the Bladder,	i.	544
——— in Lithiasis Renalis,	i.	531
——— in Vomitus,	ii.	168
<i>Oleaginous Medicines</i> , in Asthma,	ii.	98
<i>Oleum Ovorum</i> , advantageously applied externally		
against Shingles,	i.	206
—— Camphoratum, useful in Hysteritis,	i.	300
<i>Ophthalmia</i> , general history of,	i.	308
——— general method of cure,	i.	310
——— case of, induced by the acrid juice		
with which hair is stained black,	i.	316
——— from a stroke on the eye, terminating		
in suppuration,	i.	313
<i>Opiates</i> , observations on their use in active inflam-		
mation,	i.	295
——— in Catarrhal Fever,	i.	72
——— in Colics,	i.	515
——— in Cough,	ii.	121
——— in Dysentery,	ii.	183
——— in Epilepsy,	ii.	11
——— in Gastritis,	i.	234
——— in a case of Gout, terminating fatally,	i.	591
——— in Affections of Hearing,	ii.	282
——— in Hæmorrhoids,	i.	414
——— in Hæmatemesis,	i.	400
——— in Hepatitis,	i.	277
——— in Ileus,	i.	504
——— in a case of Nephritis,	i.	286
——— in Otalgia,	i.	574
<i>Opiates</i> ,		

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Opiates</i> , observations on their use in Palpitation,	ii.	82
—— in Pneumonic Inflammation,	i.	268
—— in Rheumatism,	i.	556
—— in Scorbutus,	ii.	433
—— in Singultus,	ii.	136
—— in Tertians,	i.	9
—— in Toothach,	i.	567
<i>Opium</i> , its use in Enteritis,	i.	322
—— in Lithiasis Renalis,	i.	531
—— in Phthisis Pulmonalis,	ii.	341
—— in Cancers of the Uterus,	i.	304
<i>Otalgia</i> , history of,	i.	573
—— method of cure,	i.	574
—— case of, succeeding hard drinking, and exposure to cold,	i.	578
—— induced by removal of pain from the arm,	i.	577

P.

<i>Pains</i> in the Abdomen, how to be obviated in Se- mitertians,	i.	64
—— in the loins, complicated with Ischuria, case of,	i.	443
<i>Palpitation</i> of the Heart, history of,	ii.	77
—— method of cure,	ii.	79
—— case of, from obstructed Epistaxis,	ii.	83
—— from immoderate exercise,	ii.	84
—— from fright,	ii.	85
<i>Palpitation</i> , case of, from drinking cold liquor,	ii.	86
—— from enlargement of the heart,	ii.	86
<i>Parcentesis</i> of the thorax in Asthma,	ii.	98
<i>Paralysis</i> ,		

	Vol.	Page
<i>Paralysis</i> , history of,	ii.	213
——— method of cure,	ii.	222
——— case of, affecting the right side,	ii.	230
——— from fear, terminating fatally,	ii.	232
——— from the fumes of lead,	ii.	232
——— from saturnine medicines,	ii.	233
——— cured by Lauchteed baths,	ii.	235
——— from suppressed Hæmorrhoids,	ii.	236
——— from the omission of habitual Blood-letting,	ii.	237
——— of the eye-lids, treatment of,	ii.	229
<i>Paregoric Glysters</i> , good effects with hysterical women on the eruption of Measles,	ii.	127
<i>Pariera Brava</i> , its use against Biliary Calculi,	i.	496
<i>Pectoral Sweets</i> , their effects in long continued Coughs,	i.	74
——— Infusions, in Phthisis Pulmonalis,	ii.	336
<i>Pediluvia</i> , observations on their use in Cephalæa,	i.	468
——— in Spasms of the Œsophagus,	ii.	154
——— in Hysteria,	ii.	52
——— in an anomalous Ophthalmia,	i.	317
——— useful in Phrenitis,	i.	258
<i>Peppercorns</i> , effect from them in an Intermittent,	i.	20
<i>Peripneumonia</i> , history of,	i.	264
——— method of cure,	i.	267
——— case of, succeeded by a large ab- scess in the lungs, terminating favourably,	i.	272
——— successfully terminated by profuse sweat,	i.	273
——— succeeding Colic,	i.	271
<i>Peruvian Bark</i> , observations on, in Dropsy,	ii.	383
<i>Peruvian</i>		

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Peruvian Bark</i> , observations on, in Intermittents,	i.	21
—— during the fit of an Intermittent,	i.	36
—— in the Intermittents of children,	i.	11
—— effects of improper administration		
—— in an Intermittent,	i.	15
—— decoction used as an injection in		
—— the cure of Quartans,	i.	33
—— in Scorbutus,	ii.	430
—— in Tertians,	i.	7
—— in Vertigo,	ii.	259
<i>Perspiration</i> , by what means to be supported in		
—— Malignant Catarrh,	i.	160
—— means of increasing in Lues Venerea,	ii.	444
<i>Pessaries</i> , in Fluor Albus,	ii.	404
<i>Petechial Fever</i> , history of,	i.	167
—— symptoms portending death,	i.	168
—— causes inducing them,	i.	169
—— general plan of cure,	i.	170
—— case of, cured by the use of wine,	i.	180
—— successfully relieved by		
—— Blood-letting,	i.	181
—— how diversified in the cases of a		
—— brother and sister,	i.	178
—— of 1683, description of,	i.	174
<i>Phrenitis</i> , history of,	i.	254
—— general method of cure,	i.	256
—— practical cautions,	i.	258
—— case of, from latent Plica Polonica, how		
—— most successfully treated,	i.	259
—— from Menstrual Obstruc-		
—— tion,	i.	259
<i>Phrenitis</i> ,		

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Puerperal Women</i> , treatment of, in Intermittents,	i.	12
<i>Purgatives</i> , observations on their use in Asthma,	ii.	99
———— in Dropsy,	ii.	382
———— in Enteritis,	i.	321
———— in a case of Hæctic Fever,	i.	345
———— in Menorrhagia,	i.	422
———— in Ophthalmia,	i.	311
———— in Palsy,	ii.	224
———— in Spasms of the Œsophagus,	ii.	153
———— in Semitertians,	i.	62
———— in a Quotidian,	i.	53
<i>Purging Mineral Waters</i> , their use in Quotidians,	i.	46
———— in removing mental af- fections after Phrenitis,	i.	262
<i>Purity of Air</i> , advantages of, in Small Pox,	i.	97
———— good effects from it in the Pete- chial Fever,	i.	171
<i>Purpura Chronica</i> , history of,	ii.	438
———— method of cure,	ii.	439
<i>Pyrmont Waters</i> , followed by an Hæmorrhoidal Flux, proving fatal,	i.	415
———— successfully used in a case of Ophthalmia,	i.	314

Q.

<i>Quartan Fever</i> , history of,	i.	24
———— seasons and situations in which they are epidemic,	i.	26
———— their obstinacy with children,	i.	27
———— general method of cure,	i.	29
———— means of alleviating violent symp- toms,	i.	29

Quartan

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Quartan</i> Fever, case of, removed by a strong pur-		
gative,	i.	37
----- cured by salivation,	i.	35
----- followed by violent Ce-		
phalæa,	i.	474
<i>Quicksilver</i> , when useful in Ileus,	i.	502
<i>Quotidian</i> Fever, general history of,	i.	44
----- how distinguished from the		
Double Tertian,	i.	45
----- general method of cure,	i.	46
R.		
<i>Redundance</i> of blood producing Hæmoptysis, ter-		
minating favourably,	i.	390
<i>Refrigerants</i> , observations on their use in Cephalæa,	i.	469
----- in Hæmaturia,	i.	436
----- in Menorrhagia,	i.	421
----- in a Semitertian,	i.	65
<i>Repellent</i> Applications, their use in Ophthalmia,	i.	310
<i>Regimen</i> , observations on, in the Catarrhal Fever,	i.	72
----- in Malignant Catarrh,	i.	159
----- in Dysentery,	ii.	181
----- in Hæmorrhoids,	i.	414
----- in Phrenitis,	i.	258
----- in Plague,	i.	193
<i>Rheumatism</i> , history of,	i.	551
----- method of cure,	i.	553
----- cases of,	i.	557
<i>Rhubarb</i> , observations on its use in Anomalous In-		
termittents with Diarrhœa,	i.	59
----- in preventing ulceration in Hysteritis,	i.	304
<i>Rhubarb</i> ,		

Vol. Page.

Rhubarb, observations on its use in *Hæmatemesis*, i. 399*Rickets* of infants, observations on, ii. 513

S.

Sal Ammoniac, effect of large doses in a Summer

Tertian, i. 12

Saline Deobstruents, their use in *Quotidians*, i. 46*Salivation*, observations on, in *Lues Venerea*, ii. 447——— influence in curing a *Quartan*, i. 35——— from *Mercurials*, how restrained, ii. 451*Saturnine* Colics, method of treatment, i. 513*Scabies* Benigna, observations on, ii. 466*Scorbutus*, history of, ii. 421

——— method of cure, ii. 428

——— treatment of symptoms, ii. 429

Scorbutic Plants in Dropsy, ii. 384——— *Erysipelas*, how to be treated, i. 202*Seasons*, requiring attention in *Hætic* Fever, ii. 337*Seltzer* Waters, observations on their use in a caseof *Menorrhagia*, i. 431——— in the prevention of *Lithiasis* Re-

nalis, i. 532

——— in a case of *Cephalæa*, i. 470*Semitertian* Fever, general history of, i. 60

——— diseases into which it degenerates, i. 60

——— salutary terminations, i. 60

——— general method of cure, i. 62

——— case of, removed by supervening

Jaundice, i. 68*Setons* in the neck, observations on their use in*Amaurosis*, ii. 266—— in *Epiphora*, ii. 275

VOL. II.

O o

Shingles,

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Shingles</i> , description of,	i.	197
<i>Sight</i> , diminution of, from Ophthalmia, how best remedied,	i.	313
<i>Siliqueous</i> Small Pox, account of,	i.	86
<i>Singultus</i> , history of,	ii.	135
———— method of cure,	ii.	136
———— case of, from suppression of Diarrhœa,	ii.	141
———— from Ardent Fever,	ii.	142
———— Chronic, relieved by Mineral Anodynes,	ii.	143
———— succeeding a Bilious Intermit- tent,	ii.	144
———— complicated with an Intermit- tent,	ii.	145
———— from Amenorrhœa,	ii.	145
———— from poisons, treatment of,	ii.	138
———— from Fever, treatment of,	ii.	139
———— when presaging death,	ii.	145
<i>Sleepiness</i> , in Inflammatory Fever, how to be counteracted,	i.	210
<i>Small Pox</i> , history of,	i.	81
———— general method of cure,	i.	90
———— Confluent, account of,	i.	83
———— Confluent, how to be avoided,	i.	99
———— symptoms of, portending death,	i.	87
———— diversified in twins,	i.	118
———— of it. observations on,	ii.	501
———— succeeding a Cutaneous Affection, how successfully treated,	ii.	117
<i>Spasm</i> of the Bladder, history of,	i.	542
———— method of cure,	i.	543
———— case of, from Scorbutic Hu- mour,	i.	549

<i>Spasm</i> of the Bladder, from distension of its Blood- vessels, case of,	i.	546
----- from Gout,	i.	548
<i>Spasms</i> of the Œsophagus and Pharynx, history of,	ii.	147
----- method of cure,	ii.	151
----- case of, cured by a large dose of cam- phor,	ii.	157
----- exasperated by a purgative,	ii.	158
----- cured by restoring an Hæmorrhoidal Flux,	ii.	158
----- cured by Sedlitz Water,	ii.	159
----- from viscid mucus,	ii.	161
<i>Spasmodic</i> Colic, history of,	i.	506
<i>Spasmodic</i> Strictures, from Biliary Calculi, how best removed,	i.	494
<i>Spirit</i> of Vitriol, in what cases of Angina to be employed as a Gargarism,	i.	250
<i>Spiritous</i> Applications, observations on their use in Hepatitis,	i.	277
----- employed to repel Gout, terminating fatally,	i.	590
<i>Squills</i> , root of, observations on its use in Asthma,	ii.	100
----- in the Petechial Fever,	ii.	172
----- in Dropsy,	ii.	384
<i>Sternutatories</i> , observations on their use in Amau- rosis,	ii.	258
----- in Coma,	ii.	244
----- in Cephalæa,	i.	465
----- in Palsy,	ii.	224
----- in Toothach,	i.	567
<i>Stimulants</i> , observations on their use in Aphonia,	ii.	291
----- in Palsy,	ii.	222

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Stimulants</i> , observations on their use in Deliquium		
<i>Animi</i> ,	ii.	315
<i>Stomach</i> , affections of, in Hepatitis, how to be counteracted,	i.	278
<i>Stomachics</i> , observations on their use in Hypochon- driasis,	ii.	65
———— in Hemisrania,	i.	466
<i>Styptic</i> Pessary, its use in a case of Menorrhagia,	i.	426
<i>Styptics</i> in Abortus, observations on their use,	ii.	206
<i>Sudorifics</i> in Cholera, observations on their use,	ii.	198
———— in Rheumatism,	i.	656
———— in Jaundice,	ii.	358
<i>Suffocation</i> from acrid exhalations, how to be prevented,	ii.	248
<i>Suppuration</i> of the Uterus from Abortion, histo- ry of,	i.	306
———— in the ear, producing anomalous symptoms,	i.	579
———— succeeding Erysipelas, how success- fully treated,	i.	203
———— in the neck, curing Epilepsy, case of,	ii.	13
<i>Suppurative</i> Applications, when to be used in Erysipelas,	i.	201
<i>Suppression</i> of Urine of infants, observations on,	ii.	525
<i>Sweating</i> , when to be excited in Plague,	i.	190
———— on the seventh day, a favourable crisis in an Inflammatory Fever,	i.	212
<i>Symptomatic</i> Fever, general observations on,	i.	350
———— method of cure,	i.	351
———— Hemorrhages, how best treated,	i.	368
<i>Tapping</i> ,		

T.

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Tapping</i> in Dropsy, observations on,	ii.	381
<i>Tepid</i> Bathing, its use in Lithiasis Renalis,	i.	531
<i>Temperance</i> , observations on its effects in Gout,	i.	158
<i>Temperature</i> , moderate and equable, advantages from it in Ardent Fever,	i.	219
<i>Tendon</i> , puncture of, cause of Symptomatic Fever,	i.	354
<i>Tenesmus</i> threatening Abortion, how obviated,	ii.	208
----- how best relieved in Hysteritis,	i.	301
<i>Terminations</i> of Erysipelas fatally, how happening,	i.	199
<i>Tertian</i> Intermittent Fever, its general history,	i.	1
----- irregular varieties in its type,	i.	2
----- double, how distinguished from Quotidians,	i.	3
----- different salutary terminations of,	i.	4
----- general method of cure,	i.	5
----- management during the fit,	i.	5
----- management during the intermission,	i.	6
----- case of, with uncommon symptoms,	i.	13
<i>Thirst</i> , how best moderated in the Ardent Fever,	i.	221
<i>Tincture</i> of rhubarb, its use in Quartans,	i.	30
<i>Tobacco</i> , smoke of, its use in Colic,	i.	514
<i>Toeplitz</i> Waters, successfully employed in a case of Rheumatism,	i.	558
<i>Tongue</i> , blackness of, in Ardent Fever, a mark of internal inflammation,	i.	227
<i>Tophi</i> in Gout, means of resolving them,	i.	590
<i>Tonics</i> , observations on their use in Affections of Hearing,	ii.	281
----- in Vomitus,	ii.	167
<i>Toothach</i> , rheumatic, history of,	i.	562
----- method of cure,	i.	563
<i>Toothach</i> ,		

<i>Toothach</i> , case of, cured by a discharge of ichorous matter,	i.	570
<i>Tophaceous</i> Matter discharged by stool, relieving Jaundice,	i.	498
<i>Topical</i> Applications, observations on their use in		
Gout,	i.	589
_____ in Erysipelas,	i.	201
_____ in Ophthalmia,	i.	312
<i>Topical</i> Bleeding, different methods of performing it in Phrenitis,	i.	257
<i>Turnips</i> , decoction of, observations on their use in Coughs,	ii.	124
<i>Tympanites</i> , history of,	ii.	396
_____ method of cure,	ii.	398

U.

<i>Ulcers</i> in Small Pox, how treated,	i.	113
<i>Ulcer</i> of the leg suddenly healed, productive of Ophthalmia,	i.	318
<i>Uterus</i> , how strengthened after Menorrhagia,	i.	423

V.

<i>Variculous</i> Fever, history of,	i.	81
_____ method of cure,	i.	90
_____ cases of,	i.	101
<i>Vegetables</i> , their use in Scorbutus,	ii.	428
<i>Vertigo</i> , history of,	ii.	256
_____ method of cure,	ii.	258
_____ case of, from an Affection of the Stomach,	ii.	262
_____ from Anger,	ii.	263
<i>Vinegar</i> ,		

Vol. Page.

<i>Vinegar</i> , effect in alleviating the Headach in Quar-		
tans,	i.	33
<i>Violent Medicines</i> , hurtful in Malignant Catarrh,	i.	161
<i>Viper</i> , flesh of, in Cutaneous Eruptions,	ii.	473
<i>Virulent Gonorrhœa</i> , case of, succeeded by Ce-		
phalœa,	i.	476
<i>Visceral Elixir</i> , its use in a Semitertian,	i.	66
<i>Vitriolic Medicines</i> , caution concerning their use		
in Hæmatemesis,	i.	400
————— their effects in Tertians,	i.	10
<i>Volatile Spirits</i> , effect of them in a Fever,	i.	18
————— augmenting a case of Rheumatism,	i.	560
————— Salts in Coma,	ii.	244
<i>Vomitus</i> , history of,	ii.	163
————— method of cure,	ii.	165
————— of infants, observations on,	ii.	529
————— case of, from passion,	ii.	171
————— from imprudent exposure to cold,	ii.	172
————— from repelled Erysipelas,	ii.	173
————— from stricture of the Duodenum,	ii.	174

W.

<i>Wandering Spasmodic Motions</i> , history of,	ii.	29
————— method of cure,	ii.	31
————— complicated with an		
epidemic fever,	ii.	30
<i>Warm Bath</i> , observations on its use in Cachexia,	ii.	372
————— in a case of Cardialgia,	i.	488
————— in Cystitis,	i.	291
————— in Ileus,	i.	504
————— in Jaundice,	ii.	358

Warm

	Vol.	Page.
<i>Warm Bath</i> , observations on its use in Hypochondriasis,	ii.	69
———— in Lithiasis,	i.	536
———— in Lues Venerea,	ii.	450
———— in Pithisis Pulmonalis,	ii.	337
———— in Singultus,	ii.	140
<i>Warm Liquors</i> , observations on their use in Singultus,	ii.	138
———— in the Miliary Fever,	i.	145
———— in Small Pox,	i.	96
<i>White Pepper</i> , its influence in the cure of a Quartan,	i.	38
<i>Wine</i> , observations on its use in Deliquium Animi,	ii.	318
—— in Fluor Albus,	ii.	403
—— in the prevention and cure of the Petechial Fever,	i.	171
—— in Scorbutus,	ii.	433
—— in Cystitis,	i.	292
<i>Worms</i> inducing Spasm of the Œsophagus, how to be treated,	ii.	156
—— producing Cardialgia,	i.	483
—— producing Symptomatic Fever,	i.	353

Z.

<i>Zona Ignea</i> , observations on,	ii.	462
--------------------------------------	-----	-----

EX BIBLIOTHECA



CAR. I. TABORIS.











